

## Preface

Evangelism, the very heart of Christianity, is the theme of primary importance to those called to herald God's last warning to a doomed world. We are in time's closing hours, and the Advent message, proclaimed to make ready a people prepared for our Lord's return, must swell to a loud cry reaching the uttermost parts of the earth, before the close of probation. Since the early days of the work of Seventh-day Adventists, the Spirit of prophecy instruction placing special emphasis upon the principles and practice of soul winning has been given to guide in an expanding work. The book *Evangelism* by EGW is one such good reference book.

It is to make concise the Present Truth (2 Peter 1:12) accessible in one place to our generation and to reach out to the greatly enlarged population that this compilation is devoted exclusively to the all-important subject of evangelism. An endeavor has been made to make each section a complete treatment of the subject presented. In so doing there accrues a certain degree of unavoidable repetition of thought which emphasizes the instruction. As an aid in making ready reference to the key statements in this book sub headings and further sub titles are placed.

In bringing together and arranging in relatively logical order many statements from various sources; it will be found that certain general lines of instruction were repeatedly set forth. The main sources are from *Amazing Facts*, *Amazing Discoveries*, *The Evidence Bible*, [www.infoplease.com](http://www.infoplease.com) and [www.biblehub.com](http://www.biblehub.com). The Biblical principle or truth is changeless, though its application may call for an adjustment and adaptation to meet present conditions. The instruction in this book is restricted almost entirely to the evangelistic work of the minister and the Bible instructor. The counsel in regard to evangelism, set forth so fully in other E. G. White productions are: *Ministry of Healing*, *Medical Ministry*, and *Counsels on Health*.

This book is now sent into the field with the conviction that its appearance will mark a definite advance in motivating and equipping a gospel worker for evangelism. Its up-to-date counsel, its timely cautions, its views of the triumph of the message, will, I believe, constitute a guide in evangelism that will reach its glorious climax under the loud cry of the third angel.

## Dedication

The scoffer said: *"The war is done; the dead are dead, the battles won; more wounds are healed with each new sun; we must forgo remembering."* The thinker said, *"Although the sod is bloodless now, the hand of God pulls life eternal from the cloud that we might know remembering."*

I dedicate this book to my father Joseph Thotimpuri and my mother Mercy Joseph Thotimpuri. I thank my wife Evelyn Mana Robert Thottimpuri for her tireless and unthankful service she rendered to my parents, our children and myself and for allowing me the uninterrupted time to serve the Lord and also compile this book. I thank my daughter Noleen Robert Thottimpuri for designing the front and back page and the support. I thank my son David Robert Thottimpuri for his support. I thank Nicholas Thamanam and Eleazar Satyaraj Paul for editing this book.

And the LORD said unto him, who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. Exo 4:11-12. Then said Jesus to them again, peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you - John 20:21/Mat 28:18-20.

## CONTENTS

Preface .....	3
The Final Events of Earth's History: Bible Prophecy Explained .....	8
Overview .....	8
Prophecy Fulfilled: Daniel 2 .....	9
The longest prophecy in the Bible .....	10
Bible Signs of the End Times .....	12
INCREASE OF KNOWLEDGE: Daniel 12:4 .....	12
ABILITY TO ENFORCE THE MARK: Revelation 13:17 .....	12
MAN OF SIN REVEALED: 2 Thessalonians 2:3 .....	12
VIOLENCE AND SEXUAL IMMORALITY: Matthew 24:37; Luke 17:28-30 .....	13
RISE IN SPIRITUALISM: 1 Timothy 4:1 .....	13
MASS ANIMAL DEATHS: Hosea 4:3 .....	13
NATURAL DISASTERS: Luke 21:25-26 .....	13
EARTHQUAKES: Matthew 24:7 .....	14
UNSEALED PROPHECY: Daniel 12:4 .....	14
FALSE CHRISTS and PROPHETS: Matthew 24:4-5, 11 .....	14
WORLD PUSHING FOR PEACE: 1 Thessalonians 5:3 .....	14
Some latest events in preparation for the passing of the Sunday Law: .....	15
WAR: Matthew 24:6-7 .....	15
FAMINE: Matthew 24:7 .....	15
CHRISTIANS BEING KILLED: Matthew 24:9-10 .....	16
INCREASE IN SIN: Matthew 24:12 .....	16
CHRISTIANS TURN AWAY FROM TRUTH: 2 Timothy 4:3-4 .....	16
GOD DESTROYS THOSE WHO DESTROY THE EARTH: Revelation 11:18 .....	16
GOSPEL PREACHED TO WORLD: Matthew 24:14 .....	16
Final Signs: What does the Bible Say? .....	17
ISLAM IN PROPHECY: Revelation 8:13; 9:1-21 .....	18
Chronology of Last Day Events Chart .....	19
Chronology of Last Day Events Explained .....	20
CLOSE OF PROBATION - REV. 22:11; ZEPH. 2:1-3; MARK 13:33-37 (2T 190, 191) .....	20
GREAT TIME OF TROUBLE .....	20
SEVEN LAST PLAGUES - REV. 15 & 16; ISA. 28:21; 26:20, 21; 59:16-18 .....	20
DEATH DECREE – REV. 13:15 (Compare John 11:50; Dan. 3:5, 10, 11) .....	20
TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE - JER. 30:7 .....	20
ARMAGEDDON - Begins at 6th plague - Rev.16:12-16; 19:11-19; JOEL 3:2, 9-16 .....	21
DELIVERANCE OF GOD'S PEOPLE - MAL. 3:17; PS. 27:5 .....	21
SPECIAL RESURRECTION - DAN. 12:2 .....	21
TABLES OF THE LAW APPEAR IN THE SKY .....	21
DAY AND HOUR OF CHRIST'S COMING ANNOUNCED .....	21
SECOND COMING OF CHRIST .....	21
FIRST RESURRECTION - RIGHTEOUS DEAD .....	21
WICKED SLAIN BY BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING .....	21
SAINTS TAKEN TO HEAVEN .....	22
MILLENNIUM - 1000 YEARS .....	22
EVENTS AT END OF MILLENNIUM .....	22
I - The Sanctuary .....	23
The Door .....	23
The Courtyard .....	24
The Altar of Burnt Offering .....	24
The Laver .....	24

The Holy Place.....	24
The Golden Lampstand.....	24
The Table of Shewbread.....	25
The Altar of Incense.....	25
The Most Holy Place.....	25
The Veil.....	25
The Ark of the Covenant.....	25
How It All Works.....	26
Jesus Is the Sanctuary.....	26
Important Lesson for us Now.....	26
Plan of Salvation in the Sanctuary Chart.....	27
The 7 Seals and the Sanctuary.....	28
II - The Three Fold Judgement.....	29
Pre-Advent / Investigative Judgement: 1 Peter 4:17.....	29
Millennial Judgement: Rev. 20:4 (1 Cor. 6:2-3; Hebrews 11:16).....	29
Advent / Executive Judgement: Matt. 25:31-46.....	29
Event 1 - World Polarized.....	30
The Dark Ages.....	31
Modern Revivals.....	32
Event 1 Cont'd – World Polarized: What does the Bible Say?.....	32
Event 2 - Probation Closes.....	33
What is the Close of Probation?.....	33
Why must Probation End?.....	33
The First Beast of Revelation 13.....	34
The Second Beast of Revelation 13.....	37
Image of the Beast.....	38
The Mark of the Beast.....	38
Changing the Ten Commandments.....	39
Legislating the Mark.....	39
The significance of the number 666.....	39
Attempts to Change the Day of Worship.....	40
The Rise of Sunday Observance.....	40
The Change Prophesied.....	41
The Seal of God.....	43
Final Warning.....	44
Judgment Closes and Sealing is Completed.....	44
Time of Trouble.....	44
Death Decree.....	45
7 Last Plagues.....	46
Event 3 - The King Returns.....	47
Event 3 Cont'd – The King Returns: Common Questions.....	52
Event 3 Cont'd – The King Returns: What does the Bible Say?.....	53
Event 4 – Millennium.....	54
Event 4 Cont'd – Millennium: Common Questions.....	55
Jesus Ascends.....	56
This Same Jesus Will Return.....	56
Event 4 Cont'd – Millennium: What does the Bible Say?.....	56
Event 5 - The End of Sin.....	57
Event 5 Cont'd – The End of Sin: Common Questions.....	62
Event 5 Cont'd – The End of Sin: What does the Bible Say?.....	64
Event 6 - New Earth.....	65

Event 6 Cont'd – New Earth: Common Questions .....	66
Event 6 Cont'd – New Earth: What does the Bible Say? .....	68
GOD'S FINAL WARNING OF LOVE FOR HUMANITY (Amos 3:7) .....	69
Who gave the law - God's 10 Commandments? Exo 20:1-17 .....	69
What laws were done away at the Cross? – Col 2:14 .....	69
Did the 10 Commandments exist before Mount Sinai? .....	70
10 Commandments with God's Own Finger on Tables of Stone on Sinai: .....	70
10 Commandments in the New Testament – Jesus time .....	70
The Deity of Jesus (Jesus is God).....	71
Facts about Jesus .....	74
Jesus Connects Us Back to God .....	74
Proof that the Bible is God's Word! .....	75
A. The Bible Stands Alone: Psalms 119:105 .....	75
1. It is unique in its continuity .....	75
2. It is unique in its circulation .....	75
3. It is unique in its translation .....	75
4. It is unique in its survival .....	75
B. Contradictions in the Bible—Why Are They There?: Mark 15:26 .....	76
The godly base their confidence on two truths: .....	76
C. Points to Ponder About the Flood and Noah's Ark: Matthew 24:38-39 .....	76
The Bible Timeline Chart.....	78
The Spirit of Prophecy.....	79
Vision Manifestation .....	79
Ten tests of a true Prophet – 2 Chronicles 20:20 .....	80
The Lost Day of History.....	81
KEEP THE SABBATH HOLY – 12 BIBLICAL PRINCIPLES .....	85
Who Will Enter Heaven .....	85
OBSERVANCE OF THE SABBATH.....	86
What should be done on the Sabbath?.....	86
The Seventh Day Sabbath Earth History Time Line .....	87
HOW DID JESUS REGARD THE SABBATH? .....	91
HOW DID JESUS REGARD THE 10 COMMANDMENTS? .....	91
Thought Questions.....	92
Why are the World's Languages for Saturday based on Biblical Sabbath? .....	93
100 Amazing Facts About The Sabbath and Sunday .....	94
40 Bible Facts Concerning the First Day of the Week .....	96
The Great Disappointment and Seventh-day Adventists .....	98
28 Fundamental Beliefs of Seventh-day Adventists .....	100
Differences between Seventh-day Adventists and Other Christians .....	107
Living According to God's Word.....	108
Personal Witnessing—How Jesus Did It .....	109
How do I witness to someone I know - a family member?: Romans 14:12 .....	110
How do I reach my neighbors with the gospel?: Proverbs 27:10 .....	111
How to witness to a Christian who does not trust the Savior?: Matthew 8:14 .....	111
How should I witness to my coworkers?: 1 Peter 2:15.....	111
How should I witness to a Jew?: Romans 3:1 .....	112
How should I witness to a homosexual?: 1 Timothy 1:8-10 .....	112
The Key to Reaching the Lost: Luke 11:52.....	113
Points for Open Air Preaching.....	114
How to Preach at a Funeral for one you Suspect Died Unsaved: John 11:14.....	118
Hinduism.....	119

Hinduism Fast Facts.....	119
Overview:.....	119
HINDUS IN THE WESTERN WORLD.....	122
WITNESSING TO HINDUS.....	122
Earthly, Heavenly and Hindu Temple Plan.....	122
ISLAM.....	123
WHAT ARE THE "FIVE PILLARS"? .....	124
THE DOCTRINES OF ISLAM.....	124
ANSWERING MUSLIM OBJECTIONS TO CHRISTIANITY.....	125
ANSWERING MUSLIMS' QUESTIONS TO CHRISTIANS ABOUT ISLAM.....	126
Five Articles of Faith.....	127
WHILE WITNESSING TO MUSLIMS - there are several cultural tips that will help:.....	128
WHAT IS TRUE JIHAD?.....	130
WHO IS ISA AL MASSIH?.....	130
GOD'S BLESSED DAY: SABBATH.....	132
BUDDHISM.....	134
GENERAL DESCRIPTION:.....	134
BRIDGES FOR EVANGELIZING BUDDHISTS .....	135
JESUS AND THE EIGHTFOLD PATH.....	136
WHEN WITNESSING TO BUDDHISTS.....	137
Jehovah's Witnesses .....	138
Quick Facts .....	138
The Watchtower Society New World Translation.....	139
Mormonism .....	140
MAJOR BELIEFS OF MORMONS.....	140
EVANGELIZING MORMONS.....	143
Roman Catholicism.....	144
Overview .....	144
Some Key Changes that the Roman Catholic Church has Made:.....	145
Roman Catholic 10 Commandments.....	145
Traditions in Catholicism and Hinduism.....	146
Witnessing to a Catholic .....	147
Speaking in Tongues .....	149
Differences of Interpretation .....	149
Christian Standards .....	150
GUIDE TO FASTING AND PRAYER .....	151
RECOMMENDED FOODS TO EAT FOR GOOD HEALTH.....	152
N - E - W S - T - A - R - T.....	153
Good Eating Guidelines .....	154
Brief History of the World from the Bible.....	155
The "A. D." part of world history .....	156
The Future of this world as prophesied in the Bible .....	187
Genealogy of Jesus.....	188
Bible Recorded Events Timeline .....	189
The Paradox of Our Generation.....	205
Conclusion.....	206
Notes.....	208

## The Final Events of Earth's History: Bible Prophecy Explained

### Overview

Today the signs of the times declare that we are standing on the threshold of great and solemn events. Everything in our world is in agitation. Before our eyes is fulfilling the Saviour's prophecy of the events to precede His coming: "*Ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars. . . . Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.*" - Matthew 24:6, 7.

The present is a time of overwhelming interest to all living. Rulers and statesmen, men who occupy positions of trust and authority, thinking men and women of all classes, have their attention fixed upon the events taking place about us. They are watching the relations that exist among the nations. They observe the intensity that is taking possession of every earthly element, and they recognize that something great and decisive is about to take place--that the world is on the verge of a stupendous crisis.

The Bible and the Bible only, gives a correct view of these things. Here are revealed the great final scenes in the history of our world, events that already are casting their shadows before, the sound of their approach causing the earth to tremble and men's hearts to fail them for fear.

### The 3 Angels Message: Last Message of Love from God to All on the Earth!



#### Key Text

"Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?" **Ezekiel 33:11**

*"And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, if any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."* - Revelation 14:6-12.

*"The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun."* Ecclesiastes 1:9

As we study these "Final Events of Bible Prophecy" we will often look to the past to obtain knowledge about the future.

## Prophecy Fulfilled: Daniel 2

Hundreds of years before certain nations came upon the stage of action; the Omniscient One looked down the ages and predicted the rise and fall of the universal kingdoms. One night king Nebuchadnezzar had a remarkable dream, by which "his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him." But although the king's mind was deeply impressed, he found it impossible, when he awoke, to recall the details of the dream.

In his first words Daniel disclaimed honor for himself and exalted God as the source of all wisdom. The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.

*"Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay - v31-33.*

*"Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth: v34-35.*

*"This is the dream," confidently declared Daniel; and the king, listening with closest attention to every particular, knew it was the very dream over which he had been so troubled. Thus his mind was prepared to receive with favor the interpretation - v36.*

*"Thou, O king, art this head of gold," Daniel continued, "for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory - v37-38.*

*"And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. - v39.*

*"And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise- v40.*

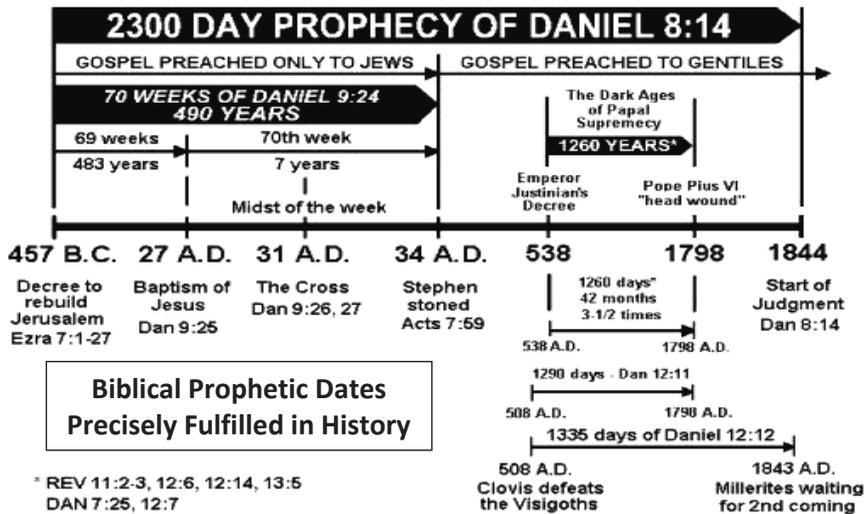
*"And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken - v41-42.*

*"In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall brake in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure." - v44-45.*

The king was convinced of the truth of the interpretation, and in humility and awe he *"fell upon his face, and worshiped,"* saying, *"Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret." - v46-47.*

## The longest prophecy in the Bible

Let us look at this amazing prophecy that is found in the book of Daniel.



The 2300 day prophecy in Daniel is of vital importance to understand, and yet the truth of this important prophecy is rarely heard today. A review of the prophesied dates for each of the events mentioned shows them to have been fulfilled precisely:

1. The city of Jerusalem was rebuilt in B.C. 408.
2. The coming of Messiah the Prince was fulfilled at Jesus's baptism in A.D. 27; the Messiah was cut off by his crucifixion in A.D. 31.
3. 70 weeks cut off for the Jewish people ended when the Sanhedrin officially rejected the Messiah and in evidence of it stoned Stephen in A.D. 34.
4. Christ stepped into the most holy place of the heavenly sanctuary to make atonement for sin in A.D. 1844. – Daniel 8:13-14.

When that work of cleansing the sanctuary is finished, Christ will return the second time to take His pure, sanctified and holy people as promised. No date given for that event. So **"the sanctuary"** is to be cleansed at the end of this 2300 day time period. We know that there is no longer an earthly sanctuary (Matthew 27:51) that was used by the Levitical priesthood, so this sanctuary must be the original sanctuary in heaven where Jesus dwells and mediates for us (which Hebrews 8 and 9 confirms).

Let us confirm an important point first. The majority of other Christians believe that this prophecy relates to a literal 2300 DAYS and that it will happen in the last days. But this cannot be right. If you read the vision in Daniel 8, you will see that it talks about a ram, a goat and a little horn. And Gabriel actually confirms who these animals represent. They represent Medo-Persia and Greece. Which means the horn that comes after them is Rome (more specifically, Papal Rome).

So what does this mean? Think about it. If the vision concerning the 2300 days includes Medo-Persia, Greece and Rome, then that time frame of **"2300 days"** MUST be able to span those nations. Would 2300 literal days span those nations? No, but 2300 **YEARS** would! And this also means the 2300 **"days"** **HAVE** to start sometime during the reign of Medo-Persia, because that is the first kingdom in the vision (the ram). (See Eze 4:6; Num 14:34). The decree of Ezra 7:11–26 in the winter of 458/457 B.C. the departure in the spring of 457 B.C., and the arrival in the summer of 457 B.C. This was then followed by the fall New Year of 1 Tishri in September–October of 457 B.C.

This also lines up with the fact that the 70 weeks prophecy of Daniel 9 is part of the 2300 day vision, because at the end of Daniel 8 it says that no one understood the 2300 day vision. Then in Daniel 9, Gabriel says he has come to give Daniel understanding about **THE VISION**. What vision? The only one that is not understood is the 2300 **"days"**. Gabriel then goes on to explain the 70 weeks prophecy, which everyone agrees is not 70 literal weeks (490 days), but 490 **YEARS**. So the 2300 prophetic **"days"** also **HAVE** to be **YEARS**. Another reason why the 70 weeks prophecy has to be part of the 2300 **"days"** is that without the 70 weeks which Gabriel gives to help Daniel understand the 2300 **"days"**, we would not have a starting point for the 2300 days, which would render that prophecy useless. But with the 70 weeks, we have a starting date (457 BC).

So going from 457BC 2300 years we reach the date of when the sanctuary would be cleansed and when the truth would be restored. And that date is the year 1844. After many years of Papal suppression of the truth known as the **"dark ages"** (538 – 1798 AD), the people of the world were kept in darkness concerning the truth of God's Word and the ministry of Christ in the heavenly sanctuary for us. But in the 1500's a great Protestant reformation began and over the next few hundred years the light of God's truth began to shine again.

Then at the start of the 19th century a man called William Miller (a Baptist) came to the truth about the 2300 day prophecy that it would come to an end in 1844. Now because the word **"sanctuary"** in this prophecy was widely accepted as meaning the earth, William Miller believed that the **"cleansing of the sanctuary"** meant the earth would be cleansed, meaning Christ would return then. So he started preaching this and many people came out of the different denominations to join this new "advent movement", expecting Christ to return in 1844.

When Christ didn't return in 1844 the believers went through a bitter disappointment, and although many left that movement, a **"remnant"** remained to re-study that prophecy; because they knew that they had the right year, 1844. After careful study of the prophecy and Hebrews 8 and 9, they realized that the sanctuary wasn't the earth, but rather the original sanctuary in heaven where Christ intercedes for us, and on which the earthly Old Testament sanctuary was a copy.

These believers then came to the truth that Jesus had moved into the most holy place of the heavenly sanctuary to begin judging the world. Just as the earthly high priest would move into the most holy place on the Day of Atonement to **"cleanse"** the earthly sanctuary of the people's sins, Christ moved into the most holy place of the heavenly sanctuary to begin cleansing it and to begin judgment. Hence the phrase "until two thousand three hundred days, then the sanctuary shall be cleansed." (See Heb. 8 & 9 about Christ's role as our High Priest). This group that remained and studied formed: the Seventh-day Adventists (more info below).

## Bible Signs of the End Times

When Noah and Lot warned their respective people of God's coming judgment and destruction, the people would not listen. Instead they treated Noah and Lot as "**extremists**". Then the destruction that did come, found the people unprepared. Thus it will be when Jesus Christ returns. As in the days of Noah and Lot, the soon return of our Lord Jesus will be a snare unto the people who do not heed to the warning and surrender their lives to Him who knows all (Luke 17:26-30). This world is hearing and seeing the last warning message from God. Multitudes are still in the valley of decision; for the day of the Lord is near! (Joel 3:14)

### INCREASE OF KNOWLEDGE: Daniel 12:4

Throughout history we have had a slow and possible increase in knowledge. However, take a look at the explosion of knowledge over the past 150 years! Up until recently in history, the fastest form of transport was a horse. Now man can travel at hundreds of miles per hour and cross the globe in a day! Technology has developed at a rapid pace, which has led to great improvements in computer power, scientific discoveries and the medical profession. Just look at how much we have learned about the human body with things like DNA and Cellular Structures etc. And how about "**running to and fro**"? This is pointing specifically to our day with planes, trains, automobiles and the busyness of modern day life. We are definitely running to and fro and have knowledge like no time before us.

### This Bible sign has a dual application:

*"Running to and fro and knowledge increase"* also applies to knowledge of Biblical truths (see Amos 8:12). During the "**Dark Ages**", for over 1000 years, knowledge of Biblical truths was suppressed by the Roman Catholic Church. However, since the Protestant reformation and its breakaway from Rome, God's people have been running to and fro in His Word freely. The knowledge about great Bible truths of prophecy has been revealed.

### ABILITY TO ENFORCE THE MARK: Revelation 13:17

This is a sign that most people miss! Have a think about it ... what needs to happen in order for the "**beast system**" to stop people from buying and selling if they refuse the mark? We need to have a worldwide financial system, whereby everything bought and sold is through electronic means, not cash. Has there been any time in history where this could happen? No. Are we living in a day where this could happen? Most certainly, yes! And the powers of this world are now trying to make cash obsolete, and are actively pushing pure electronic forms of payment, like debit and credit cards, besides "**PayPal**" and "**Google Wallet**".

### MAN OF SIN REVEALED: 2 Thessalonians 2:3

Many professed Christians today believe that the '**falling away**' is something that will happen in the last days. This is a wrong view because the falling away began not long after the New Testament church. This was completely fulfilled when the Roman Catholic Church took control and merged Christianity with Paganism. They then punished anyone who did not bow to her so called '**authority**' and false teachings. And that "**Man of Sin**" who was "**revealed**" to the world during the Protestant reformation is none other than the pope(s) of the Roman Catholic Church. So, the falling away has happened and the man of sin has been revealed. Therefore the second coming of Christ can happen and this shows we are living in the end times.

#### **VIOLENCE AND SEXUAL IMMORALITY:** Matthew 24:37; Luke 17:28-30

What was it like in Noah's day and Lot's day? Genesis 6:13 tells us that in Noah's day the **"earth was filled with violence."** And in Jude 1:7 it says that in Lot's day, Sodom and Gomorrah had given itself over to **"fornication and strange flesh"**. So, violence prevailed in Noah's day whereas sexual immorality (including homosexuality) prevailed in Lot's day. This would be a sign of the end times before Christ Jesus returns. So our question is, does violence and sexual immorality (including homosexuality) prevail in the world today? Certainly, yes! Not only does violence and fornication rage across the whole world, homosexuality has become a **"norm"**. Since 2001, at least 14 countries have fully legalized homosexual marriage, Argentina, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Iceland, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, South Africa, Sweden, New Zealand, Uruguay, France, with some parts of Mexico and America doing the same. And there are more countries being added to this list all the time. Today, the world is full of violence and sexual immorality. You need only to turn the TV on to see it.

#### **RISE IN SPIRITUALISM:** 1 Timothy 4:1

How about a rise in spiritualism and the occult in the world? Have we seen this? Well, just look at the television and movies today: **"Twilight"**, **"Harry Potter"**, **"Lord of the Rings"** and a whole host of other television series and movies containing the occult and spiritualism. It has invaded our lives like no other time before us. What is the cause of this? It is the false teaching of the immortality of the **'soul'**. Spiritualism is also the cause of these **'near death experiences'** which Satan is using to deceive more and more people with.

Many people don't realize that spiritualism has also invaded the majority of churches around the world due to this false teaching of the immortality of the soul. Yet the Bible clearly teaches that **"the dead know nothing"** (Ecclesiastes 9:5) and that when we die we return to the dust of the ground from where we came (Genesis 3:19). However, the churches have embraced this false teaching of the immortal soul, which is another sign of the end times.

#### **MASS ANIMAL DEATHS:** Hosea 4:3

During the last few years we have seen fish, birds and other animals die in huge numbers. Since 2010, millions of fish have been died in lakes, rivers and the sea, with this deadly red tides partly to blame. Birds have also been **'dropping'** out of the sky in huge numbers. And we are seeing other unusual animal deaths all around the world. Mass animal deaths are on the rise, killing billions and raising Questions. The Honey Bee crisis deepens as evidence shows there has been up to 50 percent of Bee population dying, creating worry over food supplies. The oceans are on the brink of a catastrophe!

#### **NATURAL DISASTERS:** Luke 21:25-26

What about this Biblical sign? Is this being fulfilled in our day more than any other day before us? Most definitely! Just look at all the natural disasters that are happening every year. Are the **"seas and waves roaring"**? Yes! Tens and even hundreds of thousands of people are being wiped out from tsunamis and floods. Men's hearts certainly fear what is happening to this world.

#### **EARTHQUAKES: Matthew 24:7**

The scoffers love to bash this one but from the available evidence, it is clear that earthquakes are not only increasing in frequency but also appearing in more and more "diverse places", which the Bible predicted. ***"Current graphs clearly show an alarming worldwide trend of increasing earthquake strength and frequency (M > 5.0)."***

Contemplate on the following information:

- New Zealand felt a record 32,000 earthquakes in 2016.
- We had a 'millennium's worth' of earthquakes in just 2 years, during 2014 and 2015.
- Big earthquakes have doubled in 2014 compared to each year since 1979.
- A global SURGE in great earthquakes between 2004 – 2014.
- As of January 2017, there were around 3,465 earthquakes happening a month.

#### **UNSEALED PROPHECY: Daniel 12:4**

This sign carries on from the ***"increase in knowledge"*** sign above. It shows you that this sign alone reveals we are living in the last days. God tells Daniel to seal the book. In other words, to seal the prophecies contained within it. That at the "time of the end", the prophecies would be unsealed and we would know what they mean:

- The prophecies of Daniel 2 and 7 have been UNSEALED.
- Daniel's 70 week prophecy has been UNSEALED.
- The 2300 day prophecy has been UNSEALED.

This alone confirms that we are living in the end times. Taking all the other signs together will show us how close we are to the second coming of Christ Jesus, the Lord, Saviour, Redeemer and King and the end of the world.

#### **FALSE CHRISTS and PROPHETS: Matthew 24:4-5, 11**

We've certainly had our fair share of false Christs appearing around the world. Today we have also many false teachers proclaiming many ways to have eternal life, leading many religious believers in the world to be deceived. We also have many false prophets and leaders in ***"Christian"*** churches. Millions of people are sucked in and deceived by these false prophets. There are also many who appear to be ***'shepherds leading the flock'*** but in fact are ***'inwardly ravening wolves'*** leading the people to destruction. They preach just enough truth to lull the unlearned mind into following them into apostasy! Yes, this sign has certainly been fulfilled!

#### **WORLD PUSHING FOR PEACE: 1 Thessalonians 5:3**

Is this sign being fulfilled in our day? Yes! There is an ecumenical movement today that we were told about in end time prophecy that is uniting the world in an effort to bring peace. Churches, faiths and political leaders are uniting like never before in an effort to bring peace to this world. This ecumenical movement is not of God because we, as God's people, are not to unite with the world or any false religion (Amos 3:3, 2 Corinthians 6:17, Revelation 18:4). When they declare "peace and safety" then destruction will come upon them (1 Thessalonians 5:3). ....and all the world wondered after the beast. – Revelation 13:3.

### Some latest events in preparation for the passing of the Sunday Law:

- Muslims attend SUNDAY MASS and **'Protestant'** churches express SOLIDARITY WITH ROME after **'terror killing'** of French priest (August 2016).
- THE PUSH FOR UNITY - **Pope Francis'** autumn calendar was filled with ecumenical appointments (September 2016).
- Former NATO chief Rasmussen wants America **'TO POLICE THE WORLD'** (Oct 2016).
- IS THE PAPACY TO GET HER **'ARMY'**? - European Parliament approves plan to create a **'European Army'** (November 2016).
- Pope meets with the **'Merchants of the Earth'**: Apple, Google, Facebook, etc.... chiefs And OTHER CHURCH leaders (Dec 2016).
- THE WOUND IS NEARLY HEALED! In 1999, a Roman Catholic and Anglican Commission Declared the Pope as Ruler of the Christian World! (January 2017).
- Religious law may be coming to America. But **it's not Sharia; it's Christian** (Feb 2017).
- European Leaders meet with Pope Francis, believing he can **'LEAD EUROPE AND THE WORLD'** – March 2017.

### WAR: Matthew 24:6-7

Many people say that this isn't a sign of the end times because there have been wars since the beginning. When you look at the frequency and intensity of wars, it's then plain to see that this is a sign of the times we are living in. During the 20th century alone, more people have been killed as a result of war than all previous centuries combined. This has resulted in hundreds of millions of people being killed in wars like the World War I, World War II, Russian Civil War, Congo War, Korean War, Vietnam War, Iraq, etc. Today, there are conflicts and wars raging all around the world.

So, is war a sign for today? Of course is it. Remember, we are not to take any of these signs on their own. Jesus said ... *"when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near"* (Matthew 24:33). Taking one sign like this on its own will not prove we are living in the last days. All the signs need to be fulfilled.

### FAMINE: Matthew 24:7

Just look at the famine that has struck the world over the past 30 years. Thousands die every day of starvation and according to this news article (Independent) global starvation is spreading and, increasing causing 1 Billion people to go hungry around the world. In addition to that we have failed crops throughout the world due to extreme weather and bees dying off in massive numbers. Therefore, we have a worldwide shortage of food on its way.

- 2.4 billion People survive on less than 2 dollars per day!

The sad thing about this sign is that the amount of food that is wasted in the developed world could feed the hungry! So think about those in need next time you are about to fill up your shopping trolley with food that will be wasted. The Bible teaches us that we need to be helping the poor and needy, by giving them of our bread and clothing. Rather than throwing away what we don't want or need.

### **CHRISTIANS BEING KILLED: Matthew 24:9-10**

Christians were being killed for their faith in the 1st century, as well as during the Dark Ages, when the Roman Catholic Church ruled the world and killed tens of millions of God's people. This is being repeated today in places like the Middle East, China, North Korea, Pakistan, India, Nigeria, Egypt, etc... and once the mark of the beast is enforced soon and then this persecution will spread to the entire World.

### **INCREASE IN SIN: Matthew 24:12**

Idolatry, Adultery, Violence, Lust, Greed, Disrespect, Homosexuality, Theft, Lying, Aggression, Selfishness etc... Are these Biblical signs fulfilled in our day? Absolutely! Just go back 50 years and you would not see half the sin and wickedness that we see in people today. Look at what is portrayed on our TV screens and in the movies and video games! Violence, lust and all manner of evil. This is one of the major end of the time signs. And do you know the worst thing about **"sin"** today? It is made into **"ENTERTAINMENT"** through movies, television programs, radio, magazines, comics, you name it! The majority of people in this world today, including professed **"Christians"** are happy to **"ENTER-ATTAIN-MEANT"** by the very thing that put the Son of God on the cross! What an abomination! Yes, iniquity has abounded!

### **CHRISTIANS TURN AWAY FROM TRUTH: 2 Timothy 4:3-4**

This sign of the times has certainly been fulfilled in our generation. A great majority of professing Christians these days do not study the Bible much. Instead, they just rely on their pastor's word as the truth. For example, during the Protestant Reformation where many people died standing up for the truth of God's Word. God revealed a great truth to the world about who the antichrist was. All of the reformers knew the truth about the Roman Catholic Church being the Bible antichrist. However, as time has gone on and false teachers have crept into the churches, the majority of Protestants now reject this great truth that God opened up to the early Protestant leaders and they now embrace the Antichrist (Papacy) and have become a part of Babylon!

### **GOD DESTROYS THOSE WHO DESTROY THE EARTH: Revelation 11:18**

All throughout history, the most dangerous weapon that man had was a bow and arrow. Man could not do much damage to the earth. Now just look at what man can do and is doing to the earth through industry, destructive weapons of war, chemicals, oil exploration, depletion of the forests and so on. Just look at the massive oil spills that have happened during the past 30 years around the world. The rivers and seas are becoming completely polluted, and man is destroying the earth like no other time in history and God's wrath is about to fall!

### **GOSPEL PREACHED TO WORLD: Matthew 24:14**

Notice, Jesus said **"THIS" gospel?** There are many gospels being preached out there but it is the true gospel (Rev. 14:6-12) that is to be preached to the world before the end can come. God's people are preaching the true gospel throughout the world like never before, through the internet, TV and satellite, radio, in the pulpit, and through print. The Bible is translated in over 1400 languages! The various Adventist Media Centers are using radio, television, internet, satellite and publication of literature and other innovative methods to that end.

## **Final Signs: What does the Bible Say?**

### **Watch and Pray**

Matthew 24:42-43; Matthew 25:13; Matthew 26:41; Mark 13:33; Mark 13:34-35, 37; Luke 12:38; Luke 21:36; Acts 20:31; 1Corinthians 16:13; Colossians 4:2; 1Thessalonians 5:6; 2Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 13:17; 1Peter 4:7; Revelation 3:3.

### **Signs of the Times**

Matthew 16:2-3; Luke 17:26-27; Luke 21:25-27; Genesis 6:5, 12-13; Luke 17:28-30; Genesis 19:4-7; Ezekiel 16:49-50; Daniel 12:4; Revelation 6:12-14.

### **Prophetic Understanding to Increase**

Daniel 12:4; Isaiah 28:9-10; Daniel 12:10; James 1:5; 2 Peter 1:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:2-4; Revelation 1:3.

### **Disasters Increasing**

Luke 21:25-27; Matthew 24:6-7; Mark 13:8; Joel 1:15-20.

### **Declining Morality**

Matthew 24:37; Genesis 6:5-6,13; 1 Peter 3:3-7; 2 Timothy 3:1-5; Romans 1:26-32.

### **Spiritualism Increasing**

Revelation 16:14; 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Corinthians 11:14-15; 2 Thessalonians 2:8-9; Revelation 13:13-14.

### **Learn Lessons from the Past**

Jeremiah 6:16; Proverbs 27:12; Ecclesiastes 1:9; Jeremiah 6:16; Isaiah 46:9-10; 58:11-12.

### **God's Promises**

Jeremiah 10:2; Luke 21:28; Psalm 46:1-3, 6, 8-10; Psalm 121.

### **State of the Dead**

Psalm 115:17; Ecclesiastes 9:5-6; Job 7:9-10; Psalm 115:17; 146:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-17.

### **A Soul is:**

Genesis 2:7; Genesis 46:26; Revelation 16:3; Genesis 2:7; Ezekiel 18:20.

### **Immortal Soul**

Romans 2:7; 1 Timothy 6:14-16; 1 Timothy 1:17; Job 4:17.

### **Immortal life is a gift for the righteous - the wicked get death.**

John 3:16; Ezekiel 18:20.

### **The first sermon on the false teaching of immortality of the soul:**

*"And the serpent said unto the woman, ye shall not surely die:"* Genesis 3:4.

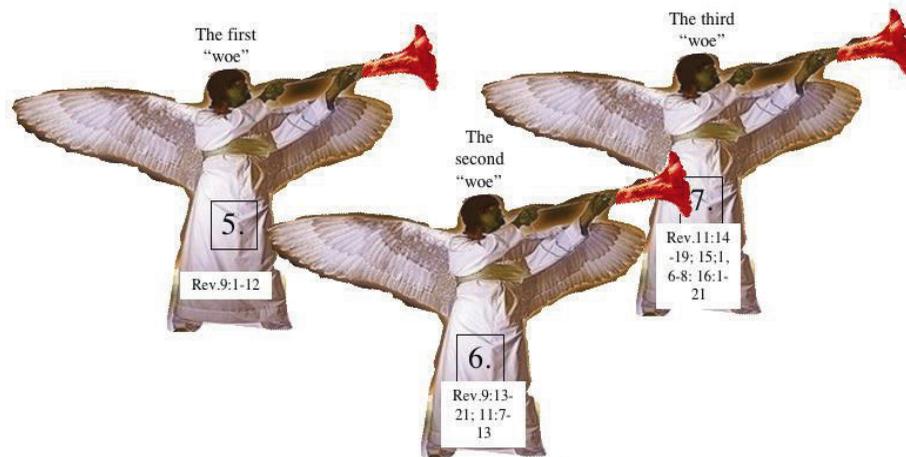
### **Immortality is a gift to be received in the future:**

1 Corinthians 15:51-55; Romans 2:7; 2 Timothy 1:10.

### **Talking to the Dead**

1 Chronicles 10:13; Deuteronomy 18:9-14; Leviticus 20:27; 1 Timothy 4:1-3; Revelation 16:14

## ISLAM IN PROPHECY: Revelation 8:13; 9:1-21



The last 3 trumpets in Revelation 9 & 11 are also called the **'three woes'**. Why? Because they were even more terrible than the 4 before them and also they were different because a new religion is here introduced into the world, almost the exact opposite to the teachings of Jesus. The western part of the former Roman Empire has been brought down in the first 4 trumpets. There is no emperor on the throne in the city of Rome any more. Instead the Bishop of Rome sits on the throne and rules over both the church and the government. So now the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> trumpets bring attacks on the eastern part, where there is still a Roman Emperor ruling. By the end of the 6<sup>th</sup> trumpet, the eastern Roman Empire is destroyed completely also. The word **'WOE'** or **'WO'** here is a cry of sorrow. The evil ways of men bring suffering and misery on themselves and others. Only in loving and obeying Jesus is real joy to be found.

The historian Edward Gibbon writes, While the Persian monarch [Chosroes] contemplated the wonders of his art and power, he received an epistle from an obscure citizen of Mecca, inviting him to acknowledge Muhammad as the apostle of God. He rejected the invitation, and tore the epistle. ***"It is thus,"*** exclaimed the Arabian prophet, ***'that god will tear the kingdom, and reject the supplication of Chosroes.'***

It was not on a single spot that this star fell, as did the one that designated Attila, but upon the earth. The bottomless pit needed a key to open it, and that was the fall of Chosroes. He had torn the letter of an obscure citizen of Mecca. Chosroes was murdered in 628 A.D. and the year 629 is marked by *"The conquest of Arabia"* and the first war of the Mohammedans against the Roman Empire. Like the noxious and even deadly vapor which the winds, particularly from the southwest, diffuse in Arabia, Mohammedanism spread from there it's pestilential influence as wildly as smoke arising out of a pit, the smoke of a great furnace, out of the bottomless pit. They speedily extended their ravages over the Roman Empire, from east to west. They came as destroyers, propagating a new doctrine **"ISLAM"**. (Study more on Islam in later pages)



## Chronology of Last Day Events Explained

### **CLOSE OF PROBATION - REV. 22:11; ZEPH. 2:1-3; MARK 13:33-37 (2T 190, 191)**

- Every case settled - Spirit withdrawn - Gen. 6:3; GC 613:2; 614:1; PP 201:2.
- Exact time not perceived by world – Continue form of religion - GC 615:1.
- Jesus leaves Most Holy Place & lays confessed sin on Satan – Dan. 12:1; EW 280.
- Changes from priestly to kingly attire – Plagues – Isa. 59:17, 18; EW 281.
- Day of the Lord begins - Joel 2:11; Amos 5:18, 20; Zeph. 1:14, 18; GC 310, 311.

### **GREAT TIME OF TROUBLE**

- Begins at close of probation - Dan. 12:1; GC 614:1.
- Whole world involved in ruin & destruction - GC 614:1, 2.
- Saints blamed for trouble - GC 614:3 (Compare 1 Kings 17:1; 18:17, 18).
- Not store food - God provide bread & water - Isa. 33:16; EW 56:2; 1T 206:1.
- Righteous live without Intercessor - Isa. 59:16; GC 614:1.
- Ends at Second Coming with 7th plague - Job 38:22, 23.

### **SEVEN LAST PLAGUES - REV. 15 & 16; ISA. 28:21; 26:20, 21; 59:16-18**

- Begin at close of probation - GC 627:3; EW 52:1.
- Plagues are not universal - GC 628:2.
- Most awful scourges ever known to mortals - GC 629:0.
- Wicked search in vain for truth – Amos 8:11, 12; EW 281:1.
- Saints suffer but not perish - Ps. 121:5-7; 91:3-10; Isa. 26:20; GC 629.
- Shortened for elect's sake - GC 631:0 (Compare Matt. 24:21, 22).

### **DEATH DECREE – REV. 13:15 (Compare John 11:50; Dan. 3:5, 10, 11)**

- Passed after close of probation - GC 615:1, 2.
- Plagues enrage wicked against saints & pass decree - EW 36:2 - 37:0.
- Passed throughout world - Rev.13:3; PK 512; EW 282:2 - 283:0; GC 604:2.
- Sign to leave all cities & villages & flee to mountains - GC 626:1.
- Determined to strike in 1 night, but saints delivered - GC 635, 636.
- No righteous will die after decree - 9T 17:1.
- Angels fight for saints in form of men - GC 631:1; EW 283:0.
- Decree begins time of Jacob's trouble- GC 615-616; LS 117:1.

### **TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE - JER. 30:7**

- Begins at death decree - GC 615:2 to 616:1.
- A time of mental anguish – Fear every sin not confessed - GC 616:2, 619.
- Angels provide saints with food & water - Isa. 33:16; EW 282:2.
- Saints cry day & night for deliverance - Ends trouble – EW 283:2.

**ARMAGEDDON - Begins at 6th plague - Rev.16:12-16; 19:11-19; JOEL 3:2, 9-16**

- Earth is battlefield - Rev.16:14; R&H May 13, 1902.
- All take sides - God & law-keepers or Satan & apostates – 7BC 982, 983.
- Evil angels & men battle Jesus & angels - Rev. 16:14; 19:11, 14, 19; 7BC 982.
- Religious phase - Rev. 12:17; 16:14-17; 7BC 983; GC 582 - Between good & evil.
- Angels fight for righteous - Rev. 19:14; GC 631:1; 6T: 406.
- Sabbath is great issue in conflict - 7BC 983; 6T 352; GC 582.
- Military phase - Nation's armaments - 7BC 967; GC 642; 6T 14.
- God's artillery - hail stones - 57 lbs. - Rev.16:21; Job 38:22, 23.
- Ends at Second Advent - GC 641, 642.

**DELIVERANCE OF GOD'S PEOPLE - MAL. 3:17; PS. 27:5**

- Saints cry day & night for deliverance - EW 283:1- 285:0.
- Comes as time to carry out death decree nears - GC 635.
- Delivered at midnight - Job 34:20; GC 636:2.
- 144,000 living saints at that time - EW 15:0.
- Sun shines at midnight; Moon stands still - EW 285:1.
- Earthquake of 7th plague frees imprisoned saints - EW 285:1.
- Wicked turn on one another and on ministers - Jer. 23:1, 2; GC 655, 656.

**SPECIAL RESURRECTION - DAN. 12:2**

- Righteous who died in 3rd angel's message since 1844 - GC 637:2.
- Those who pierced Jesus – Rev. 1:7; GC 643:1, 2.
- Most violent opposers of truth - GC 637:2.

**TABLES OF THE LAW APPEAR IN THE SKY**

- During 7th plague (earthquake) Rev. 11:19 (16:8); GC 639:1.

**DAY AND HOUR OF CHRIST'S COMING ANNOUNCED**

- Announced by voice of God - Joel 2:11; GC 640:2.

**SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

- Small black cloud appears in Eastern sky - GC 640:3 (Orion - EW 41).
- Jesus appears in clouds - Rev. 1:7; GC 641:0-1.

**FIRST RESURRECTION - RIGHTEOUS DEAD**

- Voice of God call dead to awake - 1 Thess. 4:15-17; 1 Cor. 15:21-23.
- Come from grave - same stature as died, but no blemishes; little children placed in mother's arms - 1 Cor.15:51-57; GC 644:2 - 645:1.

**WICKED SLAIN BY BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING**

- 2 Thess. 2:8; Isa. 11:4; GC 656:2; 657:2.

### **SAINTS TAKEN TO HEAVEN**

- Resurrected & living saints meet Christ in air - 1 Thess. 4:17.
- Taken to heaven in cloudy chariot in 7 days - EW 16:2; 288:0.
- On sea of glass, saints receive crowns & harps - James 1:12; EW 288:1.
- Jesus opens Holy City, gates, & saints enter - Rev. 22:14; EW 288:1.
- Gather before white throne and see those won for Christ - GC 647:1.
- The two Adams meet - GC 647:2.
- Marriage supper - Table miles long laden with fruit - EW 19:1.

### **MILLENNIUM - 1000 YEARS**

- Earth desolate - Jer. 4:23-27; Rev. 20:1-3; GC 657:3 - 660:2.
- Satan bound - Banished as scapegoat - Lev. 16:21; GC 658.
- Saints in heaven judging wicked - 1 Cor. 6:2, 3; Rev. 20:4; EW 291:0.

### **EVENTS AT END OF MILLENNIUM**

- Jesus & redeemed return to earth - Zech. 14:5; GC 662:1; EW 291:1.
- Wicked dead raised (2nd resurrection) - John 5:28, 29; Rev. 20:5.
- Christ descends upon Mt. Olives - Zech. 14:4; GC 662:3; EW 291:1.
- Holy City descends to Mt. Olives - Rev. 21:2; GC 663:0; EW 291:1.
- Christ & saints enter Holy City - Rev. 22:14; GC 663:0.
- Devil loosed & gathers wicked for battle – Rev. 20:7-9; GC 663:1, 664:1.
- Skillful men make implements of war - EW 293:2; GC 664:2.
- Gates of city closed by Christ's command - GC 664:3.
- Christ coroneted on throne above city - GC 665:1, 666:1.
- Books of Judgment opened - Rev. 20:11, 12; GC 666:2.
- Panoramic Scenes of Great Controversy in the sky - GC 666:3 - 668:4.
- Satan bows to Christ's supremacy - GC 670:2.
- Wicked turn against Satan & his agents - Eze. 28:6-8, 16-19; GC 672.
- Hell fire devours Satan & wicked - Ps. 11:6; Rev. 20:9, 10, 13-15.
- Jude 14, 15; Mal. 4:1, 3; 2 Pet. 3:7; GC 672:1- 673.
- Some suffer days, some a moment - Rev. 20:10; Luke 12:47-49; GC 673; EW 294.
- Satan suffers greater & much longer than people - Rev. 20:10; EW 291:0.
- Earth purified & recreated - 2 Pet. 3:12, 13; GC 674:1; EW 295:1.
- Saints inherit earth - Ps. 37:9-11, 29; Isa. 45:18; Rev. 21:7.
- Conditions of New Earth - Rev. 21:1-7; 21:1-5; Isa. 65:17-25; 35:1-10.
- Space travel to other worlds by saints - EW 40:0.
- One reminder of sin remains – Christ's wounds – Hab. 3:4; Zech. 13:6; GC 674:2.

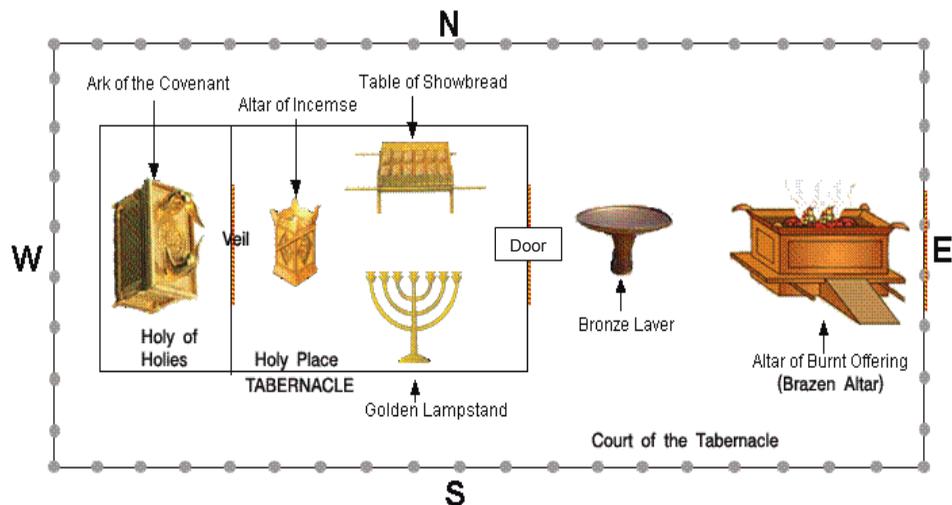
Two contending powers Christ and Satan; are to end all battles and is right now being fought before our very eyes, and the events are soon to change the course of this world forever.

Before we unpack the chronology of events, let us take a look at two major topics that we need to understand the times that we are living in. Firstly, the Sanctuary service tells us about the ministry of Jesus in heaven. Secondly, we see the investigative judgement that is going on in the Most Holy Place.

## I - The Sanctuary

Let's begin a brief tour through this unusual structure and learn a few basic lessons before examining the deeper meanings of the sanctuary system. The sanctuary consisted of three principal areas: the courtyard, the holy place, and the most holy place. These three locations represent the three primary steps in the process of salvation known as justification, sanctification, and glorification, and they correspond with three phases of Christ's ministry: the substitutionary sacrifice, the priestly mediation, and the final judgment.

The holy of holies, the tabernacle's most sacred spot, represents the presence of God. The walls around the courtyard and the holy place vividly illustrate man's separation from God. *"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear"* (Isaiah 59:2). All of the sanctuary services represent a sinner's journey back to God.



### The Door

The first thing we notice as we approach the sanctuary is that there is only one door. Not even a fire exit! Remember Jesus' words: *"I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved"* (John 10:9). All that are saved are redeemed by Jesus alone. *"Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved"* (Acts 4:12). The only way to God is through Christ, the only door.

## The Courtyard

The entire edifice of the sanctuary was surrounded by a courtyard made of linen curtains set up in a very specific orientation. It was twice as long as it was wide, and was to be set up with the one opening facing east. That arrangement ensured that the worshipers and priests who stood at the door had their backs to the rising sun instead of facing it like the pagan sun-worshipping religions of the day. God's people worship the Creator instead of the creation.

## The Altar of Burnt Offering

Immediately upon entering the door of the courtyard sat the brazen altar of burnt offerings. The altar was actually made of acacia wood and overlaid with brass. Some have likened the wood portion to human works and the brass to Christ's work. Without the brass, the wooden frame would have been consumed by the fire during the burning of the offerings, just as we will be consumed by the lake of fire if we do not believe that Jesus' grace must eclipse our good works.

## The Laver

Between the altar of burnt offerings and the tabernacle itself stood the laver. It was also made of brass and was filled with water for the cleansing of the priests. The picture of sinners' justification became clear in the courtyard. Before God gave the Israelites His Law on tables of stone, He saved them from slavery in Egypt by virtue of their faith in the Passover Lamb (symbolized by the altar) and baptized them in the sea (represented by the laver). God takes us just as we are and forgives our sins. When we accept Christ, confess our sins, and ask for forgiveness, our heavenly record of sin is covered by Jesus' blood.

## The Holy Place

The actual tabernacle stood in the west half of the courtyard. It was divided into two rooms or compartments. While the width of the two rooms was the same, the length of the first room, the holy place, was twice as long as that of the most holy place (Exodus 26). The Holy Place represents the process of sanctification. Sanctification is the process in the Christian's life of learning to obey. It is made up of a series of justifications. Each time we sin we ask for forgiveness, and we are justified again. However, **"God offers more than forgiveness when we confess,"** It is that **"cleansing from unrighteousness"** that constitutes sanctification - 1 John 1:9. The key ingredients in our sanctification are a devotional life in the Word, prayer, and witnessing. The sanctuary's bread, incense, and lamp represent these elements. The holy place had three articles of furniture. We will review them one by one.

## The Golden Lampstand

Just inside the holy place on the left (south) side, stood the golden menorah that had seven candlestick branches (see Exodus 25:31-40). They were not wax candles as we know them, but lamps fueled by pure olive oil. The priests trimmed the wicks daily, and refilled the bowls with oil so that the menorah would constantly be a source of light for the holy place. Jesus said, **"I am the light of the world"** (John 8:12). He also said, **"Ye are the light of the world"** (Matthew 5:14). The olive oil in the lamps symbolized the Holy Spirit that illuminates the church. The lamp is a symbol of the Word also (Psalm 119:105).

### **The Table of Showbread**

Opposite the lamp was the table of showbread on the north side. It was constructed of acacia wood and covered with gold (Exodus 25:23-30). On it were kept 12 loaves of unleavened bread (Leviticus 24:5-9). These loaves were symbolic of Jesus, who is the bread of life (John 6:35). They number 12 signified the 12 tribes of Israel and 12 apostles of Jesus who were to feed God's people with the bread of life-which is also a symbol of the Bible (Matthew 4:4).

### **The Altar of Incense**

The altar of incense was located directly across from the door standing against the ornate veil that separated the holy place from the most holy place. Like several other items in the sanctuary, it was also made of acacia wood and covered with gold (Exodus 30:1-3). It was much smaller than the altar in the courtyard and contained a brass pot that held hot coals from the brazen altar of burnt offerings. It was here that the priest burned a very special blend of incense which filled the sanctuary with a sweet-smelling cloud, representing the prayers of intercession and confession of the believers sweetened by the Holy Spirit (Exodus 30:8).

### **The Most Holy Place**

The length of the most holy place equaled its width so that it formed a square. It was also as high as it was wide and long, making it a perfect cube-just like the New Jerusalem will be (see Revelation 21:16). The apartment contained only one piece of furniture.

### **The Veil**

This veil, or curtain, separating the holy and the most holy places of the sanctuary has great significance, because it was this veil that tore at the very moment Jesus died on the cross (Matthew 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45). His death symbolized the end of the need for the exclusive Levitical priesthood to mediate between man and God.

The veil represents the body of Jesus (Hebrews 10:19, 20). It was only by passing through this veil that access was possible to the most holy place (Hebrews 4:16). The tearing of the veil symbolized the death of the Lamb of God, which now permits the believer in His atonement immediate access to the most holy place through the new High Priest-Jesus Christ-the one and only Mediator between man and God.

### **The Ark of the Covenant**

Inside the most holy place, or **"holy of holies"**, was one piece of furniture: The Ark of the Covenant. This sacred box, also constructed of acacia wood and covered with gold, contained the tables of stone upon which God had written the Ten Commandments. Later it also contained Aaron's rod that had budded and a small pot of manna. The lid of the ark was called the **"mercy seat"** (Exodus 25:17), and above it was the shining glory of the Lord, or Shekinah (which literally means **"the dwelling"**), radiating between two covering cherubs, or angels, on either end of the ark. This was a symbol of the throne of God and the presence of the Almighty in heaven. The walls of the most holy place were engraved with many angels, representing the clouds of living angels that surround the person of God in heaven (1 Kings 6:29).

## How It All Works

The sanctuary shows how God deals with sin. Sin cannot be ignored. Its wages are death (Romans 6:23). The law can't be changed to make sinners not guilty. Sin's wages must be paid, either by the sinner in receiving eternal death, or by Christ on the cross. Let's see how the sin is confessed, and then processed through the sanctuary. Now, as the real atonement is taking place in heaven, God's people must be purified again. In order to finish the cleansing of the sanctuary and bring His people to heaven, Christ cannot have any more sins confessed. The wicked will go on sinning, but they will bear their own sins and pay sin's wages in the judgment. The righteous, on the other hand, will have gained the victory over sin through the blood of Jesus Christ. He will have a clean sanctuary in heaven and a clean sanctuary on earth. Doesn't Jesus say that we are His temple (Ephesians 2:19-21; 1 Corinthians 3:16)?

## Jesus Is the Sanctuary

This study could go on for hundreds of pages, but ultimately the central theme of the whole sanctuary system is Jesus. Jesus is the door, the spotless lamb, and our high priest. He is the light of the world and the bread of life. He is the living water in the laver and the rock upon which is written the law of God in the ark. His love is the gold shimmering throughout the holy place. It is His blood that makes it possible for us to approach the Father. Indeed, Jesus is the essence of the temple, for He said, *"Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. ... But he spake of the temple of his body"* - John 2:19, 21; Isaiah 32:1, 2; Hebrews 6:18-19; 4:16.

## Important Lesson for us Now

So what does the sanctuary message reveal for us today? It reveals that as Christians we cannot just stop at the altar of sacrifice (the cross of Jesus Christ). Coming to the cross is just the beginning of the journey for us (Hebrews 6:1). In other words, let us leave the basic principle of turning to the cross and turning away from sin, and move on in our faith. The journey through the sanctuary is the journey we must take as Christians. From the altar of sacrifice (Jesus on the cross), to the laver of water (baptism), to studying the Word of God (shewbread), to prayer (incense), to witnessing and shining the light of Jesus to the world (candlestick), to the law of God, the ten commandments (into God's presence in the most holy place with the Ark of the Covenant). And yet there are so many Christians who say, **"I just need to believe in Jesus."** And they stop right there. So what have they done? They have stopped at the Altar of Sacrifice and rejected the rest of God's plan of salvation. Coming to the cross of Jesus is just the beginning of our Christian faith. It is here that the journey has just begun! Don't get me wrong, there will be many people who have come to the cross of Jesus and accepted Him as Saviour (altar of sacrifice) and then have died. Are they lost because they didn't make the spiritual journey through the sanctuary and reach the most holy place? No, they didn't get a chance to do the journey, so God accepts them as they are.

**Please mark this point well:** God judges people on the light that has been given them and how they have followed it. So those who have had little light given them, but have lived up to that light, they have been faithful to God and are ok. But professing Christians who claim to have accepted Jesus and have been given the truth and have the chance to do the journey, but choose not to, thinking all they need to do is **"believe"**. These people are in grave danger of rejecting God's salvation.

# The Plan of Salvation in the Sanctuary

"Thy way, Oh God is in the Sanctuary."

## COURTYARD



4. He died on the cross for our sin

3. Jesus baptized at 30 yrs old.



6. He now helps us in the same life He experienced to prepare us for heaven.

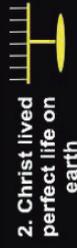
7. We meet Him at the cross to begin our relationship as we confess our sins/ accept Him as Savior.

8. We are baptized just as He was to symbolize death to the old life/new life in Christ.

9. Jesus lives in us and makes us like Him as we study, pray, and seek the Holy Spirit daily.

10. Jesus prepares us now to very soon live in God's presence free from sin's presence.

## HOLY PLACE



2. Christ lived perfect life on earth

## MOST HOLY PLACE



1. Christ left heaven to become a man.

### COURTYARD:

- What Christ did FOR us
- Represents Cross & Baptism
- Justification
- Freedom from sin's PENALTY

### HOLY PLACE:

- What Christ does IN us
- Represents Christian life
- Sanctification
- Freedom from sin's POWER

### MOST HOLY PLACE:

- Where Christ will TAKE us
- Into God's Presence (Heaven)
- Glorification
- Freedom from sin's PRESENCE

## The 7 Seals and the Sanctuary

### Introduction:

In the Earthly Sanctuary Service there are three pieces of furniture in the Holy Place. There is the Candlesticks, the Table of Shewbread, and the Altar of Incense. (Exodus 37:10-29). Revelation chapters 1-3 discuss the 7 branched Candlestick and the 7 Churches, Revelation chapters 8-11 discusses the Altar of Incense and the 7 Trumpets. The Table of Shewbread is not mentioned by name in Revelation but it is mentioned by function in that the Word of God is the Bread of Life (John 5-6) that is shared by God's people and they are fed each and every day by this heavenly ministry. (Revelation 7:15-17) These 7 Seals are as follows:

#### **Seal #1 – 31 AD to 100 AD – A White horse: *The Pure Church*** (Rev. 6:1-2)

The White Horse phase of God's church (Zechariah 10:3) sends the gospel truth out into the world with great power. - Revelation 7:14; 19:8; Isaiah 1:18; Acts 17:6.

#### **Seal #2 – 100 AD to 313 AD – A Red Horse: *The Persecuting Church*** (Rev. 6:3-4)

The Red Horse is God's truths going out under the persecutions of the Pagan Roman Empire. This lasts up to 313 and the Edict of Milan. - 2 Kings 3:22-23; Isaiah 1:18; Rev. 12:3.

#### **Seal #3 – 313 AD to 538 AD – A Black Horse: *The Corrupt Church*** (Rev. 6:5-6)

The Black Horse indicates a phase of apostasy when the church encounters the efforts of some in the church to unite with the world. (Acts 20:28-31). When the church unites with the state terrible things will happen. - Zechariah 4:3, 6; Matthew 26:26-29.

#### **Seal #4 – 538 AD to 1230 AD – A Pale Horse: *The Dead Church*** (Rev. 6:7-8)

This begins the Papal phase of the church and this phase means that the true church must go into exile into the wilderness to be safe from persecution and doctrinal impurity. This is the death phase of the church. - Ezekiel 14:21; Daniel 9:25-26.

#### **Seal #5 – 1230 AD to 1755 AD – *The Martyred Church*** (Rev. 6:9-11)

The souls under the altar indicate that the inquisition has begun and will carry on through the counter – reformation initiated by the times under the sixth trumpet. – Genesis 4:8-10; 1 Corinthians 15:51-53; Revelation 12:11.

#### **Seal #6 – 1755 AD to 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming of Jesus – *The End-Time Church*** (Rev. 6:12-17)

This phase of the Word of God is to alert people by the signs of earthquake, darkness of the sky, and the falling stars to alert the people that they need to prepare for the movement into the Most Holy Place in 1844. And the gospel to be given to the world under the three angels messages in Revelation 14 while Jesus remains in the Most Holy Place - Matthew 24:29-30; Isaiah 25:9; 1 John 1:9.

#### **Seal #7 – Silence in Heaven ½ hr – *The Close of Probation*** (Rev. 8:1)

This is the final week before the righteous are taken to heaven for a thousand years. The Spirit of prophecy states that when the redeemed children of God are taken into the cloud to travel back to heaven with Jesus, it will take 7 days, so that many of the resurrected dead in Christ will have experience of a Sabbath before entering heaven. Heaven will be silent as all the holy beings travel with Jesus to rescue the righteous from earth to the Holy City in heaven. But oh what a lot of rejoicing and happy songs will fill it after they arrive! We can't even imagine.

## II - The Three Fold Judgement

In order to understand end-time events, we must first understand the judgment. Contrary to what some believe, the judgment is not a quick decision made by God either at the time of a person's death or at the end of the world. The sanctuary service that God set up with the Israelites under Moses shows us the process of salvation. Through the rituals in that service, in particular on the Day of Atonement, we see how seriously God takes the process of judgment.

Since the beginning of time, people have accused God of being unfair. When terrible things have happened, people have railed against God, blaming Him for the tragedy, the trial, and the pain. During the millennium, we will be examining what God has been up to all this time, and to understand what really happened. We will be able to read the secret conversations, the private thoughts of each and every person who did not make it to heaven.

So we see that the judgment involves more than just God judging us. In fact, the purpose of the judgment is three-fold:

1. **To decide** who must be stricken from the Book of Life because they have chosen to reject God's sacrifice on their behalf (see Psalm 62:12; Proverbs 24:12; Romans 2:5-11; and Revelation 3:5, 20:15, 21:27, 22:12).
2. **To set the record straight** about the origin of sin and to vindicate God's character and dealings with humanity (see 1 Corinthians 4:5, 6:2-3).
3. **To mete out** the reward or sentence to each person who has ever lived, either by pronouncing them worthy of eternal life, raising them in the resurrection at Christ's Coming, and taking them to heaven, or by permitting them to perish (see Revelation 22:12). Why does God not save everyone?

### **Pre-Advent / Investigative Judgement: 1 Peter 4:17**

Not all of these purposes are fulfilled at the same time. The first purpose is fulfilled before Christ's Second Coming. Before He comes, Christ must judge every person and decide who will receive the reward. At Christ's Second Coming, He comes to collect those that have chosen His sacrifice and lived their lives in submission to His principles. See: 1 John 2:1, Heb. 9:24, Heb. 2:17-18, Eccl. 12:13-14, Matt. 12:36, James 2:10-12, Rev. 3:5, Rev. 20:12, Zech. 3:1-2.

### **Millennial Judgement: Rev. 20:4 (1 Cor. 6:2-3; Hebrews 11:16)**

In the thousand years of peace that follow, these people will be given the opportunity to review the judgments of God and determine their justness. Each person will examine the records and see that God's judgments are just. There will be many in heaven who will have loved ones missing. During this time, those who chose to reject Christ's offer of eternal life will be dead, smote by the brightness of His coming. There will be no life on Earth during the millennium.

### **Advent / Executive Judgement: Matt. 25:31-46**

After the millennium, when God returns with His people, those that have been left on earth dead and that chose to reject Christ's offer of eternal life are resurrected, shown that they were wrong, and then punished by fire and brimstone to perish forever. Only when this final phase takes place will every aspect of judgment be officially complete. See: Rev. 15:3-4; Rom.2:5; 1 Cor. 4:5; Dan. 7:22; Rev. 3:5; Acts 3:19-20; Rev.16:7; 19:2; 15:3; Phil. 2:10-11.

Let us examine the chronology of events listed above in a little detail:

### **Event 1 - World Polarized**

*"I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."* Genesis 3:15. The divine sentence pronounced against Satan after the fall of man, was also a prophecy, embracing all ages to the close of time, and foreshadowing the great conflict to engage all the races of men who should live upon the earth. Satan tempted man to sin, as he had caused angels to rebel, that he might thus secure co-operation in his warfare against Heaven. There was no dissension between himself and the fallen angels as regards their hatred of Christ; while on all other points there was discord, they were firmly united in opposing the authority of the Ruler of the universe. But when Satan heard the declaration that enmity should exist between himself and the woman, and between his seed and her seed, he knew that his efforts to deprave human nature would be interrupted; that by some means man was to be enabled to resist his power.

Satan's agents are constantly working under his direction to establish his authority and build up his kingdom in opposition to the government of God. To this end they seek to deceive Christ's followers, and allure them from their allegiance. Like their leader, they misconstrue and pervert the Scriptures to accomplish their objective. As Satan endeavored to cast reproach upon God, so do his agents seek to malign God's people. The *"spirit"* which put Christ to death moves the wicked to destroy his followers. All this is foreshadowed in that first prophecy, *"I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed."* (Genesis 3:15) And this will continue to the close of time.

Satan summons all his forces, and throws his whole power into the combat. Why is it that he meets with no greater resistance? Why are the soldiers of Christ so sleepy and indifferent?-- Because they have so little real connection with Christ; because they are so destitute of his Spirit. Sin is not to them repulsive and abhorrent, as it was to their Master. They do not meet it, as did Christ, with decisive and determined resistance. They do not realize the exceeding evil and malignity of sin, and they are blinded both to the character and the power of the prince of darkness.

While men are ignorant of his devices, this vigilant foe is upon their track every moment. He is intruding his presence in every department of the household, in every street of our cities, in the churches, in the national councils, in the courts of justice, perplexing, deceiving, seducing, and everywhere ruining the souls and bodies of men, women, and children, breaking up families, sowing hatred, emulation, strife, sedition, murder. And the Christian world seems to regard these things as though God had appointed them, and they must exist.

Conformity to worldly customs converts the church to the world; it never converts the world to Christ. Familiarity with sin will inevitably cause it to appear less repulsive. He, who chooses to associate with the servants of Satan, will soon cease to fear their master. When in the way of duty we are brought into trial, as was Daniel in the king's court, we may be sure that God will protect us; but if we place ourselves under temptation, we shall fall sooner or later.

From the days of Adam to our own time, our great enemy has been exercising his power to oppress and destroy. He is now preparing for his last campaign against the church. All who seek to follow Jesus will be brought into conflict with this relentless foe.

## The Dark Ages

In the sixth century the papacy had become firmly established. Its seat of power was fixed in the imperial city, and the bishop of Rome was declared to be the head over the entire church. Paganism had given place to the papacy. Revelation 13:2. And now began the 1260 years of papal oppression foretold in the prophecies - Daniel 7:25; Revelation 13:5-7. Christians were forced to choose both to yield their integrity and accept the papal ceremonies and worship, or to wear away their lives in dungeons or suffer death by the rack, the fagot, or the headsman's axe. Now were fulfilled the words of Jesus: Luke 21:16, 17; Revelation 12:6.

The people were taught not only to look to the pope as their mediator, but, to trust to works of their own to atone for sin. Long pilgrimages, acts of penance, the worship of relics, --these and many similar acts were enjoined to appease the wrath of God or to secure His favor; as if God were like men, to be angered at trifles, or pacified by gifts or acts of penance! The most absurd and superstitious customs prevailed. While priests and bishops were themselves pleasure-loving, sensual, and corrupt, it could only be expected that the people who looked to them for guidance would be sunken in ignorance and vice.

**INFALLIBILITY** - Another step in 11 AD, Pope declared that the church had never erred, nor would it ever err, according to the Scriptures. But the Scripture proofs did not accompany this declaration.

**NATURAL IMMORTALITY** - Advancing centuries saw belief in man's natural immortality and his consciousness in death, the invocation of saints and the adoration of the Virgin Mary.

**PURGATORY** - Then is affirmed the existence of a place of torment, in which the souls of such as have not merited eternal damnation are to suffer punishment for their sins, and from which, when freed from impurity, they are admitted to heaven.

**INDULGENCES** - Still another fabrication, full remission of sins, past, present, and future, and release from all the pains and penalties incurred, were promised to all who would enlist in the pontiff's wars to extend his temporal dominion, to punish his enemies, or to exterminate those who dared deny his spiritual supremacy. The people were also taught that by the payment of money to the church they might free themselves from sin, and also release the souls of their deceased friends who were confined in the tormenting flames.

**THE MASS** - The Scriptural ordinance of the Lord's Supper had been supplanted by the idolatrous sacrifice of the mass. Papal priests pretended, by their senseless mummerly, to convert the simple bread and wine into the actual **"body and blood of Christ."** With blasphemous presumption, they openly claimed the power of creating God, the Creator of all things. Christians were required, on pain of death, to avow their faith in this horrible, Heaven-insulting heresy. Multitudes who refused were given to the flames.

**INQUISITION** - In the thirteenth century was established that most terrible of all the engines of the papacy--the Inquisition. In their secret councils Satan and his angels controlled the minds of evil men, while unseen in the midst stood an angel of God, taking the fearful record of their iniquitous decrees and writing the history of deeds too horrible to appear to human eyes. **"Babylon the great" was "drunken with the blood of the saints."** The mangled forms of millions of martyrs cried to God for vengeance upon that apostate power.

## **Modern Revivals**

Revivals brought deep heart-searching and humility. They were characterized by solemn, earnest appeals to the sinner, by yearning compassion for the purchase of the blood of Christ. Men and women prayed and wrestled with God for the salvation of souls. The fruits of such revivals were seen in souls who shrank not at self-denial and sacrifice, but rejoiced that they were counted worthy to suffer reproach and trial for the sake of Christ. Men beheld a transformation in the lives of those who had professed the name of Jesus. The community was benefited by their influence. They gathered with Christ, and sowed to the Spirit, to reap life everlasting.

Many of the revivals of modern times have presented a marked contrast to those manifestations of divine grace which in earlier days followed the labors of God's servants. It is true that a widespread interest is kindled, many profess conversion, and there are large accessions to the churches; nevertheless the results are not such as to warrant the belief that there has been a corresponding increase of real spiritual life. The light that flames up for a time soon dies out, leaving the darkness more dense than before.

Popular revivals are too often carried by appeals to the imagination, by exciting the emotions, by gratifying the love for what is new and startling. Converts thus gained have little desire to listen to Bible truth, little interest in the testimony of prophets and apostles. Unless a religious service has something of a sensational character, it has no attractions for them. A message that appeals to unimpassioned reason awakens no response. The plain warnings of God's word, relating directly to their eternal interests, are unheeded.

### **Event 1 Cont'd – World Polarized: What does the Bible Say?**

#### **False Revival**

2 Thessalonians 2:8-9; Revelation 13:3-4,13-14; 16:14; 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Corinthians 11:14-15.

#### **The Antichrist**

1 John 4:3; Revelation 13:1-2; Daniel 7:3-7; Revelation 13:5-7; Daniel 7:25; Daniel 7:21; Revelation 13:18; Daniel 7:8; Revelation 13:3-4; Revelation 13:8; Revelation 13:17.

#### **The Man of Sin**

1 John 3:4; Acts 20:29-30; 1 Timothy 4:1-3; 2 Peter 3:16-17; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4; 2 Thessalonians 2:7; Daniel 7:8; Revelation 13:5-6; Revelation 13:18.

#### **The Mother of Harlots**

Revelation 17:1-7, 9; & 15-18; Isaiah 4:1; 1 Peter 5:13; Revelation 14:8; Revelation 18:4.

#### **God is Love**

John 3:16; Jeremiah 29:11; Ezekiel 18:31-32; 1 John 4:8; Psalm 103:8-14; Exodus 34:6-7; 2 Peter 3:9; Matthew 23:37.

#### **Repairing the Breach**

Isaiah 58:12-14; Revelation 14:6-7; & 22:14; Jeremiah 6:16; Matthew 5:19; Proverbs 29:18.

#### **God's Promises**

Psalms 103:17-18; Psalm 112:1-3; Revelation 22:14-15.

## Event 2 - Probation Closes

Absorbed in worldliness and pleasure seeking, the professed people of God have been blinded to the Saviour's instructions concerning the signs of His appearing. The doctrine of the Second Advent has been neglected; the scriptures relating to it has been obscured by misinterpretation and to a great extent, ignored and forgotten. Christ's admonition is: Luke 21:34, 36; Rev. 3:1,3.

It was needful that men should be awakened to their danger; that they should be roused to prepare for the solemn events connected with the close of probation. The prophet of God declares: Joel 2:11; Habakkuk 1:13; Hosea 8:2, 1; Psalm 16:4; Amos 5:20; Zephaniah 1:12; Isaiah 13:11; Zephaniah 1:18, 13; Jeremiah 4:19, 20; Isaiah 13:9.

It was to keep this truth ever before the minds of men that God instituted the Sabbath in Eden; and so long as the fact that He is our Creator continues to be a reason why we should worship Him, so long the Sabbath will continue as its sign and memorial. Had the Sabbath been universally kept, man's thoughts and affections would have led to the Creator as the object of reverence and worship, and there would never have been an idolater, an atheist, or an infidel. The keeping of the Sabbath is a sign of loyalty to the true God, **"Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters."** It follows that the message that commands men to worship God and keep His commandments, will especially call upon them to keep the fourth commandment.

### What is the Close of Probation?

When Christ has finished His pre-advent investigative judgment, the final decision will have been made as to who will be saved and who will not. When that time comes, probation (the opportunity to choose between serving God or Satan) will close.

At that time, each person will have already made his or her final decision. Once probation closes, the final events will move forward quickly. Since there will be no more opportunity to change one's master, there is no more reason to continue living in Satan's realm.

### Why must Probation End?

Time has lasted as long as it has because God is unwilling to give up one soul that might yet choose eternal life. However, it has to come to an end at some point. The Bible is full of promises to God's people that they will soon be rescued from this world of sin and pain. Since the beginning of time, people have looked forward to that redemption.

The Bible tells us in Hebrews 11 of a long list of faithful people who passed through this life and died, *"not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them...But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly"* (Hebrews 11:13,16).

Abraham, we are told, sojourned in the land of promise, dwelling in tents, *"for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God"* (Hebrews 11:10). God must deliver on His promise to all of His children waiting in the grave.

Once probation closes, the rest of the judgment will take place. The following articles will outline the other phases of the millennium and judgment.

There are two beasts in Bible prophecy. The first beast (kingdom) arises out of the waters (multitudes). The second beast arises out of the earth (unpopulated). We need to study these two beasts as they play a major role in the final events leading up to the close of probation and the second coming of Jesus.

## The First Beast of Revelation 13

The line of prophecy in which these symbols are found begins with Revelation 12, with the dragon that sought to destroy Christ at His birth. The dragon is said to be Satan (Revelation 12:9); he it was that moved upon Herod to put the Saviour to death. But the chief agent of Satan in making war upon Christ and His people during the first centuries of the Christian era was the Roman Empire, in which paganism was the prevailing religion. Thus while the dragon, primarily, represents Satan, it is, in a secondary sense, a symbol of pagan Rome.

In Revelation 13:1-10, is described another beast, **"like unto a leopard,"** to which the dragon gave **"his power, and his seat, and great authority."** This symbol, as most Protestants have believed, represents the papacy, which succeeded to the power and seat and authority once held by the ancient Roman Empire. Of the leopard like beast it is declared: *"There was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemy. . . . And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred, and tongues, and nations."* This prophecy, which is nearly identical with the description of the little horn of Daniel 7, unquestionably points to the papacy.

*"Power was given unto him to continue forty and two months."* And, says the prophet, *"I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death."* And again: *"He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword."* The forty and two months are the same as the *"time and times and the dividing of time,"* three years and a half, or 1260 days, of Daniel 7-- the time during which the papal power was to oppress God's people. This period, as stated in preceding chapters, began with the supremacy of the papacy, A.D. 538, and terminated in 1798. At that time the pope was made captive by the French army, the papal power received its deadly wound, and the prediction was fulfilled, **"He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity."**

The Scripture provides us with so many identifying features of the beast power that there is left to us no possible doubt whatsoever. Remembering the synonymous terms used:

1. Arose from the fourth beast (the Roman Empire) of Daniel 7:7-8.
2. Displaced 3 of the 10 kingdoms into which the Roman Empire disintegrated - Daniel 7:8, 24.
3. Possessed human qualities — Daniel 7:8.
4. Spoke great words — Daniel 7:8.
5. Made war against God's saints and prevailed against them — Daniel 7:19-21, 25.



### Key Text

"And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy."

**Revelation 13:1**

6. That war ceased when the saints possessed the kingdom of God — Daniel 7:22.
7. Is a kingdom — Daniel 7:24.
8. Will be different from the other 10 kingdoms — Daniel 7:24.
9. Shall speak great things against the Most High — Daniel 7:25.
10. Shall change times and laws — Daniel 7:25.
11. Shall possess authority **for "time, times, and the dividing of times"** — Daniel 7:25.
12. Its dominion shall be taken away in the judgment — Daniel 7:26.
13. It will be utterly destroyed — Daniel 7:26.
14. This power will prevail because of a falling away from the truth — 2 Thessalonians 2:3.
15. Opposes God — 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
16. Exalts itself above God — 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
17. Opposes true worship — 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
18. Sits in the temple of God — 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
19. Accepts the mystery of iniquity — 2 Thessalonians 2:7.
20. Will be destroyed at Christ's coming — 2 Thessalonians 2:8.
21. Will do the works of Satan — 2 Thessalonians 2:9.
22. Will use signs and lying wonders — 2 Thessalonians 2:9.
23. Will do unrighteously — 2 Thessalonians 2: 10.
24. Will accept strong delusions — 2 Thessalonians 2:11.
25. Is a liar — 1 John 2:22.
26. Denies the Father and the Son — 1 John 2:22.
27. Denies Christ came in the flesh (fallen nature) — 1 John 4:3,4.
28. Deceives — 2 John 7.
29. This power rises out of a symbolic sea — Revelation 13:1.
30. Has 7 heads, 10 horns, and 10 crowns — Revelation 13:1.
31. Its name is blasphemy — Revelation 13:1.
32. Represented - leopard (Greece-Daniel 7); bear (Medo-Persia); lion (Babylon) – Rev. 13:2.
33. The dragon (Satan; see Revelation 12:9) gives him power and authority – Revelation 13:2.
34. One of his heads received a deadly wound — Revelation 13:3.
35. The deadly wound was healed — Revelation 13:3.
36. All the world would wonder after the beast — Revelation 13:3.
37. The power leads out in worship of the dragon (Satan; Rev. 12:9; 20:2) – Revelation 13:4
38. Satan gave him power — Revelation 13:4.
39. The beast itself was worshipped — Revelation 13:4.
40. Other nations were not able to make war with him — Revelation 13:4.
41. He spoke great things and blasphemies — Revelation 13:5.
42. He continues 42 months — Revelation 13:5.
43. Blasphemed the heavenly tabernacle — Revelation 13:6.
44. Blasphemed them that dwell in heaven — Revelation 13:6.
45. Made war with the saints and overcame them — Revelation 13:7.
46. Possessed power over the entire world — Revelation 13:7.
47. Will attract almost universal worship — Revelation 13:8.
48. Only the most dedicated of Christians will resist his power and authority - Revelation 13:8.
49. A second power arises exercising all the power of the beast — Revelation 13:11, 12.
50. The beast with the lamb-like horns will force all to worship the first beast - Revelation 13:12
51. This second beast does great wonders — Revelation 13:13, 14.

52. The second beast deceives — Revelation 13:14.
53. The second beast makes an image to the first beast — Revelation 13:14.
54. The 2<sup>nd</sup> beast enforces universal death decree, on behalf of the 1st beast Rev. 13:15.
55. The second beast enforces the mark of the first beast — Revelation 13:17.
56. The 2<sup>nd</sup> beast implements economic boycott: who reject the mark of the beast – Rev 13:17.
57. The number of the first beast is 666 — Revelation 13:18.
58. The beast is fallen cause she made all nations drink of the wine of her fornication-Rev 14:8
59. There is fearful retribution for any who receive the mark of the beast — Revelation 14:9-11.
60. Those who keep the commandments of God reject the mark of the beast — Rev. 14:12.
61. The redeemed will have overcome the beast's mark — Revelation 15:2,3.
62. Those with the mark of the beast receive the seven last plagues — Revelation 16:1,2.
63. It receives the wrath of God — Revelation 16:19.
64. It will be judged — Revelation 17:1.
65. It commits spiritual fornication with national leaders and merchants — Revelation 17:2.
66. It is full of spiritual fornication (see Jeremiah 3:1-6) — Revelation 17:4.
67. The whore is Babylon —Revelation 17:5.
68. It murders saints — Revelation 17:6.
69. It shall be sent to perdition — Revelation 17:8.
70. It sits upon 7 mountains as does the city of Rome — Revelation 17:9.
71. It is of the seven powers that opposed God's truth and it is also the eighth — Rev 17:10,11.
72. These 10 horns, which represent Europe (see Daniel 7:24), shall become united in purpose in order to provide power and authority to the beast — Revelation 17: 12, 13.
73. The 10 horns and the beast make war with God and His people — Revelation 17:14.
74. Eventually the 10 horns will hate the beast and attack it — Revelation 17:15-17.
75. The woman represents a great city which reigns over the world's leaders - Revelation 17:18
76. Babylon is vile — Revelation 18:2-3.
77. God urgently calls all men to come out of her system of faith — Revelation 18:4-5.
78. There will be a terrible retribution for Babylon — Revelation 18:4-5.
79. She has prostituted herself with leaders of nations and merchants and will receive the plagues — Revelation 18:8-24.
80. The beast is cast into the lake of fire and brimstone — Revelation 19:20.
81. Those who reject the work of the beast will reign with God for 1000 years - Revelation 20:4

**Martin Luther declared:**

We are of the conviction that the Papacy is the seat of the real antichrist (quoted in LeRoy Froom, *The Prophetic Faith of Our Fathers*, Vol.2, p. 256).

**John Calvin declared:**

I deny him to be the Vicar of Christ.... He is antichrist — I deny him to be head of the church (*John Calvin Tracts*, Vol. 1, pp. 219,220).

**John Knox stated:**

That tyranny which the pope himself has for so many ages exercised over the church, the very antichrist and son of perdition of whom Paul speaks (*The Zurich Letter*, p.199).

**John Wesley concluded that:**

Roman Papacy he [the antichrist] is, in an emphatical sense, the man of sin (John Wesley, *Antichrist and His Ten Kingdoms*, p.110).

## The Second Beast of Revelation 13

Having identified the first beast of Revelation 13, we now must identify the second beast that will work together with the first beast and force the world to pay homage to the first beast. Which political power would arise on Earth with enough power to compel the world?

At this point another symbol is introduced. Says the prophet: *"I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth (Revelation 17:15); and he had two horns like a lamb." Revelation 13:11.* This beast with lamblike horns was seen **"coming up out of the earth."** Instead of overthrowing other powers to establish it self, the nation thus represented must arise in territory previously unoccupied and grow up gradually and peacefully. It could not, then, arise among the crowded and struggling nationalities of the Old World, It must be sought in the sparsely occupied Western Continent.

What nation of the New World was in 1798 rising into power, giving promise of strength and greatness, and attracting the attention of the world? The application of the symbol is of no question. One nation, and only one, meets the specifications of this prophecy; it points unmistakably to the United States of America. Here are five clues which help us to accurately determine its identity: Revelation 13:11-15.



### Key Text

"And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth;..."  
**Revelation 13:11**

1. It comes to power around 1798 as the Papacy is going into captivity and receiving its deadly wound. At that time the United States was just **"coming up"** as a youthful nation. The USA declared its independence on July 4, 1776, and by 1790 all thirteen colonies had ratified the constitution. This nation was quickly drawn into world politics and today is a world superpower.

2. The **"sea"** represents **"multitudes and nations."** Revelation 17:15. The beasts that arise from the sea usually do so amid the strife of war. By contrast, this one comes **"out of the earth,"** representing a relatively peaceful emergence in a comparatively unpopulated area. This is exactly the manner in which The United States came to power.

3. This beast with **"two horns like a lamb"** represents a nation of youth, innocence and gentleness, which is based on the two great principles of civil and religious liberty. At its inception, the United States had the strength of its form of government, and of its people's religion. Republicanism and Protestantism were the fundamental principles of the nation. These principles are the secret of its power and prosperity. It is strong because the government and the church are separate, without one controlling the other.

4. It is noteworthy that this beast lacks any crowns. The United States of America is a grand experiment in government that serves its people rather than enslaving them, and in religion that allows freedom of conscience and expression. It is a country that has government without a king and religion without a pope.

5. It becomes a world power, strong enough to force the world, on pain of death, to worship the image of the beast - Revelation 13:12-17.

## Image of the Beast

This second beast will speak ***“as a dragon”*** and exercise ***“all the power of the first beast before him.”*** The ***“first beast,”*** as an agent of the dragon, used its ***“power”*** in state affairs to enforce religious laws, resulting in the persecution of the ***“heretics”*** who would not submit. For America to do this and ***“give life unto the image of the beast”*** it would have to abandon the principles of religious freedom, repudiate the Constitution and the Bill of Rights, and discard the fundamental beliefs that have made this great nation what it is. When America uses its power to enforce religious laws and persuades other governments to do the same, it creates an ***“image of the beast”*** and it gives life, reflecting the intolerance and persecutions of the medieval Papal Church.

In the near future the United States will speak like a dragon and impose a religious law enforcing the worship of the first beast. Protestants in America will reject God’s law, and His power will be withdrawn from the churches and His protection from the nation. Society will become increasingly evil and violent, and at the same time the judgments of God will descend on the United States and on the world. Instead of embracing repentance and inward heart change, Protestant America will demand that the government enforce religious laws to ***“bring this nation back to God.”***

First of all a law will be enacted making Sunday a day of rest as all its citizens. This will be a further rejection of God’s law and of His seventh-day Sabbath in the fourth commandment. As world conditions continue to deteriorate, economic sanctions will be legislated against those who refuse to comply with this new Sunday law, and they will be unable to buy or sell. Finally a death decree will be issued against them, and the United States will ***“cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”*** Christ’s return to save His faithful interrupts the death decree.

The United States will deceive the world into making ***“an image of the first beast”*** through the use of ***“great wonders”*** and ***“miracles.”*** In Revelation 19:20 this beast is called ***“the false prophet,”*** and in Revelation 16:13, 14 he is said to work these miracles through ***“the spirits of devils.”*** Matthew 14:23-27 indicates that false Christ will add such strength to those deceptions as to make them very nearly overpowering; 2 Corinthians 11:14 adds that Satan himself is capable of masquerading as “an angel of light.”

## The Mark of the Beast

The ***RFID*** chip is no bigger than a grain of rice. This though may be true as an information gathering device; it is deception for the Mark of the Beast as many Christians believe.

The mark of the beast will be the observance of a religious law, enforced by the United States and other governments around the world, endorsing the authority of the Papacy. Those who receive the mark in their foreheads believe that this ***“Sunday law”*** is necessary to regain God’s favor, while those marked in the hand obey only out of fear of death. This mark is Satan’s counterfeit of the seal God places in the forehead of His followers. Revelation 7:3. God’s seal is His name, character and law written in His people’s hearts and minds and is seen in His seventh-day Sabbath commandment, which identifies Him as our Creator. Revelation 7:2-3. In Revelation 14:12 those who resist the mark of the beast are those who ***“keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”*** Revelation 13:16-18; 14:9-11; 15:2.

## Changing the Ten Commandments

According to Roman Catholicism, moral issues are dictated by the Ten Commandments—but not the Ten Commandments as found in the Bible. Rome's Ten Commandments are defined by Augustine, the Catholic Church father.

The division and numbering of the Commandments have varied in the course of history. The present catechism follows the division of the Commandments established by St. Augustine, which has become traditional in the Catholic Church.

What an amazing confession! The Ten Commandments defined by Augustine, rather than defined by Scripture, form the basis for Catholic morality. Since Sunday is also the mark of the Catholic Church's authority, it follows that this mark is in direct opposition to the declared will of God. Compromise on this issue is not possible. Sunday worship can be defended only on Catholic principles.

## Legislating the Mark

One might think that Rome would not pursue the Sunday issue as vigorously in our age. If, however, the enforcing of the mark of the Beast is to become a reality, then this controversy will escalate until legislation is created enforcing the observance of Sunday.

*The Roman Catechism*, dubbed by Pope John Paul II as, "**a work of the first rank as a summary of Christian teaching**," says that governments are to cooperate with the Roman Church regarding Sunday law.

## Cooperation by the Civil Authorities Regarding This Commandment:

The civil authorities should be urged to cooperate with the church in maintaining and strengthening this public worship of God, and to support with their own authority the regulations set down by the Church's pastors.

In explaining this commandment the pastor should include a discussion on how it is related to the other commandments: how it resembles them and how it differs from them. For it is only in this way that the faithful will understand why it is Sunday and not the Sabbath day that we now keep holy.

Pope Francis says that while poor people need jobs to have dignity, he indicated that opening stores and other businesses on Sundays wasn't beneficial for society. The pope also said that spending Sundays with family and friends is an "ethical choice" for faithful and non-faithful.

## The significance of the number 666

We know that the beast, whose number this is, symbolizes the Roman Papacy, and that it's "**the number of a man**." One of the pope's titles is said to be *Vicarius Filii Dei*, "**Vicar of the Son of God**." In Latin, the language of Catholicism, some of the letters double as numbers, and the numerical value of *Vicarius Filii Dei* adds up to 666, and a great many Bible scholars believe that this is how 666 is to be interpreted - Revelation 13:18.

The mark of the Beast carries with it the greatest punishment that God has ever pronounced—the punishment of eternal separation from God—and is therefore an issue of vital importance.

## Attempts to Change the Day of Worship

Since the Sabbath plays a vital role in the worship of God as Creator and Redeemer, it should not be surprising that Satan has waged an all-out war to over-throw this sacred institution. Nowhere does the Bible authorize a change from the day of worship God made in Eden and restated on Sinai. Other Christians, Sunday keepers themselves, have recognized this. Catholic Cardinal James Gibbons once wrote, "You may read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, and you will not find a single line authorizing the sanctification of Sunday. The Scriptures enforce the religious observance of Saturday."

A.T. Lincoln, a Protestant, admitted that ***"it cannot be argued that the New Testament itself provides warrant for the belief that since the Resurrection God appointed the first day to be observed as the Sabbath."*** He acknowledged: ***"To become a seventh-day Sabbatarian is the only consistent course of action for anyone who holds that the whole Decalogue is binding as moral law."*** If there is no Biblical evidence that Christ or His disciples changed the day of worship from the seventh day, then how did so many Christians come to accept Sunday in its place?

## The Rise of Sunday Observance

The change from Sabbath to Sunday worship came gradually. There is no evidence of Christian weekly Sunday worship before the second century, but the evidence indicates that by the middle of that century some Christians were voluntarily observing Sunday as a day of worship, not a day of rest. The Church of Rome, largely made up of Gentile believers (Romans 11:13), led in the trend toward Sunday worship. In Rome, the capital of the empire, strong anti-Jewish sentiments arose, becoming even stronger as time passed. Reacting to these sentiments, the Christians in that city attempted to distinguish themselves from the Jews. They dropped some practices held in common with the Jews and initiated a trend away from the veneration of the Sabbath, moving toward the exclusive observance of Sunday.

From the second to the fifth centuries, while Sunday was rising in influence, Christians continued to observe the seventh-day Sabbath nearly everywhere in the Roman Empire. The fifth-century historian Socrates wrote: ***"Almost all the churches throughout the world celebrate the sacred mysteries on the Sabbath of every week, yet the Christians of Alexandria and at Rome, on account of some ancient tradition, have ceased to do this."***

In the fourth and fifth centuries many Christians worshiped on both Sabbath and Sunday. Sozomen, another historian of that period, wrote, ***"The people of Constantinople, and almost everywhere, assemble together on the Sabbath, as well as on the first day of the week, which custom is never observed at Rome or at Alexandria."*** These references demonstrate Rome's leading role in disregarding Sabbath observance.

Why did those who were turning from worship on the seventh day choose Sunday and not another day of the week? A major reason was that Christ was resurrected on Sunday; in fact, it was alleged that He had authorized worship on that day. ***"But, strange as it may seem, not one writer of the second and third centuries ever cited a single Bible verse as authority for the observance of Sunday in the place of the Sabbath. Neither Barnabas, nor Ignatius, nor Justin, nor Irenaeus, nor Tertullian, nor Clement of Rome, nor Clement of Alexandria, nor Origen, nor Cyprian, nor Victorinus, nor any other author who lived near***

**to the time when Jesus lived knew of any such instruction from Jesus or from any part of the Bible."**

The popularity and influence that the sun worship of the pagan Romans accorded Sunday undoubtedly contributed to its growing acceptance as a day of worship. Sun worship played an important role throughout the ancient world. It was **"one of the oldest components of the Roman religion."** Because of Eastern sun cults, **"from the early part of the second century A.D., the cult of Sol Invictus was dominant in Rome and in other parts of the Empire."** This popular religion made its impact on the early church through the new converts. **"Christian converts from paganism were constantly attracted toward the veneration of the Sun. This is indicated not only by the frequent condemnation of this practice by the [Church] Fathers but also by significant reflexes of Sun worship in the Christian liturgy."**

The fourth century saw the introduction of Sunday laws. First Sunday laws of a civil nature were issued, and then came Sunday laws of a religious character. The emperor Constantine decreed the first civil Sunday law on March 7, A.D. 321. In view of Sunday's popularity among the pagan sun worshipers and the esteem with which many Christians regarded it, Constantine hoped that, by making Sunday a holiday, he could ensure the support of these two constituencies for his government. Constantine's Sunday law reflected his background as sun worshiper. It read: **"On the venerable Day of the Sun [venerabili die Solis] let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country, however, persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits."**

Several decades later the church followed his example. The Council of Laodicea (c. A.D. 364), which was not a universal council but a Roman Catholic one, issued the first ecclesiastical Sunday law. In canon 29 the church stipulated that Christians should honor Sunday and **"if possible, do no work on that day,"** while it denounced the practice of resting on the Sabbath, instructing that Christians should not **"be idle on Saturday [Greek sabbaton, "the Sabbath"], but shall work on that day."**

In A.D. 538, the year marked as the beginning of the 1260-year prophecy, the Roman Catholic Third Council of Orleans issued a law even more severe than that of Constantine. Canon 28 of that council says that on Sunday even **"agricultural labor ought to be laid aside, in order that the people may not be prevented from attending church."**

### **The Change Prophesied**

The Bible reveals that the observance of Sunday as a Christian institution had its origin in **"the mystery of lawlessness"** (2 Thess. 2:7), which was already at work in Paul's day. Through the prophecy of Daniel 7 God revealed His foreknowledge of the change of the day of worship. Daniel's vision depicts an attack on God's people and on His law. The attacking power, represented by a little horn (and by a beast in Revelation 13:1-10), brings about the great apostasy within the Christian church. Arising from the fourth beast and becoming a major persecuting power after the fall of Rome, the little horn attempts to **"change the times and law"** (Dan. 7:25). This apostate power is very successful at deceiving most of the world, but at the end the judgment will decide against it (Dan. 7:11, 22, 26). During the final tribulation God will intervene on behalf of His people and deliver them (Dan. 12:1-3).

This prophecy fits only one power within Christianity. There is but one religious organization that claims to possess the prerogatives of modifying divine laws. Note what, throughout history, Roman Catholic authorities have claimed: About A.D. 1400 Petrus de Ancharano asserted that **"the pope can modify divine law, since his power is not of man, but of God, and he acts in the place of God upon earth, with the fullest power of binding and losing his sheep."**

The impact of this astonishing assertion was demonstrated during the Reformation. Luther claimed that the Holy Scripture and not the tradition of the church was his guide in life. His slogan was *sola scriptura*—**"The Bible and the Bible only."** John Eck, one of the foremost defenders of the Roman Catholic faith, attacked Luther on this point by claiming that the authority of the church was above the Bible. He challenged Luther on the observance of Sunday in place of the Bible Sabbath. Said Eck, **"Scripture teaches: 'Remember to hallow the Sabbath day; six days shall you labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is the Sabbath day of the Lord your God,' etc... Yet, the church has changed the Sabbath into Sunday on its own authority, on which you [Luther] have no Scripture."**

At the Council of Trent (1545-1563), convened by the pope to counter Protestantism, Gaspare de Fosso, archbishop of Reggio, brought the issue up again. **"The authority of the church," he said,** then, is illustrated most clearly by the Scriptures; for while on the one hand she [the church] recommends them, declares them to be divine, [and] offers them to us to be read, . . . on the other hand, the legal precepts in the Scriptures taught by the Lord have ceased by virtue of the same authority [the church]. The Sabbath, the most glorious day in the law, has been changed into the Lord's day. . . . These and other similar matters have not ceased by virtue of Christ's teaching (for He says He has come to fulfill the law, not to destroy it), **"but they have been changed by the authority of the church."**

Does that church still maintain this position? The 1977 edition of The Convert's Catechism of Catholic Doctrine contains this series of questions and answers:

**"Q. Which is the Sabbath day?**

"A. Saturday is the Sabbath day.

**"Q. Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?**

"A. We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday."

In his best-seller, *The Faith of Millions* (1974), the Roman Catholic scholar John A. O'Brien came to this compelling conclusion: **"Since Saturday, not Sunday, is specified in the Bible, isn't it curious that non-Catholics who profess to take their religion directly from the Bible and not from the Church, observe Sunday instead of Saturday? Yes, of course, it is inconsistent."** The custom of Sunday observance, he said, **"rests upon the authority of the Catholic Church and not upon an explicit text in the Bible. That observance remains as a reminder of the Mother Church from which the non-Catholic sects broke away—like a boy running away from home but still carrying in his pocket a picture of his mother or a lock of her hair."** The claims to these prerogatives fulfill prophecy and contribute to the identification of the little-horn power: The Papacy.

## The Seal of God

Some have interpreted the mark of the beast as an actual tattoo of some sort or perhaps a microchip injected into the hand or the forehead. Others think it might be connected to a credit card, national health card or bar code. From a practical standpoint this is a monumental task that would be difficult to accomplish on a worldwide basis. I would like to present an alternate interpretation that you may not have heard before. I will present a logical interpretation of both the seal of God and the mark of the beast that complement each other.

The following are verses that refer to a seal of God: John 6:27; 2 Cor 1:22; Eph 1:13; Eph 4:30. Note that the previous verses seem to indicate a figurative seal, not a physical seal. The following verses would seem to be a physical seal of some kind on the forehead: Rev 7:2; Rev 7:3; Rev 9:4.

At this point, let's define a seal. The seal of a king contains three things, first the name, second his title or claim to authority, and thirdly, the region of his rule. Henry VIII, King of Britain, Wales and Scotland for example. What is the purpose of a King's seal? The Bible tells us clearly: Dan 6:15-17. So the seal of the King is a statement that his decree is not to be changed, not to be changed by anyone. (Rom 4:11). Note that the sign of circumcision is also a seal of righteousness. A sign and a seal are synonymous: Isa 8:16. What testimony and law does that mean? Exo 26:34; 31:18; 32:15; 34:29; Neh 9:38; 10:29; 2 Tim 2:19.

1 John 2:4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. To depart from iniquity is to keep God's law. The disciples of God, those who know, and are known by God, and call on the name of Christ, are sealed with His law. The seal of God is in His law, so clearly this is a symbolic seal, not a literal one. Eze 20:12; 20:20; Exo 31:13, 16, 17.

So the Sabbath is a sign of God, or His seal, representing His authority as Creator. Now look at the 4th Commandment as found in Exodus 20:8-11: *Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.*

- A seal typically contains three elements, the name, title, and domain of the authority.

**Notice that we can find the seal of God in verse 11:**

**The name given:** the LORD (Jehovah).

**His title:** Creator.

**His domain:** heaven and earth to include all inhabitants.

As a contemporary historical example, in the Louvre museum in Paris there is a clay tablet letter that dates to 1250-1220 B.C., from Tudhaliya IV, king of the Hittites, to his vassal, the king of Ugarit. The tablet bears the seal of the Hittite king in its center, which is inscribed around its edge "**Seal of Tabarna Tudhaliya [name], Great King [title], king of Hatti [domain]**" to attest to its authenticity. The seal of the king made the document official.



## Final Warning

This scripture points forward to a time when the announcement of the fall of Babylon, as made by the second angel of Revelation 14:8, is to be repeated, with the additional mention of the corruptions which have been entering the various organizations that constitute Babylon, since that message was first given, in the summer of 1844. A terrible condition of the religious world is here described. With every rejection of truth the minds of the people will become darker, their hearts more stubborn, until they are entrenched in an infidel hardihood.

In defiance of the warnings, which God has given, they will continue to trample upon one of the precepts of the Decalogue, until they are led to persecute those who hold it sacred. Christ is set at nought in the contempt placed upon His word and His people. As the churches accepts the teaching of spiritualism, the restraint imposed upon the carnal heart is removed, and the profession of religion will become a cloak to conceal the basest iniquity. A belief in spiritual manifestations opens the door to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils, and thus the influence of evil angels will be felt in the churches.

Hence the movement symbolized by the angel coming down from heaven, lightening the earth with his glory and crying mightily with a strong voice, announcing the sins of Babylon. In connection with his message the call is heard: **"Come out of her, My people."** These announcements, uniting with the third angel's message, constitute the final warning to be given to the inhabitants of the earth.

## Judgment Closes and Sealing is Completed

When the third angel's message closes, mercy no longer pleads for the guilty inhabitants of the earth. The people of God have accomplished their work. They have received **"the latter rain," "the refreshing from the presence of the Lord,"** and they are prepared for the trying hour before them. Angels are hastening to and fro in heaven. An angel returning from the earth announces that his work is done; the final test has been brought upon the world, and all who have proved themselves loyal to the divine precepts have received **"the seal of the living God."**

Then Jesus ceases His intercession in the sanctuary above. He lifts His hands and with a loud voice says, **"It is done;"** and all the angelic host lay off their crowns as He makes the solemn announcement: *"He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still."* Revelation 22:11. Every case has been decided for life or death. Christ has made the atonement for His people and blotted out their sins. The number of His subjects is made up; **"the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven,"** is about to be given to the heirs of salvation, and Jesus is to reign as King of kings and Lord of lords.

## Time of Trouble

When He leaves the sanctuary, darkness covers the inhabitants of the earth. In that fearful time the righteous must live in the sight of a holy God without an intercessor. The restraint, which has been upon the wicked is removed, and Satan has entire control of the finally impenitent. God's long-suffering has ended. The world has rejected His mercy, despised His

love, and trampled upon His law. The wicked have passed the boundary of their probation; the Spirit of God, persistently resisted, has been finally withdrawn. Unsheltered by divine grace, they have no protection from the wicked one. Satan will then plunge the inhabitants of the earth into one great, final trouble. As the angels of God cease to hold in check the fierce winds of human passion, all the elements of strife will be let loose. The whole world will be involved in ruin more terrible than that, which came upon Jerusalem of old.

Fearful sights of a supernatural character will soon be revealed in the heavens, in token of the power of miracle-working demons. The spirits of devils will go forth to the kings of the earth and to the whole world, to fasten them in deception, and urge them on to unite with Satan in his last struggle against the government of heaven. By these agencies, rulers and subjects will be alike deceived. Persons will arise pretending to be Christ Himself, and claiming the title and worship, which belong to the world's Redeemer. They will perform wonderful miracles of healing and will profess to have revelations from heaven contradicting the testimony of the Scriptures.

As the crowning act in the great drama of deception, Satan himself will personate Christ. The church has long professed to look to the Saviour's advent as the consummation of her hopes. Now the great deceiver will make it appear that Christ has come. In different parts of the earth, Satan will manifest himself among men as a majestic being of dazzling brightness, resembling the description of the Son of God given by John in the Revelation. Revelation 1:13-15. The glory that surrounds him is unsurpassed by anything that mortal eyes have yet beheld. The shout of triumph rings out upon the air: "**Christ has come! Christ has come!**" The people prostrate themselves in adoration before him, while he lifts up his hands and pronounces a blessing upon them, as Christ blessed His disciples when He was upon the earth.

His voice is soft and subdued, yet full of melody. In gentle, compassionate tones he presents some of the same gracious, heavenly truths, which the Saviour uttered; he heals the diseases of the people, and then, in his assumed character of Christ, he claims to have changed the Sabbath to Sunday, and commands all to hallow the day which he has blessed. He declares that those who persist in keeping holy the seventh day are blaspheming his name by refusing to listen to his angels sent to them with light and truth. This is the strong, almost overmastering delusion.

### **Death Decree**

As the decree issued by the various rulers of Christendom against commandment keepers shall withdraw the protection of government and abandon them to those who desire their destruction, the people of God will flee from the cities and villages and associate together in companies, dwelling in the most desolate and solitary places. Many will find refuge in the strongholds of the mountains. Like the Christians of the Piedmont valleys, they will make the high places of the earth their sanctuaries and will thank God for "**the munitions of rocks.**" Isaiah 33:16. But many of all nations and of all classes, high and low, rich and poor, black and white, will be cast into the most unjust and cruel bondage. The beloved of God pass weary days, bound in chains, shut in by prison bars, sentenced to be slain, some apparently left to die of starvation in dark and loathsome dungeons. No human ear is open to hear their moans; no human hand is ready to lend them help.

## 7 Last Plagues

When Christ ceases His intercession in the sanctuary, the unmingled wrath threatened against those who worship the beast and his image and receive his mark (Revelation 14:9, 10), will be poured out. What are the seven last plagues? Revelation 16:1-21

### 1. Painful sores:

*"And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast and upon them which worshipped his image." Revelation 16:2.*

### 2. Sea becomes blood:

*"And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea." Revelation 16:3.*

### 3. Rivers and fountains become as blood:

*"And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood." Revelation 16:4.*

### 4. Sun scorches the earth:

*"And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat." Rev. 16:8, 9.*

### 5. Darkness envelops the seat of the beast:

*"And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain." Revelation 16:10.*

### 6. River Euphrates is dried up:

*"And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared." Revelation 16:12.* (Just as the waters of literal Babylon dried up, so the waters of spiritual Babylon will dry up. The waters, according to Revelation 17, are the nations that support Rome. This support crumbles, making way for Jesus to come in His glory, His Father's glory, and glory of the holy angels).

**7. A voice is heard: "It is done! followed by thunder and lightning, earthquakes, the dividing of the great city, the fleeing away of every island, and the falling of the hail stones, each the weight of a talent. - Revelation 16:8, 9; Joel 1:10-12; 17-20; Amos 8:3.**

These plagues are not universal, or the inhabitants of the earth would be wholly cut off. Yet they will be the most awful scourges that have ever been known to mortals. All the judgments upon men, prior to the close of probation, have been mingled with mercy. The pleading blood of Christ has shielded the sinner from receiving the full measure of his guilt; but in the final judgment, wrath is poured out unmingled with mercy.

The people of God will not be free from suffering; but while persecuted and distressed, while they endure privation and suffer for want of food they will not be left to perish. That God who cared for Elijah will not pass by one of His self-sacrificing children. He who numbers the hairs of their head will care for them, and in time of famine they shall be satisfied. While the wicked are dying from hunger and pestilence, angels will shield the righteous and supply their wants. To him that **"walketh righteously": "Bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure."**

### Event 3 - The King Returns

With shouts of triumph, jeering, and imprecation, throngs of evil men are about to rush upon their prey, when, lo, a dense blackness, deeper than the darkness of the night, falls upon the earth. Then a rainbow, shining with the glory from the throne of God, spans the heavens and seems to encircle each praying company. The angry multitudes are suddenly arrested. Their mocking cries die away. The objects of their murderous rage are forgotten. With fearful forebodings they gaze upon the symbol of God's covenant and long to be shielded from its overpowering brightness.

By the people of God a voice, clear and melodious, is heard, saying, "**Look up,**" and lifting their eyes to the heavens, they behold the bow of promise. The black, angry clouds that covered the firmament are parted, and like Stephen they look up steadfastly into heaven and see the glory of God and the Son of man seated upon His throne. In His divine form they discern the marks of His humiliation; and from His lips they hear the request presented before His Father and the holy angels: John 17:24. Again a voice, musical and triumphant, is heard, saying: "**They come! they come! holy, harmless, and undefiled. They have kept the word of My patience; they shall walk among the angels;**" and the pale, quivering lips of those who have held fast their faith utter a shout of victory.



#### Key Text

"Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen." **Revelation 1:7**

It is at midnight that God manifests His power for the deliverance of His people. The sun appears, shining in its strength. Signs and wonders follow in quick succession. The wicked look with terror and amazement upon the scene, while the righteous behold with solemn joy the tokens of their deliverance. Everything in nature seems turned out of its course. The streams cease to flow. Dark, heavy clouds come up and clash against each other. In the midst of the angry heavens is one clear space of indescribable glory, whence comes the voice of God like the sound of many waters, saying: "**It is done.**" Revelation 16:17.

That voice shakes the heavens and the earth. There is a mighty earthquake, "*such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*" Verses 17-18. The firmament appears to open and shut. The glory from the throne of God seems flashing through. The mountains shake like a reed in the wind, and ragged rocks are scattered on every side. There is a roar as of a coming tempest. The

sea is lashed into fury. There is heard the shriek of a hurricane like the voice of demons upon a mission of destruction. The whole earth heaves and swells like the waves of the sea. Its surface is breaking up. Its very foundations seem to be giving way.

Mountain chains are sinking. Inhabited islands disappear. The seaports that have become like Sodom for wickedness are swallowed up by the angry waters. Babylon the great has come in remembrance before God, "**to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.**" Great hailstones, everyone "about the weight of a talent," are doing their work of destruction. Verses 19, 21. The proudest cities of the earth are laid low. The lordly palaces, upon which the world's great men have lavished their wealth in order to glorify themselves, are

crumbling to ruin before their eyes. Prison walls are rent asunder, and God's people, who have been held in bondage for their faith, are set free.

Graves are opened, and *"many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth... awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt."* Daniel 12:2. All who have died in the faith of the third angel's message come forth from the tomb glorified, to hear God's covenant of peace with those who have kept His law. ***"They also which pierced Him"*** (Revelation 1:7), those that mocked and derided Christ's dying agonies, and the most violent opposers of His truth and His people, are raised to behold Him in His glory and to see the honor placed upon the loyal and obedient.

Thick clouds still cover the sky; yet the sun now and then breaks through, appearing like the avenging eye of Jehovah. Fierce lightnings leap from the heavens, enveloping the earth in a sheet of flame. Above the terrific roar of thunder, voices, mysterious and awful, declare the doom of the wicked. The words spoken are not comprehended by all; but they are distinctly understood by the false teachers. Those who a little before were so reckless, so boastful and defiant, so exultant in their cruelty to God's commandment-keeping people, are now overwhelmed with consternation and shuddering in fear. Their wails are heard above the sound of the elements. Demons acknowledge the deity of Christ and tremble before His power, while men are supplicating for mercy and groveling in abject terror.

Through a rift in the clouds there beams a star whose brilliancy is increased fourfold in contrast with the darkness. It speaks hope and joy to the faithful, but severity and wrath to the transgressors of God's law. Those who have sacrificed all for Christ are now secure, hidden as in the secret of the Lord's pavilion. They have been tested, and before the world and the despisers of truth they have evinced their fidelity to Him who died for them. A marvelous change has come over those who have held fast their integrity in the very face of death. They have been suddenly delivered from the dark and terrible tyranny of men transformed to demons. Their faces, so lately pale, anxious, and haggard, are now aglow with wonder, faith, and love. Their voices rise in triumphant song: Psalm 46:1-3.

While these words of holy trust ascend to God, the clouds sweep back, and the starry heavens are seen, unspeakably glorious in contrast with the black and angry firmament on either side. The glory of the celestial city streams from the gates ajar. Then there appears against the sky a hand holding two tables of stone folded together, Psalm 50:6. That holy law, God's righteousness, that amid thunder and flame was proclaimed from Sinai as the guide of life, is now revealed to men as the rule of judgment. The hand opens the tables, and there are seen the precepts of the Decalogue, traced as with a pen of fire. The words are so plain that all can read them. Memory is aroused, the darkness of superstition and heresy is swept from every mind, and God's ten words, brief, comprehensive, and authoritative, are presented to the view of all the inhabitants of the earth.

It is impossible to describe the horror and despair of those who have trampled upon God's holy requirements. The Lord gave them His law; they might have compared their characters with it and learned their defects while there was yet opportunity for repentance and reform; but in order to secure the favor of the world, they set aside its precepts and taught others to transgress.

They have endeavored to compel God's people to profane His Sabbath. Now they are condemned by that law which they have despised. With awful distinctness they see that they are without excuse. They chose whom they would serve and worship, Malachi 3:18.

The enemies of God's law, from the ministers down to the least among them, have a new conception of truth and duty. Too late they see that the Sabbath of the fourth commandment is the seal of the living God. Too late they see the true nature of their spurious sabbath and the sandy foundation upon which they have been building. They find that they have been fighting against God. Religious teachers have led souls to perdition while professing to guide them to the gates of Paradise. Not until the day of final accounts will it be known how great is the responsibility of men in holy office and how terrible are the results of their unfaithfulness. Only in eternity can we rightly estimate the loss of a single soul. Fearful will be the doom of him to whom God shall say: Depart, thou wicked servant.



**Key Text**

"Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."  
**Revelation 14:12**



**Key Text**

"For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." **Matthew 24:27**

The voice of God is heard from heaven, declaring the day and hour of Jesus' coming, and delivering the everlasting covenant to His people. Like peals of loudest thunder His words roll through the earth. The Israel of God stands listening, with their eyes fixed upward. Their countenances are lighted up with His glory, and shine as did the face of Moses when he came down from Sinai. The wicked cannot look upon them. And when the blessing is pronounced on those who have honored God by keeping His Sabbath holy, there is a mighty shout of victory.

Soon there appears in the east a small black cloud, about half the size of a man's hand. It is the cloud which surrounds the Saviour and which seems in the distance to be shrouded in darkness. The people of God know this to be the sign of the Son of man. In solemn silence they gaze upon it as it draws nearer the earth, becoming lighter and more glorious, until it is a great white cloud, its base a glory like consuming fire, and

above it the rainbow of the covenant. Jesus rides forth as a mighty conqueror. Not now a **"Man of Sorrows,"** to drink the bitter cup of shame and woe, He comes, victor in heaven and earth, to judge the living and the dead. **"Faithful and True," "in righteousness He doth judge and make war."** And **"the armies which were in heaven"** (Revelation 19:11, 14) follow Him. With anthems of celestial melody the holy angels, a vast, unnumbered throng, attend Him on His way. The firmament seems filled with radiant forms--**"ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands."** No human pen can portray the scene; no mortal mind is adequate to conceive its splendor, Habakkuk 3:3-4. As the living cloud comes still nearer, every eye beholds the Prince of life. No crown of thorns now mars that sacred head; but a diadem of glory rests on His holy brow. His countenance outshines the dazzling brightness of the

noonday sun. *"And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, King of kings, and Lord of lords."* Revelation 19:16.

Before His presence *"all faces are turned into paleness;"* upon the rejecters of God's mercy falls the terror of eternal despair. *"The heart melteth, and the knees smite together . . . and the faces of them all gather blackness."* Jeremiah 30:6; Nahum 2:10. The righteous cry with trembling: ***"Who shall be able to stand?"*** The angels' song is hushed, and there is a period of awful silence. Then the voice of Jesus is heard, saying: ***"My grace is sufficient for you."*** The faces of the righteous are lighted up, and joy fills every heart. And the angels strike a note higher and sing again as they draw still nearer to the earth.

The King of kings descends upon the cloud, wrapped in flaming fire. The heavens are rolled together as a scroll, the earth trembles before Him, and every mountain and island is moved out of its place, Psalm 50:3-4; Revelation 6:15-17.

The derisive jests have ceased. Lying lips are hushed into silence. The clash of arms, the tumult of battle, *"with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood"* (Isaiah 9:5), is stilled. Nought now is heard but the voice of prayer and the sound of weeping and lamentation. The cry bursts forth from lips so lately scoffing: ***"The great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"*** The wicked pray to be buried beneath the rocks of the mountains rather than meet the face of Him whom they have despised and rejected. There are those who mocked Christ in His humiliation. With thrilling power come to their minds the Sufferer's words, when, adjured by the high priest, He solemnly declared: *"Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."* Matthew 26:64. Now they behold Him in His glory, and they are yet to see Him sitting on the right hand of power.

Those who derided His claim to be the Son of God are speechless now. There is the haughty Herod who jeered at His royal title and bade the mocking soldiers' crown Him king. There are the very men who with impious hands placed upon His form the purple robe, upon His sacred brow the thorny crown, and in His unresisting hand the mimic scepter, and bowed before Him in blasphemous mockery. The men who smote and spit upon the Prince of life now turn from His piercing gaze and seek to flee from the overpowering glory of His presence. Those who drove the nails through His hands and feet, the soldier who pierced His side, behold these marks with terror and remorse.

With awful distinctness do priests and rulers recall the events of Calvary? With shuddering horror they remember how, wagging their heads in satanic exultation, they exclaimed: ***"He saved others; Himself He cannot save"***. In the lives of all who reject truth there are moments when conscience awakens, when memory presents the torturing recollection of a life of hypocrisy and the soul is harassed with vain regrets. Amid the reeling of the earth, the flash of lightning, and the roar of thunder, the voice of the Son of God calls forth the sleeping saints. He looks upon the graves of the righteous, then, raising His hands to heaven, He cries: ***"Awake, awake, awake, ye that sleep in the dust, and arise!"*** Throughout the length and breadth of the earth the dead shall hear that voice, and they that hear shall live. And the whole earth shall ring with the tread of the exceeding great army of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people. From the prison house of death they come, clothed with immortal glory, crying: ***"O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"***

All come forth from their graves the same in stature as when they entered the tomb. Adam, who stands among the risen throng, is of lofty height and majestic form, in stature but little below the Son of God. He presents a marked contrast to the people of later generations; in this one respect is shown the great degeneracy of the race. But all arise with the freshness and vigor of eternal youth. In the beginning, man was created in the likeness of God, not only in character, but in form and feature. Sin defaced and almost obliterated the divine image; but Christ came to restore that which had been lost.

He will change our vile bodies and fashion them like unto His glorious body. The mortal, corruptible form, devoid of comeliness, once polluted with sin, becomes perfect, beautiful, and immortal. All blemishes and deformities are left in the grave. Restored to the tree of life in the long-lost Eden, the redeemed will **"grow up"** to the full stature of the race in its primeval glory. The last lingering traces of the curse of sin will be removed, and Christ's faithful ones will appear in **"the beauty of the Lord our God,"** in mind and soul and body reflecting the perfect image of their Lord. Oh, wonderful redemption! long talked of, long hoped for, contemplated with eager anticipation, but never fully understood.

The living righteous are changed **"in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye."** At the voice of God they were glorified; now they are made immortal and with the risen saints are caught up to meet their Lord in the air. Angels **"gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."** Little children are borne by holy angels to their mothers' arms. Friends long separated by death are united, nevermore to part, and with songs of gladness ascend together to the City of God.

On each side of the cloudy chariot are wings, and beneath it are living wheels; and as the chariot rolls upward, the wheels cry, **"Holy,"** and the wings, as they move, cry, **"Holy,"** and the retinue of angels cry, **"Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty."** And the redeemed shout, **"Alleluia!"** as the chariot moves onward toward the New Jerusalem.

Before entering the City of God, the Saviour bestows upon His followers the emblems of victory and invests them with the insignia of their royal state. The glittering ranks are drawn up in the form of a hollow square about their King, whose form rises in majesty high above saint and angel, whose countenance beams upon them full of benignant love. Throughout the unnumbered host of the redeemed every glance is fixed upon Him, every eye beholds His glory whose **"visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men."** Upon the heads of the overcomers, Jesus with His own right hand places the crown of glory. For each there is a crown, bearing his own **"new name"** (Revelation 2:17), and the inscription, **"Holiness to the Lord."** In every hand are placed the victor's palm and the shining harp. Then, as the commanding angels strike the note, every hand sweeps the harp strings with skillful touch, awaking sweet music in rich, melodious strains. Rapture unutterable thrills every heart and each voice is raised in grateful praise: Revelation 1:5, 6.



#### Key Text

"Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovest me before the foundation of the world."

John 17:24

Before the ransomed throng is the Holy City. Jesus opens wide the pearly gates, and the nations that have kept the truth enter in. There they behold the Paradise of God, the home of Adam in his innocency. Then that voice, richer than any music that ever fell on mortal ear, is heard, saying: **"Your conflict is ended."** **"Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."**

Now, Christ presents to the Father the purchase of His blood, declaring: **"Here am I, and the children whom Thou hast given Me."** **"Those that Thou gavest Me I have kept."** Oh, the wonders of redeeming love! The rapture of that hour when the infinite Father, looking upon the ransomed, shall behold His image, sin's discord banished, its blight removed, and the human once more in harmony with the divine!

With unutterable love, Jesus welcomes His faithful ones to the joy of their Lord. The Saviour's joy is in seeing, in the kingdom of glory, the souls that have been saved by His agony and humiliation. And the redeemed will be sharers in His joy, as they behold, among the blessed, those who have been won to Christ through their prayers, their labors, and their loving sacrifice. As they gather about the great white throne, gladness unspeakable will fill their hearts, when they behold those whom they have won for Christ, and see that one has gained others, and these still others, all brought into the haven of rest, there to lay their crowns at Jesus' feet and praise Him through the endless cycles of eternity.

### **Event 3 Cont'd – The King Returns: Common Questions**

#### **1. Isn't the great tribulation yet to come? Matthew 24:21**

It is true that a terrible tribulation will cover the earth just before Jesus returns to deliver His people. Daniel describes it as **"a time of trouble, such as never was."** Daniel 12:1. In context, though, the **"great tribulation"** of Matthew 24:21 refers to the awful persecution of God's people during the Dark Ages. Millions were slain for their faith at that time.

#### **2. Since the Lord is coming "as a thief in the night," how can anyone know anything about it? 1 Thessalonians 5:4**

The answer is found in 1 Thessalonians 5:2-4: *"For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief."* Notice, the day of the Lord comes as a thief to the unprepared, but not to those who are called **"brethren."**

#### **3. When will Christ set up His kingdom upon the earth? Revelation 21:2**

After the great 1,000-year period of Revelation 20. The 1,000-year period begins at the second coming of Christ, when Jesus takes the righteous from this earth to heaven to live and reign with Him **"a thousand years."** Revelation 20:4. At the close of the 1,000 years **"the holy city, new Jerusalem"** (Revelation 21:2) comes down from heaven to the earth with all the saints (Zechariah 14:1, 4, 5) and the wicked dead of all ages are raised to life (Revelation 20:5). They surround the holy city to capture it (Revelation 20:9), and fire comes down from God out of heaven and devours them. This fire purifies the earth and burns up all traces of sin and sinners (2 Peter 3:10). Finally the fire goes out (Isaiah 47:14), leaving only ashes (Malachi 4:3). Then God creates a new earth (2 Peter 3:13; Isaiah 65:17; Revelation 21:1) and gives it to the

righteous, and "God ... will dwell with them ... and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." *Revelation 21:3*. Perfect, holy, happy beings, restored once again to the perfect image of God, will at last be at home in a sinless, spotless world as God originally planned. Only the most foolish person would choose to miss this.

#### **4. Why don't we hear more preaching and teaching today regarding Christ's second coming? Titus 2:13**

The devil is responsible. He well knows that the second coming is the "**blessed hope**" (Titus 2:13) of the Christian, and that once understood, it changes the lives of men and women and leads them to take a personal, diligent, active part in spreading that good news to others so that Christ's coming may be hastened. This infuriates Satan, so he influences those who have "**a form of godliness**" (2 Timothy 3:5) but deny "**the power thereof**" to scoff, saying, "*Where is the promise of His coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning.*" 2 Peter 3:3, 4. Those who deny, ignore, or make light of Christ's Second Advent (as a literal, soon-coming event) are specifically fulfilling Bible prophecy--and doing the devil a very great service.

#### **5. But wasn't Jesus speaking of the secret rapture when He said in Luke 17:36, "One shall be taken, and the other left"? Luke 17:36**

No. There is not the slightest indication that the event is secret. Jesus was describing Noah's flood and the destruction of Sodom. (See Luke 17:26-37.) He told how God spared Noah and Lot and destroyed the wicked. He says specifically that the flood and fire "**destroyed them all.**" Verses 27, 29. Plainly, in each case, a few were taken to safety and the rest were destroyed. Then He added, "**Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.**" Verse 30. To illustrate, Jesus continued, "**Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.**" Verse 36. There is nothing secret about it. "**Every eye shall see Him.**" Revelation 1:7. At His second coming, Christ publicly and openly takes the righteous up into the clouds (1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17) and slays the wicked (Isaiah 11:4; 2 Thessalonians 2:8). That's why Luke 17:37 speaks of the bodies of the wicked and mentions the eagles (or vultures) gathered around them. (See also Revelation 19:17, 18.) The wicked who are left behind at Christ's coming are left dead.

### **Event 3 Cont'd – The King Returns: What does the Bible Say?**

#### **Manner of the Second Coming**

Acts 1:11; Revelation 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18; 1 Corinthians 15:52; 2 Peter 3:10; Jeremiah 25:30; Isaiah 34:4; Matthew 24:27-31; Matthew 24:31; Matthew 25:31; Matthew 16:27; Psalm 50:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:7-8; 2 Thessalonians 2:8; Luke 21:26-27; Revelation 6:12-17; Isaiah 33:14-15; Hebrews 12:29; Zechariah 14:12; Isaiah 2:12, 20-21; Isaiah 24:19, 20; Isaiah 13:6-11; Jeremiah 4:23-26; Revelation 16:15-21; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-4; 2 Peter 3:10; Luke 12:39-40; Revelation 16:15; Matthew 24:36-44

#### **Parables and Figures**

Matthew 24:32-33; Matthew 13:24-30; Matthew 13:36-42

#### **God's Promises**

Psalm 91; Isaiah 33:14-16

## Event 4 – Millennium

At the coming of Christ the wicked are blotted from the face of the whole earth--consumed with the spirit of His mouth and destroyed by the brightness of His glory. Christ takes His people to the City of God, and the earth is emptied of its inhabitants. Isaiah 24:1, 3, 5, 6.

The whole earth appears like a desolate wilderness. The ruins of cities and villages destroyed by the earthquake, uprooted trees, ragged rocks thrown out by the sea or torn out of the earth itself, are scattered over its surface, while vast caverns mark the spot where the mountains have been rent from their foundations.

Here is to be the home of Satan with his evil angels for a thousand years. Limited to the earth, he will not have access to other worlds to tempt and annoy those who have never fallen. It is in this sense that he is bound: there are none remaining, upon whom he can exercise his power. He is wholly cut off from the work of deception and ruin which for so many centuries has been his sole delight. Isaiah 14:12-20.

For six thousand years, Satan's work of rebellion has **"made the earth to tremble."** He had **"made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof."** And he **"opened not the house of his prisoners."** For six thousand years his prison house has received God's people, and he would have held them captive forever; but Christ had broken his bonds and set the prisoners free. Even the wicked are now placed beyond the power of Satan, and alone with his evil angels he remains to realize the effect of the curse which sin has brought.



### Key Text

"And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years," **Revelation 20:2**

That the expression **"bottomless pit"** represents the earth in a state of confusion and darkness is evident from other scriptures. Revelation 20:1-3. For a thousand years, Satan will wander to and fro in the desolate earth to behold the results of his rebellion against the law of God. During this time his sufferings are intense. Since his fall his life of unceasing activity has banished reflection; but he is now deprived of his power and left to contemplate the part which he has acted since first he rebelled against the government of heaven, and to look forward with trembling and terror to the dreadful future when he must suffer for all the evil that he has done and be punished for the sins that he has caused to be committed.

To God's people the captivity of Satan will bring gladness and rejoicing. During the thousand years between the first and the second resurrection the judgment of the wicked takes place. At this time the righteous reign as kings and priests unto God.

Satan also and evil angels are judged by Christ and His people - Revelation 20:4, 6; 1 Corinthians 6:2-3; Jude 6. In union with Christ they judge the wicked, comparing their acts with the statute book, the Bible, and deciding every case according to the deeds done in the body. Then the portion which the wicked must suffer is meted out, according to their works; and it is recorded against their names in the book of death.

At the close of the thousand years the second resurrection will take place. Then the wicked will be raised from the dead and appear before God for the execution of **"the judgment written."**

Thus the revelator, after describing the resurrection of the righteous, says: *"The rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished."* Revelation 20:5. And Isaiah declares, concerning the wicked: *"They shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited."* Isaiah 24:22.

#### Event 4 Cont'd – Millennium: Common Questions

##### **1. How long will the time period be from the day the holy city descends until the wicked are destroyed by fire from heaven? Revelation 20:3**

The Bible says it will be a *"little,"* or short, season (Revelation 20:3). Enough time will be required for Satan to persuade people to follow his plan and prepare weapons of war. The exact length of time is not revealed in Scripture.

##### **2. What kind of bodies will people have in God's new kingdom? Philippians 3:21**

The Bible says the redeemed will have bodies like that of Jesus (Philippians 3:21). Jesus had a real body of flesh and bones after His resurrection (Luke 24:36-43). The saved will not be ghosts. They will be real people, as were Adam and Eve.

##### **3. Does the Bible say how the lost will react at Jesus' second coming? Revelation 6:17**

Yes. The Bible says they will cry *"to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"* Revelation 6:16, 17. (See also verses 14 and 15.) The righteous, on the other hand, will say, *"Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation."* Isaiah 25:9.

##### **4. When the holy city descends, will the wicked be able to see the righteous people who are inside the city? Revelation 21:18**

Quite likely they will. The Bible says the city will be the see-through type--clear as crystal (Revelation 21:11, 18). The righteous will be able to see the wicked (Psalm 37:34), and the wicked will be able to see the righteous (Luke 13:28). This could mean that some very sad encounters will take place at the city wall, with the saved part of a family inside and the lost part outside. The resulting heartache and trauma are too much for human language to describe.



##### **5. The Bible says God will wipe away all tears from the eyes of His people and there will be no more death, sorrow, or pain. When will this happen? Revelation 21:4**

From Revelation 21:1-4 and Isaiah 65:17, it appears that this will happen after sin and sinners are destroyed. During the final judgment and destruction by fire, God's people will have many reasons for deep sorrow. As they realize that relatives and friends are lost and that people they loved are being destroyed in the fire, anguish will doubtless bring tears and heartache to

God's people. But after the fire goes out, the Lord will wipe away their tears. He will then create new heavens and a new earth for His people, which will bring them unspeakable joy and fulfillment. And sorrow, sadness, crying, and heartache will be forever gone.

## **6. How will the destruction of wicked angels and people affect God the Father and His Son? Isaiah 28:21**

Doubtless they will be relieved and overjoyed that the ugly cancer of sin is gone forever and that the universe is secure. Surely they will also experience deep, wrenching sadness over the fact that so many of those they loved--and for whom Jesus died--chose to cling to sin and reject salvation. Satan himself was once their warm, personal friend, and many people in the fire were their dearly beloved children. It will be like the agony of seeing one of your own errant children executed. Sin has been a crushing load upon both Father and Son since its inception. The aim of the Father and Son has been to love people and gently draw them to salvation. Their feelings are expressed in Hosea 11:8.

## **7. What kind of body does Jesus have? Luke 24:39**

He has a body of flesh and bones. After His resurrection, Jesus appeared to His disciples (Luke 24:36-43) and demonstrated that He was not a spirit or ghost by stating that He was flesh and bones, having them feel His body, and by eating some fish and honey.

### **Jesus Ascends**

He then walked with them to Bethany and, as He was conversing with them, ascended to heaven (Luke 24:49-51). The angel who appeared to the disciples as Jesus ascended explained that "this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven." Acts 1:11.

### **This Same Jesus Will Return**

The angel's emphasis was that this same Jesus (of flesh and bones) will come again. He will be real, not ghostly, and the risen and translated saints will have bodies like His (Philippians 3:21; 1 John 3:2). The saints' heavenly bodies will also be incorruptible and immortal (1 Corinthians 15:51-55).

## **Event 4 Cont'd – Millennium: What does the Bible Say?**

### **The 1000 Years**

Revelation 20:2-7.

### **The Two Resurrections**

Matthew 22:23; John 5:28, 29; John 11:24; Luke 14:14; Acts 24:15; Philippians 3:10, 11; Revelation 20:5, 6; 2 Timothy 2:16-18.

### **Condition of the Earth during the Millennium**

Revelation 16:17-21; Revelation 19:17, 18, 21; Revelation 20:1-3; Jeremiah 4:23-26; Isaiah 24:1, 3, 5; Isaiah 14:12-17.

### **God's Promises**

Psalm 46:8-10; Psalm 72:2-5; 1 John 2:1-5; Psalm 87:6; Revelation 22:14.



## Event 5 - The End of Sin

At the close of the thousand years, Christ again returns to the earth. He is accompanied by the host of the redeemed and attended by a retinue of angels. As He descends in terrific majesty He bids the wicked dead arise to receive their doom. They come forth, a mighty host, numberless as the sands of the sea. What a contrast to those who were raised at the first resurrection! The righteous, were clothed with immortal youth and beauty. The wicked bear the traces of disease and death. Every eye in that vast multitude is turned to behold the glory of the Son of God. With one voice the wicked hosts exclaim: "**Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord!**" It is not love to Jesus that inspires this utterance. The force of truth urges the words from unwilling lips. As the wicked went into their graves, so they come forth with the same enmity to Christ and the same spirit of rebellion. They are to have no new probation in which to remedy the defects of their past lives. Nothing would be gained from this. A lifetime of transgression has not softened their hearts. A second probation, were it given them, would be occupied as was the first in evading the requirements of God and exciting rebellion against Him. Christ descends upon the Mount of Olives, whence, after His resurrection, He ascended, and where angels repeated the promise of His return - Zechariah 14:5, 4, 9. As the New Jerusalem, in its dazzling splendor, comes down out of heaven, it rests upon the place purified and made ready to receive it, and Christ, with His people and the angels, enters the Holy City.



### Key Text

"And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,"  
**Revelation 20:7**

Now Satan prepares for a last mighty struggle for the supremacy. While deprived of his power and cut off from his work of deception, the prince of evil was miserable and dejected; but as the wicked dead are raised and he sees the vast multitudes upon his side, his hopes revive, and he determines not to yield the great controversy. He will marshal all the armies of the lost under his banner and through them endeavor to execute his plans. The wicked are Satan's captives. In rejecting Christ they have accepted the rule of the rebel leader. They are ready to receive his suggestions and to do his bidding. Yet, true to his early cunning, he does not acknowledge himself to be Satan.

He claims to be the prince who is the rightful owner of the world and whose inheritance has been unlawfully wrested from him. He represents himself to his deluded subjects as a redeemer, assuring them that his power has brought them forth from their graves and that he is about to rescue them from the most cruel tyranny. The presence of Christ having been removed, Satan works wonders to support his claims. He makes the weak strong and inspires all with his own spirit and energy. He proposes to lead them against the camp of the saints and to take possession of the City of God. With fiendish exultation he points to the unnumbered millions who have been raised from the dead and declares that as their leader he is well able to overthrow the city and regain his throne and his kingdom.

In that vast throng are multitudes of the long-lived race that existed before the Flood; men of lofty stature and giant intellect, who, yielding to the control of fallen angels, devoted all their skill and knowledge to the exaltation of themselves; men whose wonderful works of art led the world to idolize their genius, but whose cruelty and evil inventions, defiling the earth and

defacing the image of God, caused Him to blot them from the face of His creation. There are kings and generals who conquered nations; valiant men who never lost a battle, proud, ambitious warriors whose approach made kingdoms tremble. In death these experienced no change. As they come up from the grave, they resume the current of their thoughts just where it ceased. They are actuated by the same desire to conquer that ruled them when they fell.

Satan consults with his angels, and then with these kings and conquerors and mighty men. They look upon the strength and numbers on their side, and declare that the army within the city is small in comparison with theirs, and that it can be overcome. They lay their plans to take possession of the riches and glory of the New Jerusalem. All immediately begin to prepare for battle. Skillful artisans construct implements of war. Military leaders, famed for their success, marshal the throngs of warlike men into companies and divisions.

At last the order to advance is given, and the countless host moves on--an army such as was never summoned by earthly conquerors, such as the combined forces of all ages since war began on earth could never equal. Satan, the mightiest of warriors, leads the van, and his angels unite their forces for this final struggle. Kings and warriors are in his train, and the multitudes follow in vast companies, each under its appointed leader. With military precision the serried ranks advance over the earth's broken and uneven surface to the City of God. By command of Jesus, the gates of the New Jerusalem are closed, and the armies of Satan surround the city and make ready for the onset.

Now Christ again appears to the view of His enemies. Far above the city, upon a foundation of burnished gold, is a throne, high and lifted up. Upon this throne sits the Son of God, and around Him are the subjects of His kingdom. The power and majesty of Christ no language can describe, no pens portray. The glory of the Eternal Father is enshrouding His Son. The brightness of His presence fills the City of God, and flows out beyond the gates, flooding the whole earth with its radiance.

Nearest the throne are those who were once zealous in the cause of Satan, but who, plucked as brands from the burning, have followed their Saviour with deep, intense devotion. Next are those who perfected Christian characters in the midst of falsehood and infidelity, those who honored the law of God when the Christian world declared it void, and the millions, of all ages, who were martyred for their faith. And beyond is the *"great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindred and people, and tongues . . . before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands."* Revelation 7:9.

Their warfare is ended, their victory won. They have run the race and reached the prize. The palm branch in their hands is a symbol of their triumph, the white robe an emblem of the spotless righteousness of Christ, which now is theirs.



**Key Text**

"And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about..."

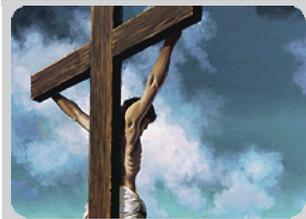
**Revelation 20:9**

The redeemed raise a song of praise that echoes and re-echoes through the vaults of heaven: *"Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb."* Verse 10. And angel and seraph unite their voices in adoration. As the redeemed have beheld the power and malignity of Satan, they have seen, as never before, that no power but that of Christ could have made them conquerors. In all that shining throng there are none to ascribe salvation to themselves, as if they had prevailed by their own power and goodness. Nothing is said of what they have done or suffered; but the burden of every song, the keynote of every anthem, is: Salvation to our God and unto the Lamb.

In the presence of the assembled inhabitants of earth and heaven the final coronation of the Son of God takes place. And now, invested with supreme majesty and power, the King of kings pronounces sentence upon the rebels against His government and executes justice upon those who have transgressed His law and oppressed His people: Revelation 20:11, 12.

As soon as the books of record are opened, and the eye of Jesus looks upon the wicked, they are conscious of every sin which they have ever committed. They see just where their feet diverged from the path of purity and holiness, just how far pride and rebellion have carried them in the violation of the law of God. The seductive temptations which they encouraged by indulgence in sin, the blessings perverted, the messengers of God despised, the warnings rejected, the waves of mercy beaten back by the stubborn, unrepentant heart—all appear as if written in letters of fire.

Above the throne is revealed the cross; and like a panoramic view appear the scenes of Adam's temptation and fall, and the successive steps in the great plan of redemption. The Saviour's lowly birth; His early life of simplicity and obedience; His baptism in Jordan; the fast and temptation in the wilderness; His public ministry, unfolding to men heaven's most precious blessings; the days crowded with deeds of love and mercy, the nights of prayer and watching in the solitude of the mountains; the plottings of envy, hate, and malice which repaid His benefits; the awful, mysterious agony in Gethsemane beneath the crushing weight of the sins of the whole world; His betrayal into the hands of the murderous mob; the fearful events of that night of horror—the unresisting prisoner, forsaken by His best-loved disciples, rudely hurried through the streets of Jerusalem; the Son of God exultingly displayed before Annas, arraigned in the high priest's palace, in the judgment hall of Pilate, before the cowardly and cruel Herod, mocked, insulted, tortured, and condemned to die—all are vividly portrayed.



**Key Text**

"And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

**Matthew 27:46**

And now before the swaying multitude are revealed the final scenes—the patient Sufferer treading the path to Calvary; the Prince of heaven hanging upon the cross; the haughty priests and the jeering rabble deriding His expiring agony; the supernatural darkness; the heaving earth, the rent rocks, the open graves, marking the moment when the world's Redeemer yielded up His life. The awful spectacle appears just as it was. Satan, his angels, and his

subjects have no power to turn from the picture of their own work. Each actor recalls the part, which he performed.

Herod, who slew the innocent children of Bethlehem that he might destroy the King of Israel; the base Herodias, upon whose guilty soul rests the blood of John the Baptist; the weak, timeserving Pilate; the mocking soldiers; the priests and rulers and the maddened throng who cried, "**His blood be on us, and on our children!**"--all behold the enormity of their guilt. They vainly seek to hide from the divine majesty of His countenance, outshining the glory of the sun, while the redeemed cast their crowns at the Saviour's feet, exclaiming: "**He died for me!**"

Amid the ransomed throng are the apostles of Christ, the heroic Paul, the ardent Peter, the loved and loving John, and their truehearted brethren, and with them the vast host of martyrs; while outside the walls, with every vile and abominable thing, are those by whom they were persecuted, imprisoned, and slain.

There is Nero, that monster of cruelty and vice, beholding the joy and exaltation of those whom he once tortured, and in whose extremest anguish he found satanic delight. His mother is there to witness the result of her own work; to see how the evil stamp of character transmitted to her son, the passions encouraged and developed by her influence and example, have borne fruit in crimes that caused the world to shudder.



#### Key Text

"They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service."

**John 16:2**

without excuse; and the sentence of eternal death is pronounced against them.

It is now evident to all that the wages of sin is not noble independence and eternal life, but slavery, ruin, and death. The wicked see what they have forfeited by their life of rebellion. The far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory was despised when offered them; but how desirable it now appears. "**All this,**" cries the lost soul, "**I might have had;**

There are papist priests and prelates, who claimed to be Christ's ambassadors, yet employed the rack, the dungeon, and the stake to control the consciences of His people. There are the proud pontiffs who exalted themselves above God and presumed to change the law of the Most High. Those pretended fathers of the church have an account to render to God from which they would fain be excused. Too late they are made to see that the Omniscient One is jealous of His law and that He will in no wise clear the guilty. They learn now that Christ identifies His interest with that of His suffering people; and they feel the force of His own words: Matthew 25:40.

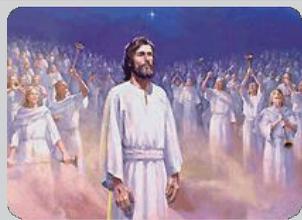
The whole wicked world stand arraigned at the bar of God on the charge of high treason against the government of heaven. They have none to plead their cause; they are



#### Key Text

"Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done it unto Me." **Matthew 25:40**

**but I chose to put these things far from me. Oh, strange infatuation! I have exchanged peace, happiness, and honor for wretchedness, infamy, and despair."** All see that their exclusion from heaven is just. By their lives they have declared: **"We will not have this Man [Jesus] to reign over us."** As if entranced, the wicked have looked upon the coronation of the Son of God. They see in His hands the tables of the divine law, the statutes, which they have despised and transgressed. They witness the outburst of wonder, rapture, and adoration from the saved; and as the wave of melody sweeps over the multitudes without the city, all with one voice exclaim, **"Great and marvelous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints"** (Revelation 15:3); and, falling prostrate, they worship the Prince of life. Satan seems paralyzed as he beholds the glory and majesty of Christ. He who was once a covering cherub remembers whence he has fallen. A shining seraph, **"son of the morning;"** how changed, how degraded! From the council where once he was honored, he is forever excluded. He sees another now standing near to the Father, veiling His glory.



**Key Text**

"All Thy works shall praise Thee, O Lord; and Thy saints shall bless Thee."

**Psalms 145:10**

He has seen the crown placed upon the head of Christ by an angel of lofty stature and majestic presence, and he knows that the exalted position of this angel might have been his. Satan sees that his voluntary rebellion has unfitted him for heaven. He has trained his powers to war against God; the purity, peace, and harmony of heaven would be to him supreme torture. His accusations against the mercy and justice of God are now silenced. The reproach which he has endeavored to cast upon Jehovah rests wholly upon himself. And now Satan bows down and confesses the justice of his sentence.

*"Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for Thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and*

*worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest."*

*Verse 4.* Every question of truth and error in the long-standing controversy has now been made plain. The results of rebellion, the fruits of setting aside the divine statutes, have been laid open to the view of all created intelligences. The working out of Satan's rule in contrast with the government of God has been presented to the whole universe. Satan's own works have condemned him. God's wisdom, His justice, and His goodness stand fully vindicated. It is seen that all His dealings in the great controversy have been conducted with respect to the eternal good of His people and the good of all the worlds that He has created. Psalm 145:10. The history of sin will stand to all eternity as a witness that with the existence of God's law is bound up the happiness of all the beings He has created. With all the facts of the great controversy in view, the whole universe, both loyal and rebellious, with one accord declare: **"Just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints."**



**Key Text**

"Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing."

**Revelation 5:12**

Before the universe has been clearly presented the great sacrifice made by the Father and the Son in man's behalf. The hour has come when Christ occupies His rightful position and is glorified above principalities and powers and every name that is named. It was for the joy that was set before Him--that He might bring many sons unto glory--that He endured the cross and despised the shame. And inconceivably great as was the sorrow and the shame, yet greater is the joy and the glory. He looks upon the redeemed, renewed in His own image, every heart bearing the perfect impress of the divine, every face reflecting the likeness of their King. He beholds in them the result of the travail of His soul, and He is satisfied. Then, in a voice that reaches the assembled multitudes of the righteous and the wicked, He declares: **"Behold the purchase of My blood! For these I suffered, for these I died, that they might dwell in My presence throughout eternal ages."** And the song of praise ascends from the white-robed ones about the throne: *"Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing."* Revelation 5:12.

The sins of the righteous having been transferred to Satan, he is made to suffer not only for his own rebellion, but for all the sins which he has caused God's people to commit. His punishment is to be far greater than that of those whom he has deceived. After all have perished who fell by his deceptions, he is still to live and suffer on. In the cleansing flames the wicked are at last destroyed, root and branch--Satan the root, his followers the branches. The full penalty of the law has been visited; the demands of justice have been met; and heaven and earth, beholding, declare the righteousness of Jehovah.

Satan's work of ruin is forever ended. For six thousand years he has wrought his will, filling the earth with woe and causing grief throughout the universe. The whole creation has groaned and travailed together in pain. Now God's creatures are forever delivered from his presence and temptations. *"The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they [the righteous] break forth into singing."* Isaiah 14:7. And a shout of praise and triumph ascends from the whole loyal universe. *"The voice of a great multitude," "as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings," is heard, saying: "Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth."* Revelation 19:6.

While the earth was wrapped in the fire of destruction, the righteous abode safely in the Holy City. Upon those that had part in the first resurrection, the second death has no power. While God is to the wicked a consuming fire, He is to His people both a sun and a shield. Revelation 20:6; Psalm 84:11.

#### **Event 5 Cont'd – The End of Sin: Common Questions**

##### **1. Doesn't the Bible speak of "eternal torment"? Jude 1:7**

No, the phrase "eternal torment" does not appear in the Bible.

##### **2. Then why does the Bible say that the wicked will be destroyed with unquenchable fire? Jeremiah 17:27**

Unquenchable fire is fire that cannot be put out, but which goes out when it has turned everything to ashes. Jeremiah 17:27 said Jerusalem was to be destroyed with unquenchable fire, and in 2 Chronicles 36:19-21 the Bible says this fire burned the city "to fulfill the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah" and left it desolate. Jerusalem is not burning today.

**3. Doesn't Matthew 25:46 say the wicked will receive "everlasting punishment"?  
Matthew 25:46**

Notice the word is punishment, not punishing. Punishing would be continuous, while punishment is one act. The punishment of the wicked is death, and this death is everlasting.

**4. Can you explain Matthew 10:28: "Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul"?**

The word "**soul**" has three meanings in the Bible:

1. A living being? Genesis 2:7.
2. The mind? Psalm 139:14.
3. Life? 1 Samuel 18:1, which here refers to eternal life that God guarantees all who reach His kingdom. No one can take this away. The last part of Matthew 10:28 say both soul and body will be destroyed in hell.

**5. Matthew 25:41 speaks of "everlasting fire" for the wicked. Does it go out? 2 Peter 2:6**

Yes, according to the Bible, it does. We must let the Bible explain itself. Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed with everlasting, or eternal, fire (Jude 7), and that fire turned them "**into ashes**" as a warning to "**those that after should live ungodly.**" 2 Peter 2:6. These cities are not burning today. The fire went out after everything was burned up. Likewise, everlasting fire will go out after it has turned the wicked to ashes (Malachi 4:3).

- The effects of the fire are everlasting, but not the burning itself.

**6. Doesn't the story of the rich man and Lazarus in Luke 16:19-31 teach an eternal hell of torment?**

No, indeed! It is simply a parable used to emphasize a point. Many facts make it clear that this is a parable. A few are as follows:

1. Abraham's bosom is not heaven (Hebrews 11:8-10, 16).
2. People in hell can't talk to those in heaven (Isaiah 65:17).
3. The dead are in their graves (Job 17:13; John 5:28, 29).
  - The rich man was in bodily form with eyes, a tongue, etc., yet we know that the body does not go to hell at death. It is very obvious that the body remains in the grave, as the Bible says.
4. Men are rewarded at Christ's second coming, not at death (Revelation 22:11, 12).
5. The lost are punished at the end of the world, not when they die (Matt. 13:40-42).

The point of the story is found in verse 31 of Luke 16. Parables cannot be taken literally. If we took parables literally, then we must believe that trees talk! (See this parable: Judges 9:8-15.)

**7. But the Bible speaks of the wicked being tormented "forever," doesn't it? Revelation 14:11**

The term "**forever,**" as used in the Bible, means simply a period of time, limited or unlimited. It is used 56 times in the Bible in connection with things that have already ended. (To check in a concordance, look up the word "**ever.**") It is like the word "**tall,**" which means something

different in describing men, trees, or mountains. In Jonah 2:6, "**forever**" means "**three days and nights.**" (See also Jonah 1:17.) In Deuteronomy 23:3, this means "**10 generations.**" In the case of man, this means "**as long as he lives**" or "**until death.**" (See 1 Samuel 1:22, 28; Exodus 21:6; Psalm 48:14.)

So the wicked will burn in the fire as long as they live, or until death. This fiery punishment for sin will vary according to the degree of sins for each individual, but after the punishment, the fire will go out. The teaching of eternal torment has done more to drive people to atheism and insanity than any other invention of the devil. It is slander upon the loving character of a tender, gracious heavenly Father and has done untold harm to the Christian cause.

### **Event 5 Cont'd – The End of Sin: What does the Bible Say?**

#### **Where is Hell?**

Revelation 20:9-10; 2 Peter 3:7; Zephaniah 3:8; Psalm 37:10-11; 2 Peter 3:12-13.

#### **How long will the fire burn?**

Isaiah 47:14; Jude.

#### **What will happen to sinners?**

Psalm 104:35; Psalm 37:9-10; Isaiah 47:14; Malachi 4:1; Psalm 37:20; Isaiah 1:28; Heb 12:29.

#### **The complete destruction of sin:**

Nahum 1:9; Matthew 3:12; Matthew 5: 30; Jude 1:7; Psalm 37:11.

#### **Mark of the Beast**

Revelation 13:16-18; Revelation 14:9-11; Revelation 15:2.

#### **America in Prophecy**

Revelation 12:14-16; Revelation 13:11-13; Revelation 13:14; Revelation 13:15-16.

#### **Babylon**

Revelation 17:1-18; Revelation 18:1-4.

#### **The Bride of Christ**

Ephesians 5:25-32; Revelation 12:1; Revelation 12:17.

#### **Latter Rain**

Zechariah 10:1; Joel 2:23; Deuteronomy 11:13-14; James 5:7.

#### **7 Last Plagues**

Revelation 15:1; Revelation 16:1-21.

#### **Jacob's Trouble**

Jeremiah 30:5-7; Genesis 32:24-28; Jeremiah 30:10-11.

#### **Battle of Armageddon**

Revelation 16:16-21; Job 38:22-23; Revelation 6:14-17; Isaiah 33:14-16; Isaiah 2:12-22.

#### **God's Promises**

Psalm 91:4-10; Psalm 145:18-20; Psalm 147:11; Prov. 3:25-26, Psalm 46:10; Psalm 37:9-11.

## Event 6 - New Earth

*"I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away" (Revelation 21:1).* The fire that consumes the wicked purifies the earth. Every trace of the curse is swept away. No eternally burning hell will keep before the ransomed the fearful consequences of sin.

**One reminder alone remains:** Our Redeemer will ever bear the marks of His crucifixion. Upon His wounded head, upon His side, His hands and feet, are the only traces of the cruel work that sin has wrought (Habakkuk 3:4). That pierced side whence flowed the crimson stream that reconciled man to God—there is the Saviour's glory, there **"the hiding of His power."** **"Mighty to save,"** through the sacrifice of redemption, He was therefore strong to execute justice upon them that despised God's mercy. The earth originally given to man as his kingdom, betrayed by him into the hands of Satan, and so long held by the mighty foe, has been brought back by the great plan of redemption. All that was lost by sin has been restored.

God's original purpose in the creation of the earth is fulfilled as it is made the eternal abode of the redeemed. Psalm 37:29. 1 Corinthians 2:9. Human language is inadequate to describe the reward of the righteous. It will be known only to those who behold it. No finite mind can comprehend the glory of the Paradise of God. In the Bible the inheritance of the saved is called **"a country."** Hebrews 11:14-16. There the heavenly Shepherd leads His flock to fountains of living waters. The tree of life yields its fruit every month, and the leaves of the tree are for the service of the nations. There are ever flowing streams, clear as crystal, and beside them waving trees cast their shadows upon the paths prepared for the ransomed of the Lord.

There the wide-spreading plains swell into hills of beauty, and the mountains of God rear their lofty summits. On those peaceful plains, beside those living streams, God's people, so long pilgrims and wanderers shall find a home. Isaiah 32:18; 60:18; 65:21, 22; Isaiah 35:1; 55:13; 11:6, 9. Pain cannot exist in the atmosphere of heaven. There will be no more tears, no funeral trains and no badges of mourning. In the City of God **"there shall be no night."** None will need or desire repose.

There will be no weariness in doing the will of God and offering praise to His name. We shall ever feel the freshness of the morning and shall ever be far from its close. *"And they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light."* Revelation 22:5. The light of the sun will be superseded by a radiance, which is not painfully dazzling, yet which immeasurably surpasses the brightness of our noontide. The glory of God and the Lamb floods the Holy City with unfading light. The redeemed walk in the sunless glory of perpetual day. Revelation 21:4; Isaiah 33:24; Isaiah 62:3; Revelation 21:11, 24; Isaiah 65:19; Revelation 21:3.

*"I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."* Revelation 21:22. The people of God are privileged to hold open communion with the Father and the Son - 1 Corinthians 13:12. We behold the image of God reflected, as in a mirror, in the works of nature and in His dealings with men; but then we shall see Him face to face, without a dimming veil between. We shall stand in His presence and behold the glory of His countenance.

There the redeemed shall know, even as also they are known. The loves and sympathies, which God Himself has planted in the soul shall there find truest and sweetest exercise. The pure communion with holy beings, the harmonious social life with the blessed angels and with the faithful ones of all ages who have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb, the sacred ties that bind together **"the whole family in heaven and earth"** (Ephesians 3:15)--these help to constitute the happiness of the redeemed.

There, immortal minds will contemplate with never-failing delight the wonders of creative power, the mysteries of redeeming love. There will be no cruel, deceiving foe to tempt to forgetfulness of God. Every faculty will be developed, every capacity increased. The acquirement of knowledge will not weary the mind or exhaust the energies. There the grandest enterprises may be carried forward, the loftiest aspirations reached, the highest ambitions realized; and still there will arise new heights to surmount, new wonders to admire, new truths to comprehend, fresh objects to call forth the powers of mind and soul and body.



**Key Text**

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God." **Revelation 21:3**

All the treasures of the universe will be open to the study of God's redeemed. Unfettered by mortality, they wing their tireless flight to worlds afar--worlds that thrilled with sorrow at the spectacle of human woe and rang with songs of gladness at the tidings of a ransomed soul. With unutterable delight the children of earth enter into the joy and the wisdom of unfallen beings. They share the treasures of knowledge and understanding gained through ages upon ages in contemplation of God's handiwork.

With undimmed vision they gaze upon the glory of creation--suns and stars and systems, all in their appointed order circling the throne of Deity. Upon all things, from the least to the greatest, the Creator's name is written, and in all are the riches of His power displayed.

The years of eternity, as they roll, will bring richer and still more glorious revelations of God and of Christ. As knowledge is progressive, so will love, reverence, and happiness increase! The more men learn of God, the greater will be their admiration of His character. The great controversy is ended. Sin and sinners are no more. The entire universe is clean. One pulse of harmony and gladness beats through the vast creation. From Him who created all, flow life and light and gladness; throughout the realms of illimitable space declaring that God is love.

**Event 6 Cont'd – New Earth: Common Questions**

**1. How can heaven be a happy place when the saved think of loved ones who are lost?**

The Bible says that God will **"wipe away all tears from their eyes."** Revelation 21:4. Surrounded by the beauty and joys of the new earth, God's redeemed people will forget the tragedies and heartaches of the past; "the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind." Isa. 65:17.

**2. The Bible says, "Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God." 1 Corinthians 15:50. How, then, can the redeemed be flesh and bones?**

Here the Bible uses the term **"flesh"** to describe the unconverted person. A similar thought is expressed in *Romans 8:8, 9*: *"They that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you."* John 3:6 says, "That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit." The term **"flesh"** here again refers to the unconverted person, while the term **"spirit"** refers to the converted or **"born again"** person.

So the Bible is simply saying in 1 Corinthians 15:50 that no one can enter God's kingdom unless conversion first takes place and flesh becomes spirit. Christ, in His resurrected body, declared that He was truly **"flesh and bones."** Luke 24:39. We shall have a body like His, according to Philippians 3:21.

**3. Is the apostle Peter in charge of the gate of the holy city?**

No! The Bible says in Revelation 21:12 that the new Jerusalem, the holy city of God, has 12 gates, and at the gates are 12 angels. No reference is made in the Bible to any of the apostles as guardians of the gates.

**4. Is the holy city really big enough to hold all the saved people of all ages?**

If the city were to be crowded and each saved person given only 100 square feet of ground space, there would be room for 39 billion people in the city, which is many times the present population of the world. Many statisticians believe that if all the people who have ever lived were saved, there would be plenty of room for them in the city. The Scriptures make it clear, however, that only a few will be saved (Matthew 7:14). So there will be more than enough room in the great city.

**5. Sometimes I wonder if the reward is worth the sacrifice. It seems that Satan is about to overwhelm me at times. Does the Bible offer me any encouragement?**

Yes. In fact, the apostle Paul must have been thinking of someone like you when he wrote, *"The sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us."* *Rom 8:18*. Just one glimpse of that eternal kingdom will cause the worst trials and persecutions of earth to pale into insignificance, and the redeemed will cry out: Hallelujah!

**6. Will little babies who die be saved in God's kingdom?**

We do not have a specific Bible answer to this question, but many choose to believe that infants will be saved on the basis of Matthew 2:16-18. There the Bible tells of wicked king Herod slaying all the babies in Bethlehem who were 2 years old or younger. The Old Testament foretold this tragic, cruel incident, and God told the mothers to stop crying because their children would one day be restored to them. *"Refrain thy voice from weeping... they [the slain children] shall come again from the land of the enemy.... Thy children shall come again to their own border."* *Jeremiah 31:16-17*. This is an obvious reference to the resurrection.

**7. Do I understand correctly that heaven, the home of the saved, will be right here on this earth?**

That is correct. Although the holy city is now in God's dwelling place, He is going to move it to this earth. Sin and sinners will be destroyed with fire, and the earth will be made new and given to the righteous in all of its Edenic glory and beauty. The holy city will be the capital of the new earth, and God will move His throne here (Revelation 21:2, 3; 22:1, 3) and live with the righteous right here on this earth throughout eternity. And where the Lord abides, that is heaven. God's plan is to restore to man what Adam lost: the glories of a perfect life on a perfect planet. Satan and sin interrupted God's plan, but the plan will be carried out.

**8. Why do so many teach and believe that the home of the saved is a misty place with ghostlike inhabitants who float on clouds and do nothing but play harps?**

This teaching originated with the devil, the father of lies (John 8:44). He is anxious to distort God's loving plan and present heaven as an unreal, **"spooky"** place so people will lose interest or become skeptical of God's Word altogether. Satan well knows that when men and women fully understand the Bible truth regarding the home of the saved, his power over them is broken, because they will begin making plans to enter that kingdom. This is why he works so hard to becloud the issue and spread falsehood regarding that heavenly home.

**Event 6 Cont'd – New Earth: What does the Bible Say?**

**Who Inherits Heaven?**

John 3:16; Psalm 37:29; Psalm 37:7–11; Revelation 22:14.

**The New Earth**

John 14:1-3; 2 Peter 3:9-14; Revelation 21:1.

**Life in the New Earth**

Isaiah 65:21-25; Revelation 11:6-9; Isaiah 66:22-23.

**The Holy City**

John 14:1, 2; Revelation 21:16; Revelation 21:12–21; Revelation 22:5.

**God's Promises**

Revelation 21:5; Isaiah 32:18; 60:18; Revelation 21:4; Isaiah 65:17; 1 Corinthians 2:9.



## **GOD'S FINAL WARNING OF LOVE FOR HUMANITY (Amos 3:7)**

- God warned the antediluvians of the flood through Noah!
- God warned Lot and his family to leave Sodom through Angels!
- God warned Pharaoh and the Egyptians of the plagues through Moses!
- God warned the people of Nineveh before their destruction – Jonah!
- Jesus warned the Jews of the destruction of Jerusalem – AD 70.

### **What is God's final warning as found in the Bible? Revelation 14:6-12**

- This is to be given just before the return of Jesus Christ (Rev 14:14).
- Before His coming what kind of gospel is to be proclaimed – Rev 14:6.

### **What specific warning message is it for the last days? – Revelation 14:7**

- What basic great truth is also given in this message? Rev 14:7.
- What is the 3<sup>rd</sup> angel's warning? Rev 14:8 (Rev 18: 1- 4, Rev 12; 17, John 10:16, 27).

### **Against what does the 3<sup>rd</sup> angel warn? Revelation 14:9-11**

- Who are those of the last days will be saved? Rev 14:12; Mark 7:7, John 9:41, Rev 12:17, 1Peter 1:10, 11, 2Peter 1:21, John 10:16.

### **God's government is based on what principle? Psa 89:14, Psa 103:19, Rom 7:12**

#### **Who gave the law - God's 10 Commandments? Exo 20:1-17**

- Where did God write his law? Duet 4:12,13, Neh 9:13, Exo 31:18.
- Did Adam know God's law? Hosea 6:7, 3:20, Rom 7:7, Rom 5 :19, 1 John 3:8, 2 Peter 2:4, Eze 28:15, John 8:44.

#### **What is the purpose of Gods law?**

John 14:21, Math 1:21, Gal 3:24, James 1:23-25, Psa 40:8, Rom 2:16,17, Rom 10:4, Ecc 12:13,14, Psa 19:7, James 2 :12, 1John 5:3, Psa 19:11, Psa 111:10, Psa 119:8.

#### **God's laws to endure or abolished?**

Rom 7:12, Psa 117:7,-8, Psa 40:8, John 15:10, Matt. 17-19, Gal 6:2, Matt. 3:15, James 2:8-9, Eph 2:15, Eze 12:13-14, James 2:8-12, Isa 42:21, Matt. 5:21, 22, 27, 28, Psa 119:172, Isa 51:6,7, Matt. 22:36-40, Rom 13:8, 10, Rom 3:31 – Matt. 5:21- 48, Psa 119:41, 44,47, Matt. 19:16,17, Isa 42:21.

#### **What laws were done away at the Cross? – Col 2:14**

- The Passover – 1 Cor 5:7 (Prophecy of the Messiah).
- The Feast of Pentecost - Acts 2:1-4 (Lev 23:16-19) (Symbolic outgoing of H.S).
- The Feast of Tabernacles – (Christ's final work of redemption).
- The Day of Atonement – Heb 9:12-14 (reminder of Christ's atonement).
- Circumcision – 1 Cor 7:19, (Covenant with Abraham) Duet 10:16, 30:6.

**These were a bondage!** – Acts 15:1, 5, 10; Eph 2:14-15; Heb 4:12, Acts 15:9-11, Gal 2:16, 5:4-6, Mark 7:1-13.

#### **How did Jesus regard the 10 Commandments?**

Math 22:36- 40, John 15:10, Psa 40:8, Luke 11:46, Matt. 23:2-4, Matt. 7; 21-27.

The Ten Commandments were first made known to Adam in the Garden of Eden. Why? Because that is the very law that he broke in the **"original"** sin. Every one of the Ten Commandments was then in full force and effect. It was sin to transgress any one of them between the time of Adam and Moses. We read in *Romans 5:12* : *"Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned."* And in verse fourteen, *"Death reigned from Adam to Moses."* *"Sin is not imputed when there is no law,"* you read in the 13th verse. Yet sin was imputed, because death did reign from Adam to Moses. There must then have been a law from Adam's time.

#### **Did the 10 Commandments exist before Mount Sinai?**

- 1<sup>st</sup> Commandment – Gen 35:2-4; 15:7; 17:1; Exo 3:6; 12:12; 18:11.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Commandment – Gen 31:19-34, Gen 35:1-4.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Commandment - Gen 12:3; Exo 5:2.
- 4<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Gen 2:1-3, Exo 16:22-29.
- 5<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Gen 3:17; 27:43; 28:7; 37:28-35; 50:15-17.
- 6<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Gen 4:8 10.
- 7<sup>th</sup> Commandment - Gen 34; 1, 2, 31, Gen 39:7-9.
- 8<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Gen 27:17-24; 30:33; 31:32; 44:8-9.
- 9<sup>th</sup> Commandment - Genesis 3:4,13-14.
- 10<sup>th</sup> commandment – Gen 3:6; 6:5,7; Exo 15:9.

#### **10 Commandments with God's Own Finger on Tables of Stone on Sinai:**

- 1<sup>st</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:3, Deut 6:7.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:4-6, Deut 6:8-10.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:7, Deut 6:11.
- 4<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:8-11, Deut 6:12-15.
- 5<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:12, Deut 6:16.
- 6<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:13, Deut 6:17.
- 7<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:14, Deut 6:18.
- 8<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:15, Deut 6:19.
- 9<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:16, Deut 6:20.
- 10<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Exo 20:17, Deut 6:21.

#### **10 Commandments in the New Testament – Jesus time**

- 1<sup>st</sup> Commandment – Matt. 22:37.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Commandment – 1John 5:21, 1Cor 10:19-21.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Commandment – Matt. 5:33-37, James 5:1 2.
- 4<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Luke 4:16, Mark 2:27-28, Mark 16:1-2, Matt 24:20, Luke 23:54-56.
- 5<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Eph. 6:1-3, Matt. 15: 4-9.
- 6<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Matt. 5:21, 22, 1 John 3:15.
- 7<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Matt. 5:27, 28, 19:9, 18.
- 8<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Matt. 19:18, 15:19.
- 9<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Matt. 19:18.
- 10<sup>th</sup> Commandment – Rom 7:7, Matt. 19:21, 22.
- God wrote the 10 Commandments on stone - Israel lost sight of God and His law: Exo 31:18.

## The Deity of Jesus (Jesus is God)

A strong argument for the deity of Christ is the fact that many of the names, titles, and attributes ascribed to Yahweh are also ascribed to Jesus Christ. – John 10:36.

DESCRIPTION	FATHER	JESUS
<b>Yahweh (“I AM”)</b>	Exodus 3:14 Deuteronomy 32:39 Isaiah 43:10	John 8:24 John 8:58 John 18:4–6
<b>God</b>	Genesis 1:1 Deuteronomy 6:4 Psalm 45:6,7	Isaiah 7:14 Isaiah 9:6 John 1:1,14 John 20:28 Titus 2:13 Hebrews 1:8 2 Peter 1:1 Matthew 1:23 1 John 5:20
<b>Alpha and Omega (First and Last)</b>	Isaiah 41:4 Isaiah 48:12 Revelation 1:8	Revelation 1:17,18 Revelation 2:8 Revelation 22:12–16
<b>Lord</b>	Isaiah 45:23	Matthew 12:8 Acts 7:59,60 Acts 10:36 Romans 10:12 1 Corinthians 2:8 1 Corinthians 12:3 Philippians 2:10,11
<b>Savior</b>	Isaiah 43:3 Isaiah 43:11 Isaiah 49:26 Isaiah 63:8 Luke 1:47 1 Timothy 4:10	Matthew 1:21 Luke 2:11 John 1:29 John 4:42 2 Timothy 1:10 Titus 2:13 Hebrews 5:9
<b>King</b>	Psalm 95:3 Isaiah 43:15 1 Timothy 6:14–16	Revelation 17:14 Revelation 19:16
<b>Judge</b>	Genesis 18:25 Deuteronomy 32:36 Psalm 50:4,6 Psalm 58:11 Psalm 75:7; Psalm 96:13	John 5:22 2 Corinthians 5:10 2 Timothy 4:1

<b>Light</b>	2 Samuel 22:29 Psalm 27:1	John 1:4,9 John 3:19 John 8:12 John 9:5
<b>Rock</b>	Deuteronomy 32:3,4 2 Samuel 22:32 Psalm 89:26	Romans 9:33 1 Corinthians 10:3,4 1 Peter 2:4–8
<b>Redeemer</b>	Psalm 130:7,8 Isaiah 43:1 Isaiah 48:17 Isaiah 49:26 Isaiah 54:5	Acts 20:28 Ephesians 1:7 Hebrews 9:12
<b>Our Righteousness</b>	Isaiah 45:24	Jeremiah 23:6 Romans 3:21,22
<b>Husband</b>	Isaiah 54:5 Hosea 2:16	Matthew 25:1 Mark 2:18,19 2 Corinthians 11:2 Ephesians 5:25–32 Revelation 21:2,9
<b>Shepherd</b>	Genesis 49:24 Psalm 23:1 Psalm 80:1	John 10:11,16 Hebrews 13:20 1 Peter 2:25 1 Peter 5:4
<b>Creator</b>	Genesis 1:1 Job 33:4 Psalm 95:5,6 Psalm 102:24,25 Isaiah 40:28 Isaiah 43:1 Acts 4:24	John 1:2,3,10 Colossians 1:15–18 Hebrews 1:1–3,10
<b>Giver of Life</b>	Genesis 2:7 Deuteronomy 32:39 1 Samuel 2:6 Psalm 36:9	John 5:21 John 10:28 John 11:25
<b>Forgiver of Sin</b>	Exodus 34:6,7 Nehemiah 9:17 Daniel 9:9 Jonah 4:2	Matthew 9:2 Mark 2:1–12 Acts 26:18 Colossians 2:13 Colossians 3:13
<b>Lord our Healer</b>	Exodus 15:26	Acts 9:34

<b>Omnipresent</b>	Psalm 139:7–12 Proverbs 15:3	Matthew 18:20 Matthew 28:20 Ephesians 3:17 Ephesians 4:10
<b>Omniscient</b>	1 Kings 8:39 Jeremiah 17:10,16	Matthew 9:4 Matthew 11:27 Luke 5:4–6 John 2:25 John 16:30 John 21:17 Acts 1:24
<b>Omnipotent</b>	Isaiah 40:10–31 Isaiah 45:5–13 Revelation 19:6	Matthew 28:18 Mark 1:29–34 John 10:18 Jude 24
<b>Preexistent</b>	Genesis 1:1	John 1:15,30 John 3:13,31,32 John 6:62 John 16:28 John 17:5
<b>Eternal</b>	Psalm 102:26,27 Habakkuk 3:6	Isaiah 9:6 Micah 5:2 John 8:58
<b>Immutable</b>	Malachi 3:6 James 1:17	Hebrews 13:8
<b>Receiver of worship</b>	Matthew 4:10 John 4:24 Revelation 5:14 Revelation 7:11 Revelation 11:16 Revelation 19:4,10	Matthew 2:8,11 Matthew 14:33 Matthew 28:9 John 9:38 Philippians 2:10,11 Hebrews 1:6
<b>Hope</b>	Jeremiah 17:7	1 Timothy 1:1
<b>Speaker with divine authority</b>	“Thus saith the Lord . . .” —used hundreds of times	Matthew 23:34–37 John 3:5 John 7:46 “Truly, truly, I say . . .”
<b>Who raised Jesus from the dead?</b>	Acts 2:24,32 Romans 8:11 1 Corinthians 6:14	John 2:19–22 John 10:17,18 Matthew 27:40
<b>Who gets the glory?</b>	Isaiah 42:8 Isaiah 48:11	Hebrews 13:21 John 17:5

## Facts about Jesus

Facts are statements which are held to be true and often contrasted with opinions and beliefs. The facts about Jesus, includes some useful statistics will fascinate everyone from kids and children to adults. Interesting Facts about Jesus are as follows:

- Fact 1 - The gospel of Matthew tells us that **"Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea (now Palestine) in the days of Herod the king."**
- Fact 2 - Bethlehem was in Judea which was a Roman province
- Fact 3 - Mary and Joseph had to travel approximately 90 miles from Nazareth, in Galilee, to Bethlehem, in Judea, in order to take part in the Roman census.
- Fact 4 - Jesus was born nearly two thousand years ago, long before accurate records were kept or birth certificates given.
- Fact 5 - Nobody knows for sure on which day Jesus was born. **"The 25th December was chosen in order to substitute the Christian festival for the Roman festival of Saturnalia".**
- Fact 6 - Story of the Three Wise Men who played an important part in the story of the Nativity is commonly referred to as the Adoration of the Magi.
- Fact 7 - Jesus' childhood home was the town of Nazareth in Galilee, Israel.
- Fact 8 - Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist. Elizabeth, mother of John the Baptist, was a **"cousin"** or **"relative"** of Mary the mother of Jesus.
- Fact 9 - Jesus started to preach when he was about 30 years of age.
- Fact 10 - The 12 disciples were the students of Jesus during his ministry
- Fact 11 - These disciples of Jesus are referred to as Apostles after the death of Jesus, when they moved on to become missionaries.
- Fact 12 - The most famous teachings come from the Sermon on the Mount, which contains the Lord's Prayer. Jesus used parables, such as the Parable of the Prodigal Son and the Parable of the Good Samaritan in his teachings. **"A parable is a short, succinct story that illustrates a moral or religious lesson".**
- Fact 13 - He performed many miracles. **"A miracle is an unexpected, supernatural event attributed to divine intervention".**
- Fact 14 - Jesus foretold his own death and resurrection
- Fact 15 - He exposed the hypocrisies of the scribes and Pharisees in Jerusalem.
- Fact 16 - He was betrayed and apprehended in the garden of Gethsemane
- Fact 17 - He had a series of trials before Caiaphas (in Jerusalem), before the council (in Jerusalem) from where he was sent to Pontius Pilate who referred to Herod Antipas and finally tried in front of Pilate.
- Fact 18 - He was crucified at Golgotha, Calvary just outside Jerusalem, Israel.
- Fact 19 - He arose from the dead (*the Resurrection*)
- Fact 20 - He ascended to heaven from Mt Olives near Bethany, Galilee (the Ascension)

## Jesus Connects Us Back to God

Because of God's great love for all mankind, Jesus willingly took the wages of sin upon Himself. Christ died so people could live eternally and not have to die. Jesus' life without sin covers my life of sin so that I can have eternal life—salvation. Christ's death was accepted by God as full payment for all my past sins. **"For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him" (2 Corinthians 5:21).**

## **Proof that the Bible is God's Word!**

### **A. The Bible Stands Alone: Psalms 119:105**

Some famous atheists account: John Lennon, after saying that the Beatles were more famous than Jesus Christ, was shot six times. During the Presidential campaign, Tencredo Neves of Brasil said if he got 500,000 votes from his party, not even God would remove him from Presidency. Sure he got the votes, but he got sick a day before being made President, then he died. Whilst boarding the Titanic, a crewman said **“Even God Cannot Sink It”**, the rest is history (Gal 6:7). The Bible says man is but just a vapor: James 4:14. Those who reject the Bible and God should take the time to look at the evidence before they come to a verdict.

#### **1. It is unique in its continuity**

If just 10 people today were picked who were from the same place, born around the same time, spoke the same language, and made about the same amount of money, and were asked to write on just one controversial subject, they would have trouble agreeing with each other. But the Bible stands alone. It was written over a period of 1,600 years by more than 40 writers from all walks of life. Some were fishermen; some were politicians. Others were generals or kings, shepherds or historians. They were from three different continents, and wrote in three different languages. They wrote on hundreds of controversial subjects yet they wrote with agreement and harmony. They wrote in dungeons, in temples, on beaches, and on hillsides, during peacetime and during war. Yet their words sound like they came from the same source. So even though 10 people today couldn't write on one controversial subject and agree, God picked 40 different people to write the Bible—and it stands the test of time.

#### **2. It is unique in its circulation**

The invention of the printing press in 1450 made it possible to print books in large quantities. The first book printed was the Bible. Since then, the Bible has been read by more people and printed more times than any other book in history. By 1930, over one billion Bibles had been distributed by Bible societies around the world. By 1977, Bible societies alone were printing over 200 million Bibles each year, and this doesn't include the rest of the Bible publishing companies. No one who is interested in knowing the truth can ignore such an important book.

#### **3. It is unique in its translation.**

The Bible has been translated into over 1,400 languages. No other book even comes close.

#### **4. It is unique in its survival.**

In ancient times, books were copied by hand onto manuscripts, which were made from parchment and would decay over time. Ancient books are available today only because someone made copies of the originals to preserve them. For example, the original writings of Julius Caesar are no longer around. We know what he wrote only by the copies we have. Only 10 copies still exist, and they were made 1,000 years after he died. Only 600 copies of Homer's The Iliad exist, made 1,300 years after the originals were written. No other book has as many copies of the ancient manuscripts as the Bible. In fact, there are over 24,000 copies of New Testament manuscripts, some written within 35 years of the writer's death.

## B. Contradictions in the Bible—Why Are They There?: Mark 15:26

The Bible has many seeming contradictions within its pages. For example, the four Gospels give four differing accounts as to what was written on the sign that hung on the cross. Matthew said, “*This is Jesus the King of the Jews*” (27:37). However, Mark contradicts that with “*The King of the Jews*” (15:26). Luke says something different: “*This is the King of the Jews*” (23:38), and John maintains that the sign said “Jesus of Nazareth the King of the Jews” (19:19)

Those who are looking for contradictions may therefore say, “*See—the Bible is full of mistakes!*” and choose to reject it entirely as being untrustworthy. However, those who trust God have no problem harmonizing the Gospels. There is no contradiction if the sign simply said, “*This is Jesus of Nazareth the King of the Jews.*”

### The godly base their confidence on two truths:

1. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God (2 Timothy 3:16).
2. An elementary rule of Scripture is that God has deliberately included seeming contradictions in His Word to “**snare**” the proud. He has “**hidden**” things from the “**wise and prudent**” and “**revealed them to babes**” (Luke 10:21), purposely choosing foolish things to confound the wise (1 Corinthians 1:27).

## C. Points to Ponder About the Flood and Noah’s Ark: Matthew 24:38-39

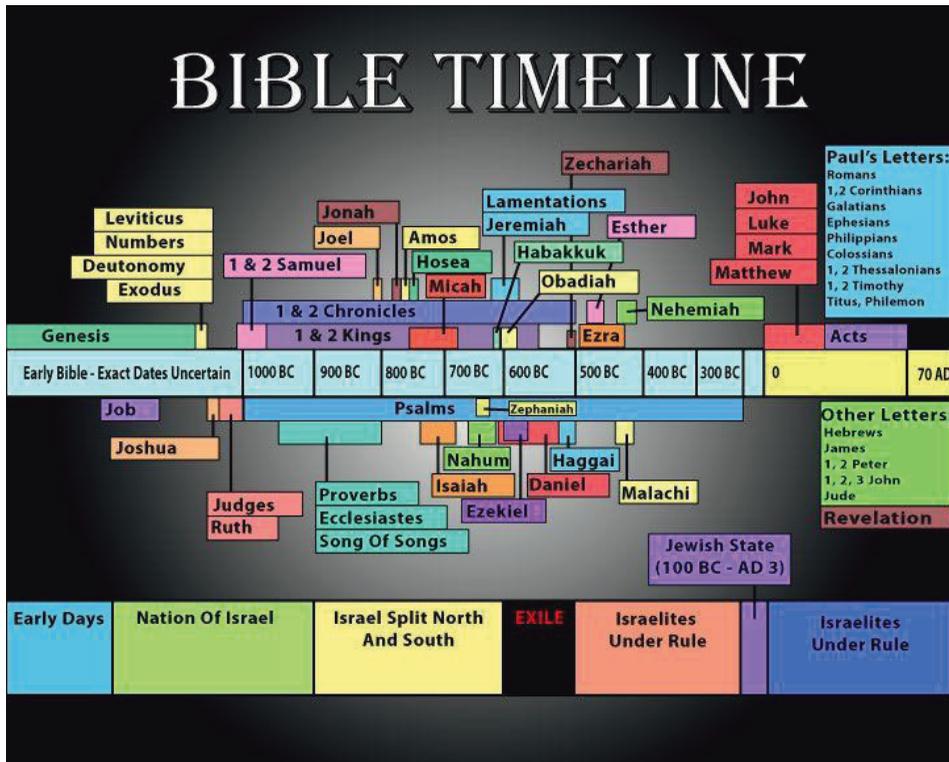
2 Peter 3:3–8 tells us that people who scoff at the Bible are “**willingly ignorant**” of the Creation and the Flood. In order to understand science and the Bible, we must not be ignorant of those two great events in Earth’s history.

1. Over 500 Flood legends from all parts of the world have been found. Most have similarities to the Genesis account.
2. Noah’s ark was built only to float, not to sail anywhere. Many ark scholars believe that the ark was a “**barge**” shape, not a pointed “**boat**” shape. This would greatly increase the cargo capacity. Scoffers have pointed out that the largest sailing ships were less than 300 feet because of the problem of twisting and flexing the boat. These ships had giant masts and sails to catch the wind. Noah’s ark needed neither of those and therefore had far less torsional stress.
3. Even using the small 18-inch cubit (my height is 6’1” and I have a 21- inch cubit), the ark was large enough to hold all the required animals, people, and food with room to spare.
4. The length-to-width ratio of 6 to 1 is what shipbuilders today often use. This is the best ratio for stability in stormy weather.
5. The ark may have had a “**moon-pool**” in the center. The larger ships would have a hole in the center of the bottom of the boat with walls extending up into the ship. There are several reasons for this feature:
  - It allowed water to go up into the hole as the ship crested waves. This would be needed to relieve strain on longer ships.

- The rising and lowering water acted as a piston to pump fresh air in and out of the ship. This would prevent the buildup of dangerous gasses from all the animals on board.
  - The hole was a great place to dump waste into the ocean without going outside.
6. The ark may have had large drogue (anchor) stones suspended over the sides to keep it more stable in rough weather. Many of these stones have been found in the region where the ark landed.
7. Noah lived for 950 years. Many Bible scholars believe the pre-Flood people were much larger than modern man. Skeletons over 11 feet tall have been found. If Noah were taller, his cubit (elbow to fingertip) would have been much larger also. This would make the ark larger by the same ratio.
8. God told Noah to bring two of each kind (seven of some), not of each species or variety. Noah had only two of the dog kind, which would include the wolves, coyotes, foxes, mutts, etc. The "**kind**" grouping is probably closer to our modern family division in taxonomy, and would greatly reduce the number of animals on the ark. Animals have diversified into many varieties in the last 4,400 years since the Flood. This diversification is not anything similar to great claims that the evolutionists teach.
9. Noah did not have to get the animals. God brought them to him (*Genesis 6:20, "shall come to thee"*).
10. Only land-dwelling, air-breathing animals had to be included on the ark ("*in which is the breath of life," Genesis 7:15,22*).
11. Many animals sleep, hibernate, or become very inactive during bad weather.
12. All animals (and people) were vegetarian before and during the Flood according to *Genesis 1:20–30 with Genesis 9:3*.
13. The pre-Flood people were probably much smarter and more advanced than people today. The longer life spans, Adam's direct contact with God, and the fact that they could glean the wisdom of many generations that were still alive would greatly expand their knowledge base.
14. The Bible says that the highest mountains were covered by 15 cubits [**20 feet**] of water (*Genesis 7:20*). This is half the height of the ark. The ark was safe from scraping bottom at all times.
15. The large mountains, as we have them (today, did not exist until after the Flood when "the mountains arose and the valleys sank down" (*Psalms 104:5–9; Genesis 8:3–8*).
16. There is enough water in the oceans right now to cover the earth 8,000 feet deep if the surface of the earth were smooth.
17. Many claim to have seen the ark in recent times in the area in which the Bible says it landed. There are two primary schools of thought about the actual site of the ark. Much energy and time have been expended to prove both views. Some believe the ark is on Mt. Ararat, covered by snow (*CBS showed a one-hour special in 1993 about this site*). Others believe the

ark is seventeen miles south of Mt. Ararat in a valley called "the valley of eight" (**eight souls on the ark**). The Bible says the ark landed in the "mountains" of Ararat.

18. The continents were not separated until 100–300 years after the Flood (*Genesis 10:25*). The people and animals had time to migrate anywhere on earth by then.
19. The top 3,000 feet of Mt. Everest (26,000 –29,000 feet) is made up of sedimentary rock packed with seashells and other ocean dwelling animals.
20. Sedimentary rock is found all over the world. Sedimentary rock is formed in water.
21. Petrified clams in the closed position (**found all over the world**) testify to their rapid burial while they were still alive, even on top of Mount Everest.
22. Bent rock layers, fossil graveyards, and poly strata fossils are best explained by a Flood.
23. People choose to not believe in the Flood because it speaks of the judgment of God on sin (*2 Peter 3:3–8*).



## The Spirit of Prophecy

**Of all the professed prophets to have arisen during the last two hundred years, only one well known "prophet" meets the above criteria.** Ellen Gould Harmon, later known as Ellen G. White, a simple girl was chosen by God to bring a series of messages to the world, messages most specifically addressing the end of time. The timing of the visions and revelations shown to her coincided with a great spiritual awakening and then a great disappointment as people around the world anticipated the return of Jesus Christ to this world around 1844.

In reality, while their understanding of the timing was correct, the event they were looking for was incorrect. From remarkable visions (numbering more than 2,000) to her voluminous body of literary works on a variety of religious themes, Ellen White enjoyed an extraordinary career, not only compared to women of her day, but also when compared to the most prominent religious leaders today. In addition to these contributions, she was also a sought-after public speaker. (Her largest speaking engagement was before a crowd of 20,000 people.) Her public speaking usually focused on religious subjects, but often she was asked to speak on education, home life, health, and temperance.

### Vision Manifestation

God was working through Ellen White, and He didn't want it to pass by unnoticed. So He manifested his divine power in interesting and concrete ways — especially at the outset of her ministry, before there was sufficient long-term evidence of her validity. Consider, for instance, her physical state during visions, and how it paralleled the Bible prophet Daniel's state as put forth in Daniel chapter 10:

- **Daniel was guided through his vision by a "certain man, clothed in linen" (vs. 5, 6).** Ellen spoke of her "*guide*," and "*the angel*" or "*angel messenger*" or "*young man*," who led her through her visions.
- **Daniel was "left alone" (vs. 8), unaware of his surroundings, in a trance-like state.** Ellen was "*utterly unconscious of everything transpiring around her.*"
- **Daniel was first weak, but then strengthened to stand (vs. 8, 11, 18).** Ellen would often lose her strength temporarily and sit, but then later stand.
- **Daniel said, "neither is there breath left in me" (vs. 17).** Ellen did not breathe while in visions, which lasted up to three hours!

Often during public visions, anyone who wished could examine her., Dr. Drummond, a local physician who had once declared her visions were the product of mesmerism, jumped at the opportunity to examine her while in vision. After giving her a thorough examination, he turned very pale and remarked, "***She doesn't breathe.***" Skeptics would pinch both her nostrils and mouth, and even hold a mirror before her mouth while she was in vision. Both techniques proved that she simply didn't breathe while in a vision, not even when she spoke.

In another incident, a physician named Dr. Brown claimed that her visions were the product of spiritualism, and that he could control them. When the opportunity arose, Dr. Brown examined her, but before it was complete, he turned deathly pale and began to shake. "***She does not breathe,***" he shuddered, making his way to the door. The people at the door said, "***Go back, and do as you said you would; bring that woman out of vision.***" But the doctor, sufficiently

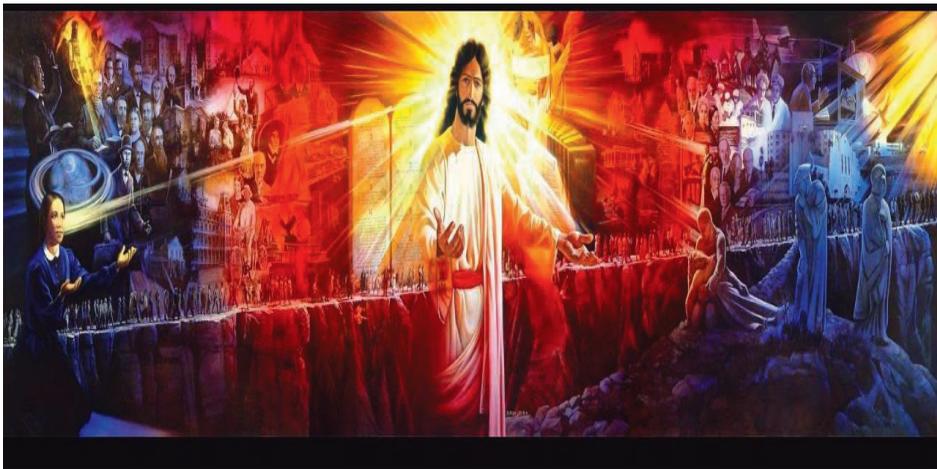
spooked, grabbed the doorknob. **“Doctor, what is it?”** the people at the door persisted. **“God only knows,”** he replied. But as dramatic as this story is, it doesn’t match the drama of the visions themselves. Let’s now turn our attention to some of her most extraordinary visions.

### Ten tests of a true Prophet – 2 Chronicles 20:20

The Bible provides 12 key indicators that determine whether a person is truly receiving visions from God. They are ...

1. A true prophet’s predictions will **“come to pass”** (Jeremiah 28:9)
2. He will glorify God rather than himself (John 16:13)
3. He does not give his own private interpretation (2 Peter 1:20, 21)
4. He points out sin (Micah 3:5-8)
5. He warns of coming judgment (Isaiah 24:20, 21)
6. He edifies the church (1 Corinthians 14:3, 4)
7. His message harmonizes with the Bible (Isaiah 8:20)
8. He teaches that Jesus came in the flesh (1 John 4:1-3)
9. He has a Christian character (Matthew 7:16-20)
10. He is obedient to the will of God (Deuteronomy 18:18)
11. God reveals unto him in a vision and dreams (Numbers 12:6, Numbers 24:4, 16)
12. He will not have a strength or breath in him (Daniel 10:17, 18)

Modern psychics simply don’t measure up! Their predictions fail often. They sometimes seem more interested in acquiring fame than in glorifying God. They rarely point out sin or warn of judgment. They often espouse astrology, palm reading, reincarnation, and spirit communication — all of which are condemned in the Word of God. What’s worse, they don’t adhere to biblical teaching, nor do they generally teach the Christian doctrine of the incarnation of Christ. And the fruits of their teachings, as well as their lives, are often out of harmony with the Bible. Jesus says of them, *“Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits”* (Matt. 7:16).



## The Lost Day of History

Did you know there is a very important day that almost everyone has forgotten about? It's astounding that only a few people are aware of it, because it's one of the most significant days in all of human history! It's not only a day in the past, but the present and future. Furthermore, what happened on this neglected day can have a profound effect on your life.

### 1. On what day did Jesus customarily worship?

*"And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read." Luke 4:16.*

**Answer:** Jesus' custom was to worship on the Sabbath.

### 2. But which day of the week is the Sabbath?

*"The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God." Exo 20:10. "And when the Sabbath was past, ...in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulcher." Mark 16:1-2.*

**Answer:** The Sabbath is not the first day of the week (**Sunday**), as many believe, but the seventh day (**Saturday**). Notice from the above Scripture that the Sabbath is the day that comes just before the first day of the week.

### 3. Who made the Sabbath and when?

*"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." "And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it." Genesis 1:1; 2:2, 3.*

**Answer:** God made the Sabbath at the time of Creation, when He made the world. He rested on the Sabbath and blessed and sanctified it (**set it apart for a holy use**).

### 4. What does God say about Sabbath keeping in the Ten Commandments, which He wrote with His own finger?

*"Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:8-11. "And the Lord delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God." Deuteronomy 9:10.*

**Answer:** In the fourth commandment of the 10, God commands us to observe the seventh-day Sabbath as His holy day. God knew people would forget His Sabbath, so He began this commandment with the word **"remember."** He has never commanded anyone anywhere to keep any other day as a weekly holy day.

### 5. But haven't the Ten Commandments been changed?

Jesus says: *"And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail." Luke 16:17.* God says: *"My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips." Psalms 89:34.* Notice, the Ten Commandments came from His lips. *Exodus 20:1* says, *"And God spake all these words, saying ... [the Ten Commandments follow in verses 2-17]."*

**Answer:** No, indeed! It is utterly impossible for any of God's moral law ever to change. All Ten Commandments are binding today.

#### **6. Did the apostles keep the Sabbath?**

*"And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures." Acts 17:2. "Paul and his company ... went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sat down." Acts 13:13, 14. "And on the Sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither." Acts 16:13. "And he [Paul] reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks." Acts 18:4.*

**Answer:** Yes, the book of Acts makes it clear that Paul and the early church kept the Sabbath.

#### **7. Did the Gentiles also worship on Sabbath?**

##### **God commanded it:**

*"Blessed is the man ... that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it." "Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, ... every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer ... for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people." Isaiah 56:2, 6, 7, emphasis added.*

##### **Apostles taught it:**

*"And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath." "And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God." Acts 13:42, 44, emphasis added. "And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks." Acts 18:4.*

**Answer:** The apostles in the early New Testament church not only obeyed God's Sabbath command, but they also taught the converted Gentiles to worship on Sabbath. Never once do they refer to Sunday as a holy day.

#### **8. But wasn't the Sabbath changed to Sunday at Christ's death or resurrection?**

**Answer:** No, there is not the remotest hint that the Sabbath was changed at Christ's death or resurrection. The Bible teaches just the opposite. Please carefully review the following evidence:

##### **A. God blessed the Sabbath.**

*"The Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it." Exodus 20:11. "And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it." Genesis 2:3.*

##### **B. Christ expected His people to be still keeping the Sabbath in A.D. 70 when Jerusalem was destroyed.**

Knowing full well that Jerusalem would be destroyed by Rome in A.D. 70, Jesus warned His followers of that time, saying, *"But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day." Matthew 24:20, emphasis added.* Jesus made it clear that He intended for the

Sabbath to be kept even 40 years after His resurrection. In fact, there is no intimation anywhere in the Scriptures that Jesus, His Father, or the apostles ever (at any time, under any circumstances) changed the holy seventh-day Sabbath to any other day.

**C. The women who came to anoint Christ's dead body kept the Sabbath. Jesus died on "the day before the Sabbath" (Mark 15:37, 42), which is now called Good Friday.** The women prepared spices and ointments to anoint His body, then *"rested the Sabbath day according to the commandment."* Luke 23:56. Only *"when the Sabbath was past" (Mark 16:1)* did the women come *"the first day of the week" (Mark 16:2)* to continue their sad work. They found *"Jesus was risen early the first day of the week" (verse 9)*, commonly called Easter Sunday. Please note that the Sabbath **"according to the commandment"** was the day preceding Easter Sunday, which we now call Saturday.

**D. Christ's follower, Luke, wrote two books of the Bible--Luke and Acts.**

He says that in the book of Luke he wrote about **"all"** of Jesus' teachings (Acts 1:1-3). But he never wrote about Sunday keeping or a change of the Sabbath.

**9. Some people say the Sabbath will be kept in God's new earth. Is this correct?**  
*"For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord." Isaiah 66:22, 23.*

**Answer:** Yes, the Bible says the saved people of all ages will keep the Sabbath in the new earth.

**10. But isn't Sunday the Lord's day?**

*"Call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord." Isaiah 58:13. "For the son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath day." Matthew 12:8.*

**Answer:** The Bible speaks of the **"Lord's day"** in Revelation 1:10, so the Lord does have a special day. But no verse of Scripture refers to Sunday as the Lord's day. Rather, the Bible plainly identifies Sabbath as the Lord's day. The only day ever blessed by the Lord or claimed by Him as His holy day is the seventh-day Sabbath.

**11. Shouldn't I keep Sunday in honor of Christ's resurrection?**

*"Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin." Romans 6:3-6.*

**Answer:** No! No more than you would keep Friday in honor of the crucifixion. Christ gave the ordinance of baptism in honor of His death, burial, and resurrection. The Bible never suggests Sunday keeping in honor of the resurrection (or for any other reason, for that matter). We honor Christ by obeying Him (John 14:15)--not by substituting man-made requirements in place of His.

**12. Well, if Sunday keeping isn't in the Bible, whose idea was it anyway?**

*"And he shall think to change the times and the law." Daniel 7:25. "Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition." "In vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men." Matthew 15:6, 9. "Her priests have violated my law." "And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, ... saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken." Ezekiel 22:26, 28.*

**Answer:** Misguided men of long years past announced that God's holy day was changed from Sabbath to Sunday. God predicted it would happen, and it did. This error was passed on to our unsuspecting generation as gospel fact. Sunday keeping is a tradition of uninspired men and breaks God's law, which commands Sabbath keeping. Only God can make a day holy. God blessed the Sabbath, and when God blesses, no man can **"reverse it."** Numbers 23:20.

**13. But isn't it very dangerous to tamper with God's law?**

*"Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God." Deut 4:2. "Every word of God is pure... Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar." Pro 30:5-6.*

**Answer:** God has specifically and positively forbidden men to change His law by deletions or additions. To tamper with God's holy law in any way is one of the most fearful and dangerous things a person can do.

**14. Why did God make the Sabbath anyway?**

**A. Sign of Creation.**

*"Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy." "For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:8, 11.*

**B. Sign of redemption and sanctification.**

*"Moreover also I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them." Ezekiel 20:12.*

**Answer:** God gave the Sabbath as a twofold sign: (1) **It is a sign that He created the world in six literal 24-hour days**, and (2) **it is also a sign of God's mighty power to redeem and sanctify men**. Surely every Christian will love the Sabbath as God's precious sign of Creation and redemption (Exodus 31:13, 17; Ezekiel 20:12, 20). It is a great insult to God for people to trample upon His Sabbath. In Isaiah 58:13, 14, God blesses them who keep His Sabbath.

**15. How important is Sabbath keeping?**

*"Sin is the transgression of the law." 1 John 3:4. "The wages of sin is death." Romans 6:23. "Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all." James 2:10. "He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him." Heb. 5:9.*

**Answer:** It is a matter of life and death. Sabbath keeping is enjoined in the fourth commandment of God's law. The deliberate breaking of any one of the Ten Commandments is a sin. Christians will gladly follow Christ's example of Sabbath keeping. Our only safety is to diligently study the Bible, **"rightly dividing the word of truth."** 2 Timothy 2:15. We must have positive Scripture support for every Christian practice we follow.

## **16. How does God feel about religious leaders who ignore the Sabbath?**

*"Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane ...have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned...." "Therefore have I poured out my indignation upon them." Eze 22:26, 31.*

**Answer:** In hiding their eyes from God's true Sabbath, religious leaders offend the God of heaven. God promises punishment for such false shepherds. Millions have been misled on this matter. God cannot treat it lightly. Jesus condemned the Pharisees for pretending to love God while making void one of the Ten Commandments by their tradition (Mark 7:7-13).

## **KEEP THE SABBATH HOLY – 12 BIBLICAL PRINCIPLES**

1. The Sabbath is a day to cease our creating, working with the creation, and appreciate what God has done in the world and is doing in us. - Genesis 2.
2. Elaborate food preparation is to be done on the day before the Sabbath so that there is no baking or heavy cooking on the Sabbath. - Exodus 16.
3. The Sabbath is a time to lay our burdens down and rest. We should not do any servile work on the Sabbath. This includes our entire family, even our servants and beasts of burden and strangers who live among us. – Jeremiah 17; Exodus 20 and Deut. 5.
4. The Sabbath is a holy convocation. We should meet and worship with others – Lev. 23.
5. We should be reverent and show God that we love, honour and respect His authority. – Psalms 89:7 and Habakkuk 2:20.
6. The Sabbath should be a day of delight and rejoicing, a day which we forsake our thoughts and words for God's thoughts and words. – Isaiah 56 & 58.
7. The Sabbath is a time of healing. – Mathew 12, Mark 1 & 3 and Luke 13 & 14.
8. We are not to buy or sell on the Sabbath. – Nehemiah 13.
9. The Sabbath is a time to do good and visit and comfort the sick. We should do spiritual work on the Sabbath, serving others. – John 5.
10. The Sabbath is a time of prayer 16:13.
11. The Sabbath is a time to reason with others about spiritual principles, and for ministers to teach the word of God. – Acts 17:2, 18:4 & 11.
12. The Sabbath is a time for singing. – Ephesians 5:19-20, Colossians 3:16, Psalms 92 is called the Sabbath psalm.

## **Who Will Enter Heaven**

Revelation 22:14, 1 John 2:4, 1 John 3:4, James 2:8-12, Mathew 5:17-18, Mark 7:7-9, Isaiah 8:20, Exodus 31:13-18, Romans 2:13, Psalms 119:142 & 172, Isaiah 1:18-20, Hebrews 10:16, Revelation 12:17, Revelation 14:6-12, Isaiah 58:12-14, Isaiah 56:1-2 & 6-7, Ecclesiastes 12:13-14, John 15:10, Galatians 3:24, James 1:23-25, Psalms 40:8, Romans 2:16-17, Romans 10:4, Psalms 19:7&11, Psalms 111:7-8&10, Psalms 119:8, Romans 7:12, Galatians 6:2, Mathew 3:15, Ephesians 2:15, Isaiah 42:21, Isaiah 51:6-7, Romans 3:31 & 13:8-10, Mathew 5:21-48, Psalms 119:41,44&47, Rev. 22:20-21.

- *Not everyone that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. - Matthew 7:21-23.*

## OBSERVANCE OF THE SABBATH

*"The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath" (Mark 2:27)*

In light of the sacredness of the Sabbath and the part it plays in our worship of God, we should pay special attention to the following Sabbath observance throughout the week:

To **"remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy,"** (Ex. 20:8) we must think of the Sabbath throughout the week and make the preparations to observe it in a manner pleasing to God:

- Ample preparation to be done during the week, prior to sunset on Friday, the preparation day (Luke 23:54). Sabbath meals should be prepared, clothing made ready and the temporal thoughts and activities put away.
- Those who own their own businesses, to close them on time on Friday in order for their employees to prepare in time for the Sabbath. All workers should make arrangements to not work during Sabbath hours.

### **What should be done on the Sabbath?**

God requires not only that we refrain from physical labor upon the Sabbath, but that the mind is disciplined to dwell upon spiritual things that helps us focus on the sacredness of that day:

- **Beginning the Sabbath:** We believe according to the creation account in the Bible in Genesis the day begins at sunset and ends at sunset (Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, and 31). Therefore, we start the Sabbath day from Friday sunset and end at Saturday Sunset. We meet for vesper service every Friday evening at 7:30 pm to welcome the Sabbath and give thanks for God's grace and mercy over the week.
- **Corporate worship:** Church services are conducted in our Churches on Sabbath in order for us to come together to worship God in spirit and in truth. It is at these corporate services that we benefit from Christian fellowship. We have services from 9:30 am till 12:30 pm every Saturday.
- **Doing good:** Jesus points out in Matthew 12:12, that it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath. From His example some time could be spent visiting the sick and shut-ins, participating in prison ministry and distributing literature. Works of mercy and of necessity are permitted on the Sabbath, (medical evangelism, caring for the sick, saving lives – not paid activity) (Luke 13:10-17).
- **Rest from unnecessary physical labor:** There are certain physical activities that should be avoided if we are going to enjoy the goodness of the Sabbath - The preparation of the Sabbath meal should be done, as far as possible, prior to the Sabbath. All manner of work and entertainment should cease in the household. The Lord says, *"Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy"* (Ex. 20:8 & Isaiah 58:13-14).
- **Family togetherness:** Quality time should be reserved for family togetherness. Parents should spend time with their children teaching them about God and his goodness toward us. This can be done at home, in church services and in nature.
- **Observe the closing moments:** The closing of the Sabbath should be observed by the coming together of family or church members in a vesper service, requesting God's presence and guidance through the ensuing week.

## The Seventh Day Sabbath Earth History Time Line

?	<b><i>God establishes Sabbath at end of Creation Week</i></b>
2450	The Flood
1950-1775	Abraham keeps God's commandments
1450	Israelites get manna six days a week; none on Sabbath
1450	God writes the Ten Commandments on stone tablets
1011-971	King David rules Israel
626-586	Jeremiah the prophet (years of ministry)
620-530	Lifetime of Daniel the prophet
605-536	Jewish nation in exile
445	Nehemiah to Jerusalem to rebuild city, reform Sabbath keeping
170	Antiochus IV tries to eradicate Jewish practices - including Sabbath observance
<b>4</b>	<b><i>Birth of Jesus</i></b>
<b>31</b>	<b><i>Crucifixion, Resurrection and Ascension of Jesus</i></b>
64	Nero burns Rome, persecutes Christians
70	Jerusalem destroyed by Roman army under Titus
90-99	Synagogue prayer devised to help identify Sabbath-keeping Christians who worshipped in synagogues with Jews
115-140	Epistle of Barnabas written in Alexandria; first anti-Sabbath literature
115-140	Christians in Alexandria replace Sabbath with Sunday
135	Jerusalem destroyed again; Jewish religion banned
144	Marcion, first great "Christian" heretic, promotes Sabbath fast
150	Justin Martyr reports Sunday observance by Roman Christians
218-222	Emperor Elagabalus brings Syrian sun worship to Rome
270-275	Emperor Aurelian establishes sun worship as state religion of Rome
284-305	Emperor Diocletian worships the sun and persecutes Christians
306-337	Constantine - first Roman emperor to adopt Christian religion
313	Constantine legalizes Christian religion
314-335	Pope Sylvester I promotes anti-Jewish Sabbath fast

<b>321</b>	<b>Edict of Constantine: first law concerning Sunday observance</b>
343-381	Council of Laodicea authorizes reading of Gospels at Sabbath services; condemns Jewish form of Sabbath observance
364	Ambrose, bishop of Milan, prefers not to fast on Sabbath
389-461	Life of Patrick, Celtic Christian missionary to Ireland
521-597	Life of Columba, Celtic Christian missionary to Scotland
570-632	Life of Muhammed, founder of Islam
590-604	Pope Gregory I identifies Sabbath keepers with anti-christ
692	Council in Trullo (Quinisext) condemns the Sabbath fast
800	"Epistle of Jesus" ("Letter from Heaven") arrives in Ireland during this century
867	Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, denounces Roman Catholic promotion of the Sabbath fast
1054	The "Great Schism" splits Roman Catholic - Greek Orthodox churches
1070	Margaret, Queen of Scotland, initiates reform of Sunday observance there
1201	Eustace of Flay takes "Letter from Heaven" to England to encourage reform of Sunday observance there
1208	Pope Innocent III proclaims a Crusade against the Albigensian heretics of southern France
1215	King John (England) signs the Magna Carta, the charter of English liberties
1231	Pope Gregory IX establishes the medieval Inquisition
1273-1352	Life of Ewostatewos (Eustathius), Ethiopian reform who called for revival of traditional Sabbath observance in Ethiopia
1273-1352	Life of Ewostatewos (Eustathius), Ethiopian reform who called for revival of traditional Sabbath observance in Ethiopia
1347-1351	The Black Death (first onset)
1350	Strigolniks in Novgorod, Russia, observe the seventh-day Sabbath
1382	John Wycliffe and colleagues produce first English translation of Bible
1401	English Parliament passed "Act for the Burning of Heretics"
1402	Lollard John Seygno tried in English court for, among other things, observing Seventh-day Sabbath
1414-1418	Roman Catholic Council of Constance resolves multi-pope issue, orders burning of John Hus

1428	John Wycliffe's bones exhumed, burned, ashes scattered
1431-1435	Roman Catholic Council of Basel condemns Sabbath observance by Jewish converts
1435	Forced conversion of Jews in Spain
1435	Roman Catholic church council in Bergen, Norway, condemns Sabbath observance in that country
1475-1504	Russian reform movement includes observance of seventh-day Sabbath
1478	Pope Sixtus IV grants Queen Isabella's request, authorizes the Spanish Inquisition
1481	First "auto-da-fe" (public trial) of Spanish Inquisition
1491-1547	Reign of Henry VIII of England
1490	Russian Orthodox Council of Moscow condemns pro-Sabbath reformers
1492	Expulsion of Jews from Spain
1492	Christopher Columbus "discovers" America
1497	Forced conversion of Jews in Portugal
1491-1547	Reign of Henry VIII of England
1504	Ivan Kuritsin and other Sabbath-keeping reformers are burned to death in Moscow
<b>1517</b>	<b><i>Martin Luther posts his 95 Theses, starts Protestant Reformation</i></b>
1518	Martin Luther appeals to pope for a general church council
1529	Andreas Fischer, Sabbath-keeping Anabaptist preacher, survives hanging at Tschitschva Castle
1534	Henry VIII separates English church from Rome
1540	Andreas Fischer is murdered in Slovakia
1541	Christavao da Gama leads 400 Portuguese troops to Africa to help defend Christian Ethiopia against Moslem invaders
1542	Francis Xavier, early Jesuit missionary, arrives in India to begin evangelizing the East
1544	Christian III, king of Denmark and Norway, imposes fines for keeping the seventh-day Sabbath in his realm
<b>1545-1563</b>	<b><i>Roman Catholic Council of Trent affirms authority of tradition, church's right to "change" the Sabbath</i></b>

1546	Oswald Glaidt, former Sabbatarian Anabaptist partner of Andreas Fischer, is executed by drowning at Vienna
1551	Russian Orthodox "Council of 100 Chapters" approves seventh-day Sabbath worship in Russian churches
1553-1558	Reign of Queen Mary I (England); she tries to reestablish Roman Catholic Church in her realm
1558-1603	Reign of Queen Elizabeth (England)
1560	Portuguese Inquisition is established in Goa, India
1560	Constantino Ponce de la Fuente, Spanish priest who taught observance of seventh-day Sabbath, dies in Inquisition prison
1588	Defeat of Spanish Armada off the coast of England
1598	King Henry IV (France) issues Edict of Nantes, protecting rights of French Protestants (Huguenots)
1617	John Traske, early English "Seventh-day Man," arrested in London
1618	England's King James I issues Book of Sports, promoting recreational activities on Sunday and thus infuriating Puritan preachers
1622	Ethiopian Emperor Susenyos declares Ethiopia a Catholic country
1626	Jesuit priest Afonso Mendes arrives in Ethiopia as patriarch of the Roman Catholic church in that country; advises Emperor Susenyos regarding anti-Sabbath reforms; civil war ensues
1628	Theophilus Brabourne publishes first English-language book promoting seventh-day Sabbath
1632	Ethiopian Emperor Susenyos abdicates in favor of his son, Facilidas; rescinds anti-Sabbath rules
1636	Roger Williams escapes deportation to England
1650	English Parliament orders burning of James Ockford's book advocating observance of seventh-day Sabbath
1663	King Charles II issues the Rhode Island Charter which includes the grant of religious liberty within the Rhode Island colony
1665	Stephen and Anne Mumford arrive in Rhode Island; first known seventh-day Sabbath observers to arrive in the colonies
1671	First Seventh Day Baptist church established in America by Mumfords and friends (Newport, Rhode Island)
1682	Peter Chamberlen, prominent English physician and "Seventh-day Man," blames pope for changing the Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday

1684	Charles Dellon publishes his book, <i>An Account of the Inquisition of Goa</i> , describing his experience as victim of the Portuguese Inquisition
1684	Francis Bamfield, one of the "Seventh-day Men," dies in London prison after his arrest for preaching to Sabbath-keeping congregation
1720	Conrad Beisel, Sabbath-keeping founder of Ephrata Cloister, arrives in Pennsylvania
1722	Count Ludwig von Zinzendorf permits Moravian refugees to settle on his estate in eastern Germany
1742	Count Zinzendorf proposes Sabbath observance to Moravian community in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
1830-1895?	Life of Maniiaq, the Eskimo prophet who learned about the seventh-day Sabbath from one he called "the Grandfather"
<b>1844</b>	<b><i>Millerite Adventists disappointed when Christ did not return during this year</i></b>
<b>1844</b>	<b><i>A handful of Millerite Adventist preachers and lay people begin to observe the seventh-day Sabbath; this leads to the eventual establishment of the Seventh-day Adventist denomination</i></b>
1851-1864	Taiping Revolution in China; the Ten Commandments and observance of seventh-day Sabbath were at the heart of the movement
<b>1859</b>	<b><i>Charles Darwin's <i>On the Origin of the Species</i> published</i></b>
1888	Senator Henry Blair calls for a national Sunday law; his proposal never makes it out of committee for consideration by the US Congress
1896	William Saunders Crowdy founds Church of God and Saints of Christ, a Sabbath-keeping denomination
1900	Owkwa, Amerindian village chief, learns about Sabbath, monogamy, etc., from supernatural messenger
1926	Herbert W. Armstrong accepts the seventh-day Sabbath as authentic biblical doctrine; goes on to found the Worldwide Church of God
1986	Herbert W. Armstrong dies; new leaders of the Worldwide Church of God eventually renounce the seventh-day Sabbath
<b>1998</b>	<b><i>Pope John Paul II issues apostolic letter, <i>Dies Domini</i>, upholding essential nature of the Sabbath but claiming the Roman Catholic Church's authority for the Saturday-Sunday change</i></b>

#### **HOW DID JESUS REGARD THE SABBATH?**

Mathew 12:10-13, Mark 2:23-28, Luke 4:16, Luke 13:10-13, John 5 and 9

#### **HOW DID JESUS REGARD THE 10 COMMANDMENTS?**

Mathew 5:17-19, Mathew 19:16-19, Mathew 22:36-40, John 14:21, John 15:10,

## Thought Questions

### 1. But isn't the Sabbath for the Jews only? (Mark 2:27 )

No. Jesus said, *"The Sabbath was made for man."* Mark 2:27. It is not for the Jews only, but for mankind--all men and women everywhere. The Jewish nation did not even exist until 2,500 years after the Sabbath was made.

### 2. Isn't Acts 20:7-12 proof that the disciples kept Sunday as a holy day? (Acts 20:7 )

According to the Bible, each day begins at sundown and ends at the next sundown (Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31; Leviticus 23:32) and the dark part of the day comes first. So Sabbath begins Friday night at sundown and ends Saturday night at sundown. This meeting of Acts 20 was held on the dark part of Sunday, or on what we now call Saturday night. The New English Bible\* begins Acts 20:7 like this: *"On the Saturday night in our assembly ..."* It was a Saturday-night meeting, and it lasted until midnight. Paul was on a farewell tour and knew he would not see these people again before his death (verse 25). No wonder he preached so long! (No regular weekly service would have lasted all night.) Paul was *"ready to depart on the morrow."* The *"breaking of bread"* has no *"holy day"* significance whatever, because they broke bread daily (Acts 2:46). There is not the slightest indication in this Scripture passage that the first day is holy, nor that these early Christians considered it so. Nor is there the remotest evidence that the Sabbath had been changed. Incidentally, this meeting is probably mentioned in the Scripture only because of the miracle of raising Eutychus back to life after he fell to his death from a third-floor window. In Ezekiel 46:1, God refers to Sunday as one of the six *"working days."*

### 3. Doesn't 1 Corinthians 16:1, 2 speak of Sunday school offerings? (1 Corinthians 16:2 )

No, there is no reference here to a public meeting. The money was to be laid aside privately at home. A famine was raging in Judea (Romans 15:26; Acts 11:26-30), and Paul was writing to ask the churches in Asia Minor to assist their famine-stricken brethren. These Christians all kept Sabbath holy, so Paul suggested that on Sunday morning (which was the time they paid bills and settled accounts), after the Sabbath was over, they put aside something for their needy brethren so it would be on hand when he came. It was to be done privately or, as La Santa Biblia (a Spanish translation) says, *"at home."* Notice also that there is no reference here to Sunday as a holy day. In fact, the Bible nowhere commands or even suggests Sunday keeping.

### 4. But hasn't time been lost and the days of the week changed since the time of Christ? (Luke 4:16 )

No! Reliable encyclopedias and reference books make it clear that our seventh day is the same one that Jesus kept holy. It is a simple matter of research.

### 5. But isn't John 20:19 the record of the disciples instituting Sunday keeping in honor of the resurrection? (John 20:19 )

On the contrary, the disciples at this time did not believe that the resurrection had taken place (Mark 16:14). They had met there *"for fear of the Jews"* and had the doors bolted. When Jesus appeared in their midst, He rebuked them *"because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen."* There is no implication that they counted Sunday as a holy day. Only eight texts in the New Testament mention the first day of the week; none of them imply that it is holy.

**6. Doesn't Colossians 2:14-17 do away with the seventh-day Sabbath? (Col. 2:14 )**

Not at all. It refers only to the sabbaths which were **"a shadow of things to come"** and not to the seventh-day Sabbath. There were seven yearly holy days, or holidays, in ancient Israel which were also called sabbaths. These were in addition to, or "beside the Sabbaths of the Lord" (Leviticus 23:38), or seventh-day Sabbath. These all foreshadowed, or pointed to, the cross and ended at the cross. God's seventh-day Sabbath was made before sin entered, and therefore could foreshadow nothing about deliverance from sin. That's why Colossians chapter 2 differentiates and specifically mentions the sabbaths that were "a shadow." These seven yearly sabbaths which were abolished are listed in Leviticus chapter 23.

**7. According to Romans 14:5, the day we keep is a matter of personal opinion, isn't it? (Romans 14:5 )**

Notice that the whole chapter is on judging one another (Verses 4, 10, 13). The issue here is not over the seventh-day Sabbath, which was a part of the great moral law, but over the yearly feast days of the ceremonial law. Jewish Christians were judging Gentile Christians for not observing them. Paul is simply saying, **"Don't judge each other. That ceremonial law is no longer binding."**

**The Catholic Church, admits  
Seventh-Day Adventist  
Are keeping the  
True Sabbath of the Lord.**

The Question Box," The Catholic Universe Bulletin (August 14, 1942): 4:

**The (Catholic) Church changed the observance of the Sabbath to Sunday by right of the divine, infallible authority given to her by her Founder, Jesus Christ. The Protestant claiming the Bible to be the only guide of faith, has no warrant for observing Sunday. In this matter, the Seventh-day Adventist is the only consistent Protestant.**

# SUN-day

**"The Mark of the Papacy's Authority"**

**Sunday is our MARK of authority....  
The (Roman) church is above the  
Bible, and this transference of  
Sabbath observance is  
proof of that fact.**

— Catholic Record, September 1, 1923 (Ontario).

## Why are the World's Languages for Saturday based on Biblical Sabbath?

- Arabic: *Sabet*
- Armenian: *Shabat*
- Bosnian: *Subota*
- Bulgarian: *Sabota*
- Corsican: *Sàbatu*
- Croatian: *Subota*
- Czech: *Sobota*
- Georgian: *Sabati*
- Greek: *Savvato*
- Indonesian: *Sabtu*
- Italian: *Sabato*
- Latin: *Sabbatum*

- Maltese: *is-Sibt*
- Polish: *Sobota*
- Portuguese: *Sábado*
- Romanian: *Sambata*
- Russian: *Subbota*
- Serbian: *Subota*
- Slovak: *Sobota*
- Slovene: *Sobota*
- Somali: *Sabti*
- Spanish: *Sabado*
- Sudanese: *Saptu*
- Ukrainian: *Subota*

## 100 Amazing Facts About The Sabbath and Sunday

Why keep the Sabbath day? What is the object of the Sabbath? Who made it? When was it made, and for whom? Which day is the true Sabbath? Many keep the first day of the week, or Sunday. What Bible authority, have they for this? Some keep the seventh day, or Saturday. What Scripture have they for that? Here are the facts about both days, as plainly stated in the Word of God:

1. After working the first six days of the week in creating this earth, the great God rested on the seventh day. (Genesis 2:1.3.)
2. This stamped that day as God's rest day, or Sabbath day, as Sabbath day means rest day. To illustrate: When a person is born on a certain day, that day thus becomes his birthday. So when God rested upon the seventh day, that day became His rest, or Sabbath, day.
3. Therefore the seventh day must always be God's Sabbath day. Can you change your birthday from the day on which you were born to one on which you were not born? No. Neither can you change God's rest day to a day on which He did not rest. Hence the seventh day is still God's Sabbath day.
4. The Creator blessed the seventh day. (Genesis 2:3.)
5. He sanctified the seventh day. (Exodus 20:11.)
6. He made it the Sabbath day in the Garden of Eden. (Genesis 2:1-3.)
7. It was made before the fall; hence it is not a type; for types were not introduced till after the fall.
8. Jesus says it was made for man (Mark 2:27), that is, for the race, as the word man is here unlimited; hence, for the Gentile as well as for the Jew.
9. It is a memorial of creation. (Exodus 20:11; 31:17.) Every time we rest upon the seventh day, as God did at creation, we commemorate that grand event.
10. It was given to Adam, the head of the human race. (Mark 2:27; Genesis 2:1-3.)
11. Hence through him, as our representative, to all nations. (Acts 17:26.)
12. It is not a Jewish institution, for it was made 2,300 years before ever there was a Jew.
13. The Bible never calls it the Jewish Sabbath, but always "the Sabbath of the Lord thy God." Men should be cautious how they stigmatize God's holy rest day.
14. Evident reference is made to the Sabbath and the seven-day week all, through the patriarchal age. (Genesis 2:1-3; 8:10,12; 29:27,28.etc.)
15. It was a part of God's law before Sinai. (Exodus 16:4, 27-29.)
16. Then God placed it in the heart of His moral law. (Exodus 20:1-17.) Why did He place it there if it was not like the other nine precepts, which all admit to be immutable?
17. The seventh-day Sabbath was commanded by the voice of the living God. (Deuteronomy 4:12,13.)
18. Then He wrote the commandment with His own finger. (Exodus 31:18.)
19. He engraved it in the enduring stone, indicating its imperishable nature. (Deut. 5:22.)
20. It was sacredly preserved in the ark in the holy of holies. (Deuteronomy 10:1-5.)
21. God forbade work upon the Sabbath, even in the most hurrying times. (Exodus 34:21.)
22. God destroyed the Israelites in the wilderness because they profaned the Sabbath. (Ezekiel 20:12, 13.)
23. It is the sign of the true God, by which we are to know Him from false gods. (Eze 20:20.)
24. God promised that Jerusalem should stand forever if the Jews would keep the Sabbath (Jeremiah 17:24, 25.)

25. He sent them into the Babylonish captivity for breaking it. (Nehemiah 13:18.)
26. He destroyed Jerusalem for its violation. (Jeremiah 17:27.)
27. God has pronounced a special blessing on all the Gentiles who will keep it. (Isa 56:6, 7.)
28. This is in the prophecy, which refers wholly to the Christian dispensation. (See Isa 56.)
29. God has promised to bless all who keep the Sabbath. (Isaiah 56:2.)
30. The Lord requires us to call it "**honourable**". (Isaiah 58:13.) Beware, ye who take delight in calling it the. "**old Jewish Sabbath,**" "**a yoke of bondage,**" etc.
31. After the holy Sabbath has been trodden down "many generations," it is to be restored in the last days. (Isaiah 58:12,13.)
32. All the holy prophets kept the seventh day.
33. When the Son of God came, He kept the seventh day all His life. (Luke 4:16; John 15:10.) Thus He followed His Father's example at creation. Shall we not be safe in following the example of both the Father and the Son?
34. The seventh day is the Lord's Day. (See Revelation 1:10; Mark 2:28; Isaiah 58:13; Exodus 20:10.)
35. Jesus was Lord of the Sabbath (Mark 2:28), that is, to love and protect it, as the husband is the lord of the wife, to love and cherish her (1 Peter 3:6.)
36. He vindicated the Sabbath as a merciful institution designed for man's good. (Mark 2:23-28.)
37. Instead of abolishing the Sabbath, He carefully taught how it should be observed. (Matthew 12:1-13.)
38. He taught His disciples that they should do nothing upon the Sabbath day but what was "**lawful**" (Matthew 12:12.)
39. He instructed His apostles that the Sabbath should be prayerfully regarded forty years after His resurrection. (Matthew 24:20.)
40. The pious women who had been with Jesus carefully kept the seventh day after His death. (Luke 23:56.)
41. Thirty years after Christ's resurrection, the Holy Spirit' expressly calls it "**the Sabbath day,**" (Acts 13:14.)
42. Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles, called it the "**Sabbath day**" in A.D. 45. (Acts 13:27.) Did not Paul know? Or shall we believe modern teachers, who affirm that it ceased to be the Sabbath at the resurrection of Christ?
43. Luke, the inspired Christian historian, writing as late as A.D. 62, calls it the "**Sabbath day.**" (Acts 13:44.)
44. The Gentile converts called it the Sabbath. (Acts 13:42.)
45. In the great Christian council, A.D. 49, in the presence of the apostles and thousands of disciples, James calls it the "**Sabbath day.**" (Acts 15:21)
46. It was customary to hold prayer meetings upon that day. (Acts 16:13.)
47. Paul read the Scriptures in public meetings on that day. (Acts 17:2, 3.)
48. It was his custom to preach upon that day. (Acts 17:2,3.)
49. The Book of Acts alone gives a record of his holding eighty-four meetings upon that day. (See Acts 13:14, 44; 16:13; 17:2; 18:4, 11.)
50. There was never any dispute between the Christians and the Jews about the Sabbath day. This is proof that the Christians still observed the same day that the Jews did.
51. In all their accusations against Paul, they never charged him with disregarding the Sabbath day. Why did they not, if he did not keep it?

52. But Paul himself expressly declared that he had kept the law. *"Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended anything at all."* Acts 25:8. How could this be true if he had not kept the Sabbath?
53. The Sabbath is mentioned in the New Testament fifty-nine times, and always with respect, bearing the same title it had in the Old Testament, *"the Sabbath day."*
54. Not a word is said anywhere in the New Testament about the Sabbath's being abolished, done away, changed, or anything of the kind.
55. God has never given permission to any man to work upon it. Reader, by what authority do you use - the seventh day for common labor?
56. No Christian of the New Testament, either before or after the resurrection, ever did ordinary work upon the seventh day. Find one case of that kind, and we will yield the question. Why should modern Christians do differently from Bible Christians?
57. There is no record that God has ever removed His blessing or sanctification from the seventh day.
58. As the Sabbath was kept in Eden before the fall, so it will be observed eternally in the new earth after the restitution. (Isaiah 66:22, 23.)
59. The seventh-day Sabbath was an important part of the law of God, as it came from His own mouth, and was written by His own finger upon stone at Sinai. (See Exodus 20.) When Jesus began His work, He expressly declared that He had not come to destroy the law. *"Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets."* Matthew 5:17
60. Jesus severely condemned the Pharisees as hypocrites for pretending to love God, while at the same time they made void one of the Ten Commandments by their tradition. The keeping of Sunday is only a tradition of men.

#### **40 Bible Facts Concerning the First Day of the Week**

1. The very first thing recorded in the Bible is work done on Sunday, the first day of the week. (Genesis 1: 1-5.) The Creator Himself did this. If God made the earth on Sunday, can it be wicked for us to work on Sunday?
2. God commands men to work upon the first day of the week. (Exodus 20:8-11.) Is it wrong to obey God?
3. None of the patriarchs ever kept it.
4. None of the holy prophets ever kept it.
5. By the express command of God, His holy people used the first day of the week as a common working day for 4,000 years, at least.
6. God Himself calls it a "working" day. (Ezekiel 46:1.)
7. God did not rest upon it.
8. He never blessed it.
9. Christ did not rest upon it.
10. Jesus was a carpenter (Mark 6:3), and worked at His trade until He was thirty years old. He kept the Sabbath and worked six days in the week, as all admit. Hence He did many a hard day's work on Sunday.
11. The apostles worked upon it during the same time.
12. The apostles never rested upon it.
13. Christ never blessed it.
14. It has never been blessed by any divine authority.
15. It has never been sanctified.

16. No law was ever given to enforce the keeping of it; hence it is no transgression to work upon it. *"Where no law is, there is no transgression."* Romans 4:15 (See 1 John 3:4.)
17. The New Testament nowhere forbids work to be done on it.
18. No penalty is provided for its violation.
19. No blessing is promised for its observance.
20. No regulation is given as to how it ought to be observed. Would this be so if the Lord wished us to keep it?
21. It is never called the Christian Sabbath.
22. It is never called the Sabbath day at all.
23. It is never called the Lord's day.
24. It is never called even a rest day.
25. No sacred title whatever is applied to it. Then why should we call it holy?
26. It is simply called **"first day of the week."**
27. Jesus never-mentioned it in any way, never took its name upon His lips, so far as the record shows.
28. The word Sunday never occurs in the Bible at all.
29. Neither God, Christ, nor inspired men ever said one word in favor of Sunday as a holy day.
30. The first day of the week is mentioned only eight times in all the New Testament. (Matthew 28:1; Mark 16:2,9; Luke 24:1; John 20:1, 19; Acts 20:7; 1 Corinthians 16:2.)
31. Six of these texts refer to the same first day of the week.
32. Paul directed the saints to look over their secular affairs on that day. (1Cor. 16:2.)
33. In all the New Testament we have a record of only one religious meeting held upon that day, and even this was a night meeting. (Acts 20:5-12.)
34. There is not intimation that they ever held a meeting upon it before or after that.
35. It was not their custom to meet on that day.
36. There was no requirement to break bread on that day.
37. We have an account of only one instance in which it was done. (Acts 20:7.)
38. That was done in the night-after midnight. (verse 7-11) Jesus celebrated it on Thursday evening (Luke 22), and the disciples sometimes did it every day (Acts 2:42-46.)
39. The Bible nowhere says that the first day of the week commemorates the resurrection of Christ. This is a tradition of men, which contradicts the law of God. (Matthew 15:1-9.) Baptism commemorates the burial and resurrection of Jesus. (Romans 6:3-5.)
40. Finally, the New Testament is totally silent with regard to any change of the Sabbath day or any sacredness for the first day.

Here are one hundred plain Bible facts upon this question, showing conclusively that the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord in both the Old and New Testament. - Tract published by the Review and Herald Publishing Association about the year 1885.



## The Great Disappointment and Seventh-day Adventists

In the early 1800s, a group of New Englanders thought they'd found evidence that Jesus was about to return to Earth. They'd been inspired by the teaching of William Miller, a farmer, soldier, and self-taught Bible student from Vermont. Miller had delved into a prophecy that, he concluded, began on one of the verifiable dates of ancient history—457 B.C., the date of the decree by the Persian ruler King Artaxerxes that the Israelite people could return to their ancestral homeland and rebuild their capital city, Jerusalem (Daniel 9:25).

Applying the 2300-day prophecy of Daniel 8:14 to that same date, and substituting years for days as suggested in Ezekiel 4:6, Miller dated the fulfillment of the prophecy from around 1843 to 1844, at which time, according to Daniel, the sanctuary would be cleansed. Miller believed that the sanctuary that needed to be cleansed was the earth itself, and that this cleansing would take place when Jesus destroyed the earth at His second coming. Christians of many denominations welcomed the news. William Miller's message became a great sensation, with estimates of as many as 100,000 people waiting with him for Jesus' second coming. Sophisticated religionists of the day scoffed at the notion that Jesus' return could be predicted, reminding them that "that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father" (Matthew 24:36).

Miller himself, agreeing that the day and hour couldn't be known, at first suggested a range of time, from March 1843 to March 1844, for the Second Coming. Preacher Samuel S. Snow was less cautious. He calculated the Day of Atonement according to an ancient Jewish calendar and arrived at the date October 22, 1844, for Jesus' return. This was the date that became best known as the day when Jesus would return in the clouds of glory.

Many prayed the entire night of October 22, expecting at any moment to hear the sound of the trumpets of God. When the time passed, they were deeply disappointed. Believer Hiram Edson wrote, "***Our fondest hopes and expectations were blasted, and such a spirit of weeping came over us as I never experienced before.***" Some had been jeered and mocked and even expelled from their churches. Others had sacrificed all their earthly possessions to the cause, thinking they'd no longer need them.

Most of Miller's followers abandoned his movement after October 22 had passed and Jesus didn't return, but a small number were certain that something had happened that day. They just weren't certain precisely what. Their study in the days following led them to believe that it had something to do with divine judgment. This was the truth that arose from the ashes of the October 22, 1844 disappointment. The disappointed Bible students returned to the phrase "*then shall the sanctuary be cleansed*" (Daniel 8:14). In the Jewish temple, the priest entered the Most Holy Place of the sanctuary on the Day of Atonement to bring before God the sins of His people for judgment and forgiveness. Could something similar have begun in heaven?

Their study told them that this was precisely what had happened on October 22, 1844. The Bible makes it clear that there's a judgment of all humankind. But why should you and I care about when that judgment is happening? It's important for one reason: it warns us that Jesus is about to return. Just like a courtroom trial is the first step in a process that will result in a verdict, so the beginning of heaven's judgment is the first step toward Jesus' return in the clouds of glory. Out of this many protestants that came out of all other protestant churches this

small group that continued to study to discover the truth eventually called themselves the Seventh-day Adventists based on the leading that God gave them on the truth.

A formative and shaking period for those who believed in the soon second coming; many think that the Seventh-day Adventists got it wrong about 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1844. Seventh-day Adventists did not exist in that time. Let's look at the early formative dates of Seventh-day Adventists:

22<sup>nd</sup> October 1844 The "**great disappointment**,"

1844 After the "**great disappointment**," the Sabbath (Washington, New Hampshire) and sanctuary (Hiram Edson) truths discovered; the gift of prophecy given to the remnant; first public telegraph message sent by Samuel Morse: "What hath God wrought!"

1845 Joseph Bates, J. N. Andrews and others accept the Sabbath

1846 Whites accept Sabbath doctrine

1847 Sabbath vision given to Ellen White

1848 First general meetings of Sabbath keepers: "*Six Sabbath Conferences*"; vision to start a small paper

1849 First periodical published: Present Truth; Review and Herald Publishing begins here

1850 First edition of the Advent Review and Sabbath Herald

1852 Youth's Instructor first published; first Sabbath School lessons (written by James White)

1853 Identity cards issued to ministers; first Sabbath School organized; first church school established, with Martha Byington as teacher; Uriah Smith joins the Review office

1854 First tent meetings held by Loughborough and Cornell

1855 Headquarters moved to Battle Creek, Michigan, and first building erected for Review

1859 "*Systematic Benevolence*" plan of giving adopted

1860 Name **Seventh-day Adventist** adopted (came as a result of the Great Disappointment)

1861 First conference formed in Michigan; Review and Herald incorporated in Battle Creek

1863 General Conference organized and first session held; first steps in health reform taken

This is the last and true Remnant (church) that follows all of the Bible and its teaching as the Word of God and are as identified in the Bible in Revelation 12:17 and Revelation 19:10.



## **28 Fundamental Beliefs of Seventh-day Adventists**

Seventh-day Adventists accept the Bible as their only creed and hold certain fundamental beliefs to be the teaching of the Holy Scriptures that are set forth here. Revision of these statements may be expected at a General Conference session led by the Holy Spirit.

### **1. The Holy Scriptures:**

The Old and New Testaments, are the written Word of God, given by divine inspiration through holy men of God who spoke and wrote as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. In this Word, God has committed to man the knowledge necessary for salvation. The Holy Scriptures are the infallible revelation of His will. They are the standard of character, the test of experience, the authoritative revealer of doctrines, and the trustworthy record of God's acts in history. (2 Peter 1:20, 21; 2Tim 3:16, 17; Ps 119:105; Prov 30:5-6; Isa 8:20; John 17:17; 1Thes 2:13; Heb 4:12.

### **2. Trinity: There is one God:**

Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, a unity of three co-eternal Persons. God is immortal, all-powerful, all-knowing, above all, and ever present. He is infinite and beyond human comprehension, yet known through His self-revelation. He is forever worthy of worship, adoration, and service by whole creation. Deut 6:4; Matt 28:19; 2Cor 13:14; Eph 4:4-6; 1Peter 1:2; 1Tim 1:17; Rev 14:7.

### **3. Father:**

God the eternal Father is the Creator, Source, Sustainer, and Sovereign of all creation. He is just and holy, merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness. The qualities and powers exhibited in the Son and the Holy Spirit are also revelations of the Father. (Gen. 1:1; Rev. 4:11; 1 Cor. 15:28; John 3:16; 1 John 4:8; 1 Tim. 1:17; Ex. 34:6, 7; John 14:9.)

### **4. Son:**

God the eternal Son became incarnate in Jesus Christ. Through Him all things were created, the character of God is revealed, the salvation of humanity is accomplished, and the world is judged. Forever truly God, He became also truly man, Jesus the Christ. He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. He lived and experienced temptation as a human being, but perfectly exemplified the righteousness and love of God. By His miracles He manifested God's power and was attested as God's promised Messiah. He suffered and died voluntarily on the cross for our sins and in our place, was raised from the dead, and ascended to minister in the heavenly sanctuary in our behalf. He will come again in glory for the final deliverance of His people and the restoration of all things. (John 1:1-3, 14; Col. 1:15-19; John 10:30; 14:9; Rom. 6:23; 2 Cor. 5:17-19; John 5:22; Luke 1:35; Phil. 2:5-11; Heb. 2:9-18; 1 Cor. 15:3, 4; Heb. 8:1, 2; John 14:1-3.)

### **5. Holy Spirit:**

God the eternal Spirit was active with the Father and the Son in Creation, incarnation, and redemption. He inspired the writers of Scripture. He filled Christ's life with power. He draws and convicts human beings; and those who respond He renews and transforms into the image of God. Sent by the Father and the Son to be always with His children, He extends spiritual gifts to the church, empowers it to bear witness to Christ, and in harmony with the Scriptures leads it into all truth. (Gen. 1:1, 2; Luke 1:35; 4:18; Acts 10:38; 2 Peter 1:21; 2 Cor. 3:18; Eph. 4:11, 12; Acts 1:8; John 14:16-18, 26; 15:26, 27; 16:7-13.)

## **6. Creation:**

God is Creator of all things, and has revealed in Scripture the authentic account of His creative activity. In six days the Lord made **"the heaven and the earth"** and all living things upon the earth, and rested on the seventh day of that first week. Thus He established the Sabbath as a perpetual memorial of His completed creative work. The first man and woman were made in the image of God as the crowning work of Creation, given dominion over the world, and charged with responsibility to care for it. When the world was finished it was "very good," declaring the glory of God. (Gen. 1; 2; Ex. 20:8-11; Ps. 19:1-6; 33:6, 9; 104; Heb. 11:3.)

## **7. Nature of Man:**

Man and woman were made in the image of God with individuality, the power and freedom to think and to do. Though created free beings, each is an indivisible unity of body, mind, and spirit, dependent upon God for life and breath and all else. When our first parents disobeyed God, they denied their dependence upon Him and fell from their high position under God. The image of God in them was marred and they became subject to death. Their descendants share this fallen nature and its consequences. They are born with weaknesses and tendencies to evil. But God in Christ reconciled the world to Himself and by His Spirit restores in penitent mortals the image of their Maker. Created for the glory of God, they are called to love Him and one another, and to care for their environment. (Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; Ps. 8:4-8; Acts 17:24-28; Gen. 3; Ps. 51:5; Rom. 5:12-17; 2 Cor. 5:19, 20; Ps. 51:10; 1 John 4:7, 8, 11, 20; Gen. 2:15.)

## **8. Great Controversy:**

All humanity is now involved in a great controversy between Christ and Satan regarding the character of God, His law, and His sovereignty over the universe. This conflict originated in heaven when a created being, endowed with freedom of choice, in self-exaltation became Satan, God's adversary, and led into rebellion a portion of the angels. He introduced the spirit of rebellion into this world when he led Adam and Eve into sin. This human sin resulted in the distortion of the image of God in humanity, the disordering of the created world, and its eventual devastation at the time of the worldwide flood. Observed by the whole creation, this world became the arena of the universal conflict, out of which the God of love will ultimately be vindicated. To assist His people in this controversy, Christ sends the Holy Spirit and the loyal angels to guide, protect, and sustain them in the way of salvation. (Rev. 12:4-9; Isa. 14:12-14; Eze 28:12-18; Gen 3; Rom 1:19-32; 5:12-21; 8:19-22; Gen 6-8; 2Peter 3:6; 1Cor 4:9; Heb 1:14

## **9. Life, Death, and Resurrection of Christ:**

In Christ's life of perfect obedience to God's will, His suffering, death, and resurrection, God provided the only means of atonement for human sin, so that those who by faith accept this atonement may have eternal life, and the whole creation may better understand the infinite and holy love of the Creator. This perfect atonement vindicates the righteousness of God's law and the graciousness of His character; for it both condemns our sin and provides for our forgiveness. The death of Christ is substitutionary and expiatory, reconciling and transforming. The resurrection of Christ proclaims God's triumph over the forces of evil, and for those who accept the atonement assures their final victory over sin and death. It declares the Lordship of Jesus Christ, before whom every knee in heaven and on earth will bow. (John 3:16; Isa. 53; 1 Peter 2:21, 22; 1 Cor. 15:3, 4, 20-22; 2 Cor. 5:14, 15, 19-21; Rom. 1:4; 3:25; 4:25; 8:3, 4; 1 John 2:2; 4:10; Col. 2:15; Phil. 2:6-11.)

### **10. Experience of Salvation:**

In infinite love and mercy God made Christ, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, so that in Him we might be made the righteousness of God. Led by the Holy Spirit we sense our need, acknowledge our sinfulness, repent of our transgressions, and exercise faith in Jesus as Lord and Christ, as Substitute and Example. This faith, which receives salvation comes through the divine power of the Word and is the gift of God's grace. Through Christ we are justified, adopted as God's sons and daughters, and delivered from the lordship of sin. Through the Spirit we are born again and sanctified; the Spirit renews our minds, writes God's law of love in our hearts, and we are given the power to live a holy life. Abiding in Him we become partakers of the divine nature and have the assurance of salvation now and in the judgment. (2 Cor. 5:17-21; John 3:16; Gal. 1:4; 4:4-7; Titus 3:3-7; John 16:8; Gal. 3:13, 14; 1 Peter 2:21, 22; Rom. 10:17; Luke 17:5; Mark 9:23, 24; Eph. 2:5-10; Rom. 3:21-26; Col. 1:13, 14; Rom. 8:14-17; Gal. 3:26; John 3:3-8; 1 Peter 1:23; Rom. 12:2; Heb. 8:7-12; Eze. 36:25-27; 2 Peter 1:3, 4; Rom. 8:1-4; 5:6-10.)

### **11. Growing in Christ:**

By His death on the cross Jesus triumphed over the forces of evil. He who subjugated the demonic spirits during His earthly ministry has broken their power and made certain their ultimate doom. Jesus' victory gives us victory over the evil forces that still seek to control us, as we walk with Him in peace, joy, and assurance of His love. Now the Holy Spirit dwells within us and empowers us. Continually committed to Jesus as our Saviour and Lord, we are set free from the burden of our past deeds. No longer do we live in the darkness, fear of evil powers, ignorance, and meaninglessness of our former way of life. In this new freedom in Jesus, we are called to grow into the likeness of His character, communing with Him daily in prayer, feeding on His Word, meditating on it and on His providence, singing His praises, gathering together for worship, and participating in the mission of the Church. As we give ourselves in loving service to those around us and in witnessing to His salvation, His constant presence with us through the Spirit transforms every moment and every task into a spiritual experience. (Ps 1:1, 2; 23:4; 77:11, 12; Col 1:13, 14; 2:6, 14, 15; Luke 10:17-20; Eph 5:19, 20; 6:12-18; 1 Thes. 5:23; 2 Peter 2:9; 3:18; 2 Cor. 3:17, 18; Phil 3:7-14; 1 Thes. 5:16-18; Matt 20:25-28; John 20:21; Gal 5:22-25; Rom 8:38, 39; 1 John 4:4; Heb 10:25.)

### **12. Church:**

The church is the community of believers who confess Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour. In continuity with the people of God in Old Testament times, we are called out from the world; and we join together for worship, for fellowship, for instruction in the Word, for the celebration of the Lord's Supper, for service to all mankind, and for the worldwide proclamation of the gospel. The church derives its authority from Christ, who is the incarnate Word, and from the Scriptures, which are the written Word. The church is God's family; adopted by Him as children, its members live on the basis of the new covenant. The church is the body of Christ, a community of faith of which Christ Himself is the Head. The church is the bride for whom Christ died that He might sanctify and cleanse her. At His return in triumph, He will present her to Himself a glorious church, the faithful of all the ages, the purchase of His blood, not having spot or wrinkle, but holy and without blemish. (Gen. 12:3; Acts 7:38; Eph. 4:11-15; 3:8-11; Matt. 28:19, 20; 16:13-20; 18:18; Eph. 2:19-22; 1:22, 23; 5:23-27; Col. 1:17, 18.)

### **13. Remnant and Its Mission:**

The universal church is composed of all who truly believe in Christ, but in the last days, a time of widespread apostasy, a remnant has been called out to keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. This remnant announces the arrival of the judgment hour, proclaims salvation through Christ, and heralds the approach of His second advent. This proclamation is symbolized by the three angels of Revelation 14; it coincides with the work of judgment in heaven and results in a work of repentance and reform on earth. Every believer is called to have a personal part in this worldwide witness. (Rev. 12:17; 14:6-12; 18:1-4; 2 Cor. 5:10; Jude 3, 14; 1 Peter 1:16-19; 2 Peter 3:10-14; Rev. 21:1-14.)

### **14. Unity in the Body of Christ:**

The church is one body with many members, called from every nation, kindred, tongue, and people. In Christ we are a new creation; distinctions of race, culture, learning, and nationality, and differences between high and low, rich and poor, male and female, must not be divisive among us. We are all equal in Christ, who by one Spirit has bonded us into one fellowship with Him and with one another; we are to serve and be served without partiality or reservation. Through the revelation of Jesus Christ in the Scriptures we share the same faith and hope, and reach out in one witness to all. This unity has its source in the oneness of the triune God, who has adopted us as His children. (Rom. 12:4, 5; 1 Cor. 12:12-14; Matt. 28:19, 20; Ps. 133:1; 2 Cor. 5:16, 17; Acts 17:26, 27; Gal. 3:27, 29; Col. 3:10-15; Eph. 4:14-16; 4:1-6; John 17:20-23.)

### **15. Baptism:**

By baptism we confess our faith in the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, and testify of our death to sin and of our purpose to walk in newness of life. Thus we acknowledge Christ as Lord and Saviour, become His people, and are received as members by His church. Baptism is a symbol of our union with Christ, the forgiveness of our sins, and our reception of the Holy Spirit. It is by immersion in water and is contingent on an affirmation of faith in Jesus and evidence of repentance of sin. It follows instruction in the Holy Scriptures and acceptance of their teachings. (Rom. 6:1-6; Col. 2:12, 13; Acts 16:30-33; 22:16; 2:38; Matt. 28:19, 20.)

### **16. Lord's Supper:**

The Lord's Supper is a participation in the emblems of the body and blood of Jesus as an expression of faith in Him, our Lord and Saviour. In this experience of communion Christ is present to meet and strengthen His people. As we partake, we joyfully proclaim the Lord's death until He comes again. Preparation for the Supper includes self-examination, repentance, and confession. The Master ordained the service of foot washing to signify renewed cleansing, to express a willingness to serve one another in Christlike humility, and to unite our hearts in love. The communion service is open to all believing Christians. (1 Cor. 10:16, 17; 11:23-30; Matt. 26:17-30; Rev. 3:20; John 6:48-63; 13:1-17.)

### **17. Spiritual Gifts and Ministries:**

God bestows upon all members of His church in every age spiritual gifts, which each member is to employ in loving ministry for the common good of the church and of humanity. Given by the agency of the Holy Spirit, who apportions to each member as He wills, the gifts provide all abilities and ministries needed by the church to fulfill its divinely ordained functions. According to the Scriptures, these gifts include such ministries as faith, healing, prophecy, proclamation, teaching, administration, reconciliation, compassion, and self-sacrificing service and charity for the help and encouragement of people. Some members are called of God and endowed by the

Spirit for functions recognized by the church in pastoral, evangelistic, apostolic, and teaching ministries particularly needed to equip the members for service, to build up the church to spiritual maturity, and to foster unity of the faith and knowledge of God. When members employ these spiritual gifts as faithful stewards of God's varied grace, the church is protected from the destructive influence of false doctrine, grows with a growth that is from God, and is built up in faith and love. (Rom. 12:4-8; 1 Cor. 12:9-11, 27, 28; Eph. 4:8, 11-16; Acts 6:1-7; 1 Tim. 3:1-13; 1 Peter 4:10, 11.)

**18. The Gift of Prophecy:**

One of the gifts of the Holy Spirit is prophecy. This gift is an identifying mark of the remnant church and was manifested in the ministry of Ellen. G. White . As the Lord's messenger, her writings are a continuing and authoritative source of truth, which provide for the church comfort, guidance, instruction, and correction. They also make clear that the Bible is the standard by which all teaching and experience must be tested. (Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:14-21; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 12:17; 19:10.)

**19. Law of God:**

The great principles of God's law are embodied in the Ten Commandments and exemplified in the life of Christ. They express God's love, will, and purposes concerning human conduct and relationships and are binding upon all people in every age. These precepts are the basis of God's covenant with His people and the standard in God's judgment. Through the agency of the Holy Spirit they point out sin and awaken a sense of need for a Saviour. Salvation is all of grace and not of works, but its fruitage is obedience to the Commandments. This obedience develops Christian character and results in a sense of wellbeing. It is an evidence of our love for the Lord and our concern for our fellow men. The obedience of faith demonstrates the power of Christ to transform lives, and therefore strengthens Christian witness. (Ex. 20:1-17; Ps. 40:7, 8; Matt. 22:36-40; Deut. 28:1-14; Matt. 5:17-20; Heb. 8:8-10; John 15:7-10; Eph. 2:8-10; 1 John 5:3; Rom. 8:3, 4; Ps. 19:7-14.)

**20. Sabbath:**

The beneficent Creator, after the six days of Creation, rested on the seventh day and instituted the Sabbath for all people as a memorial of Creation. The fourth commandment of God's unchangeable law requires the observance of this seventh-day Sabbath as the day of rest, worship, and ministry in harmony with the teaching and practice of Jesus, the Lord of the Sabbath. The Sabbath is a day of delightful communion with God and one another. It is a symbol of our redemption in Christ, a sign of our sanctification, a token of our allegiance, and a foretaste of our eternal future in God's kingdom. The Sabbath is God's perpetual sign of His eternal covenant between Him and His people. Joyful observance of this holy time from evening to evening, sunset to sunset, is a celebration of God's creative and redemptive acts. (Gen. 2:1-3; Ex. 20:8-11; Luke 4:16; Isa. 56:5, 6; 58:13, 14; Matt. 12:1-12; Ex. 31:13-17; Eze. 20:12, 20; Deut. 5:12-15; Heb. 4:1-11; Lev. 23:32; Mark 1:32.)

**21. Stewardship:**

We are God's stewards, entrusted by Him with time and opportunities, abilities and possessions, and the blessings of the earth and its resources. We are responsible to Him for their proper use. We acknowledge God's ownership by faithful service to Him and our fellow men, and by returning tithes and giving offerings for the proclamation of His gospel and the support and growth of His church. Stewardship is a privilege given to us by God for nurture in

love and the victory over selfishness and covetousness. The steward rejoices in the blessings that come to others as a result of his faithfulness. (Gen. 1:26-28; 2:15; 1 Chron. 29:14; Haggai 1:3-11; Mal. 3:8-12; 1 Cor. 9:9-14; Matt. 23:23; 2 Cor. 8:1-15; Rom. 15:26, 27.)

## **22. Christian Behavior:**

We are called to be a godly people who think, feel, and act in harmony with the principles of heaven. For the Spirit to recreate in us the character of our Lord we involve ourselves only in those things which will produce Christlike purity, health, and joy in our lives. This means that our amusement and entertainment should meet the highest standards of Christian taste and beauty. While recognizing cultural differences, our dress is to be simple, modest, and neat, befitting those whose true beauty does not consist of outward adornment but in the imperishable ornament of a gentle and quiet spirit. It also means that because our bodies are the temples of the Holy Spirit, we are to care for them intelligently. Along with adequate exercise and rest, we are to adopt the most healthful diet possible and abstain from the unclean foods identified in the Scriptures. Since alcoholic beverages, tobacco, and the irresponsible use of drugs and narcotics are harmful to our bodies, we are to abstain from them as well. Instead, we are to engage in whatever brings our thoughts and bodies into the discipline of Christ, who desires our wholesomeness, joy, and goodness. (Rom. 12:1, 2; 1 John 2:6; Eph. 5:1-21; Phil. 4:8; 2 Cor. 10:5; 6:14-7:1; 1 Peter 3:1-4; 1 Cor. 6:19, 20; 10:31; Lev. 11:1-47; 3 John 2.)

## **23. Marriage and the Family:**

Marriage was divinely established in Eden and affirmed by Jesus to be a lifelong union between a man and a woman in loving companionship. For the Christian a marriage commitment is to God as well as to the spouse, and should be entered into only between partners who share a common faith. Mutual love, honor, respect, and responsibility are the fabric of this relationship, which is to reflect the love, sanctity, closeness, and permanence of the relationship between Christ and His church. Regarding divorce, Jesus taught that the person who divorces a spouse, except for fornication, and marries another, commits adultery. Although some family relationships may fall short of the ideal, marriage partners who fully commit themselves to each other in Christ may achieve loving unity through the guidance of the Spirit and the nurture of the church. God blesses the family and intends that its members shall assist each other toward complete maturity. Parents are to bring up their children to love and obey the Lord. By their example and their words they are to teach them that Christ is a loving disciplinarian, ever tender and caring, who wants them to become members of His body, the family of God. Increasing family closeness is one of the earmarks of the final gospel message. (Gen. 2:18-25; Matt. 19:3-9; John 2:1-11; 2 Cor. 6:14; Eph. 5:21-33; Matt. 5:31, 32; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18; 1 Cor. 7:10, 11; Ex. 20:12; Eph. 6:1-4; Deut. 6:5-9; Prov. 22:6; Mal. 4:5, 6.)

## **24. Christ's Ministry in the Heavenly Sanctuary:**

There is a sanctuary in heaven, the true tabernacle which the Lord set up and not man. In it Christ ministers on our behalf, making available to believers the benefits of His atoning sacrifice offered once for all on the cross. He was inaugurated as our great High Priest and began His intercessory ministry at the time of His ascension. In 1844, at the end of the prophetic period of 2300 days, He entered the second and last phase of His atoning ministry. It is a work of investigative judgment, which is part of the ultimate disposition of all sin, typified by

the cleansing of the ancient Hebrew sanctuary on the Day of Atonement. In that typical service the sanctuary was cleansed with the blood of animal sacrifices, but the heavenly things are purified with the perfect sacrifice of the blood of Jesus. The investigative judgment reveals to heavenly intelligences, who among the dead are asleep in Christ and therefore, in Him, are deemed worthy to have part in the first resurrection. It also makes manifest who among the living are abiding in Christ, keeping the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus, and in Him, therefore, are ready for translation into His everlasting kingdom. This judgment vindicates the justice of God in saving those who believe in Jesus. It declares that those who have remained loyal to God shall receive the kingdom. The completion of this ministry of Christ will mark the close of human probation before the Second Advent. (Heb. 8:1-5; 4:14-16; 9:11-28; 10:19-22; 1:3; 2:16, 17; Dan. 7:9-27; 8:13, 14; 9:24-27; Num. 14:34; Eze. 4:6; Lev. 16; Rev. 14:6, 7; 20:12; 14:12; 22:12.)

### **25. Second Coming of Christ:**

The second coming of Christ is the blessed hope of the church, the grand climax of the gospel. The Saviour's coming will be literal, personal, visible, and worldwide. When He returns, the righteous dead will be resurrected, and together with the righteous living will be glorified and taken to heaven, but the unrighteous will die. The almost complete fulfillment of most lines of prophecy, together with the present condition of the world, indicates that Christ's coming is imminent. The time of that event has not been revealed, and we are therefore exhorted to be ready at all times. (Titus 2:13; Heb. 9:28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:9-11; Matt. 24:14; Rev. 1:7; Matt. 24:43, 44; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; 1 Cor. 15:51-54; 2 Thess. 1:7-10; 2:8; Rev. 14:14-20; 19:11-21; Matt. 24; Mark 13; Luke 21; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; 1 Thess. 5:1-6.)

### **26. Death and Resurrection:**

The wages of sin is death. But God, who alone is immortal, will grant eternal life to His redeemed. Until that day death is an unconscious state for all people. When Christ, who is our life, appears, the resurrected righteous and the living righteous will be glorified and caught up to meet their Lord. The second resurrection, the resurrection of the unrighteous, will take place a thousand years later. (Rom. 6:23; 1 Tim. 6:15, 16; Eccl. 9:5, 6; Ps. 146:3, 4; John 11:11-14; Col. 3:4; 1 Cor. 15:51-54; 1 Thess. 4:13-17; John 5:28, 29; Rev. 20:1-10.)

### **27. Millennium and the End of Sin:**

The millennium is the thousand-year reign of Christ with His saints in heaven between the first and second resurrections. During this time the wicked dead will be judged; the earth will be utterly desolate, without living human inhabitants, but occupied by Satan and his angels. At its close Christ with His saints and the Holy City will descend from heaven to earth. The unrighteous dead will then be resurrected, and with Satan and his angels will surround the city; but fire from God will consume them and cleanse the earth. The universe will thus be freed of sin and sinners forever. (Rev 20; 1Cor 6:2-3; Jer 4:23-26; Rev 21:1-5; Mal 4:1; Eze 28:18-19.)

### **28. New Earth:**

On the new earth, in which righteousness dwells, God will provide an eternal home for the redeemed and a perfect environment for everlasting life, love, joy, and learning in His presence. For here God Himself will dwell with His people, and suffering and death will have passed away. The great controversy will be ended, and sin will be no more. All things, animate and inanimate, will declare that God is love; and He shall reign forever. Amen. (2 Peter 3:13; Isa. 35; 65:17-25; Matt. 5:5; Rev. 21:1-7; 22:1-5; 11:15.)

## **Differences between Seventh-day Adventists and Other Christians**

Most people think that all Protestant churches are the same but they're actually not. One particular group that is considered different from other Christian organizations is the Seventh-day Adventist or SDA. Essentially, their teachings are rooted in the works of Jesus as recounted in the Bible, which is the same with all Christian groups, but they have different beliefs and practices.

The most glaring discrepancy between Seventh-day Adventists and other Christian churches is the day they assign for worship. Catholics and other Christian sects use Sunday as day of fellowship while SDA members prefer to hold it on Saturdays. They believe this is the day of the Sabbath or the time when God rested after creating the world and all living creatures.

Other Christian groups use the Bible as their sole reference for their teachings and practices, which is different from SDA members who also study the works of one of their founders Ellen G. White. This practice has paved the way for other religious organizations to brand them as a cult, which they readily deny. Cults are religious groups, but instead of worshiping a divine Being, they center on their leader's beliefs and teachings effectively appointing him or her as their own savior.

The SDA also cite their roots as a major difference between themselves and most Christian churches. In general, all Christian groups are regarded as belonging to the Protestant movement, which was first established by Martin Luther who sought independence from the Catholic Church. This spawned many groups like: Lutherans, Methodists, and Presbyterians, among many others. In essence, Protestant churches came from Catholicism, but SDAs sprouted out of Protestant beliefs.

There are also major differences in the SDA's beliefs and that of other Christians'. SDA members don't believe in the notion that the human soul can live forever contrary to what Christians preach. They also view the concept of salvation differently from other Christians. For them, a person's life is evaluated by God while he or she is still alive which is in direct contrast to what most Christian teachings say that God will hold judgment upon entry to the gates of Heaven. SDA's believe that when Jesus ascended to heaven, He entered the Holy Place and was ministering on behalf of the believers. They believe that on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1844 Jesus moved into the Most Holy Place and that judgment is being carried out on all humanity, starting with the dead and then to the living. Other Christians believe that once born again that one is saved.

Practices of SDA members also differ from other Christians. While Christians discourage members to have vices like drinking and smoking, they allow them nevertheless. For SDAs, on the other hand, this is unacceptable. SDA members also refrain from eating meat (vegetarianism is strongly recommended) as this could defile the body. Other Christians can eat pretty much whatever they want as long as it's not in excess.

Clothing for worship is also a big difference between SDA members and Christians. While both groups discourage members from wearing inappropriate outfits during worship services, the SDAs are stricter in implementing dress codes like long dresses for women and pants for men. But despite difference in beliefs and practices, both the SDA and Christian religion advocate worshipping God through Jesus and living a sin-free life.

## Living According to God's Word Not according to the World

Crucified with Christ and now alive in Christ Risen. We are citizens of Heaven-- the Heavenly Zion is our home. Yet many times we, as Christians, some get caught up in worldly things. Some Christians are addicted to worldly entertainment-- such as sports, soap operas, reality TV shows, etc....

The Bible tells us that we keep ourselves "**unspotted from the world.**" How can we do this in a world that is so ungodly? Col. 3:2; Heb 12:2; Psalm 62:10; Eph 6:18; Ephesians 5:15-17. If Christians were to read their bibles and care as much for prayer time as they do for their favorite football team, think of what a different Church it would be. If Christians were to spend as much time in their prayer closet as they do surfing on the internet or blogging, which by the way is becoming an addiction for many, think of how on fire the Church would be and how much the Lord could do in and through His Saints. All things have their place but God must come first and our minds should be stayed upon Him. - Gal 5:25.

If Christians were to truly set their affections on the things above, the worldly things simply would not matter. Faith in God places everything we are and have into His hands. Having the mind of Christ means a mind that seeks to do the will of the Father in Heaven-- To walk in submission before God. - Romans 6:13; Titus 2:11-14.

If we truly believe the Lord could come at any moment, we should allow Him to live through us and guide us in our every day affairs. We should live according to His Word. We should be walking in the Spirit. We should be feeding upon His Word. Spiritual food is found only by reading His Word. - 1John 5:14; 1Thess 5:17.

Prayer and supplication is how we communicate with God. Prayer is the breath of every Christian. There is a resting place in prayer. There is no rest in the world. Everyone is talking about whatever is on their minds, but the Bible tells us to keep our words few. In this modern society, we are bombarded with information-- whether it is on the Internet, TV, radio, newspapers, magazines, podcasts, etc. There is nothing wrong with the right kind of information but should it take precedence over Bible study? Should the information superhighway distract the Christian from prayer time; alone with God time? When is the last time you sat in silence and communed with the Lord? Ephesians 5:16 says, "**Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.**"

Christians listen to music in their cars, at their workstations, in the office, on their lunch break. They come home to turn on the news and listen to the same news redundantly presented for the next two hours. They eat their dinner and blast the TV in the background or surf the Internet, but where is prayer time? Where is devotional study of God's Holy Word? Why so carnally minded? Why are their spiritual eyes slumbering? The bible opened every day will help to show you the Lord's viewpoint on any given subject. - Psalm 119:105

Shall we live according to God's Word? Let the answer be "Yes!" May we yield to God's will in all areas of our life. May we know what His precious Word says and obey the Lord: Proverbs 9:10; Proverbs 3:7; 2Tim 2:22; 1Thess 5:22; James 4:4b; Eph 5:11; 1Peter 4:7; Rom 12:2; Romans 12:9-21.

## Personal Witnessing—How Jesus Did It

How to address the sinner's conscience and speak with someone who doesn't believe in hell John chapter 4:7–26 give us the Master's example of how to share our faith. Notice that Jesus spoke to the woman at the well when she was alone. We will often find that people are more open and honest when they are alone. So, if possible, pick a person who is sitting by himself. From there, we can see four clear principles to follow:

### First: Jesus began in the natural realm (v. 7):

This woman was un-regenerate, He therefore spoke of something she could relate to—water. Most of us can strike up a conversation with a stranger in the natural realm. It may be a friendly **"How are you doing?"** or a warm **"Good morning!"** If the person responds with a sense of warmth, we may then ask, **"Do you live around here?"** and from there develop a conversation.

### Second: Jesus swung the conversation to the spiritual realm (v. 10):

He simply mentioned the things of God. This will take courage. We may say something like, **"Did you go to church last week?"** or **"Did you see that Christian TV program last week?"** If the person responds positively, the question **"Do you have a Christian background?"** will probe his background. He may answer, **"I went to church when I was a child, but I drifted away from it."** Another simple way to swing to the spiritual is to offer the person a gospel tract and ask, **"Did you get one of these?"** When he takes it, simply say, **"It's a gospel tract. Do you come from a Christian background?"**

### Third: Jesus brought conviction using the Law of God (vv. 16–18):

Jesus gently spoke to her conscience by alluding to the fact that she had transgressed the Seventh of the Ten Commandments. He used the Law to bring **"the knowledge of sin"** (see Romans 3:19,20). We can do the same by asking, **"Do you think that you have kept the Ten Commandments?"** Most people think they have, so quickly follow with, **"Have you ever told a lie?"** This is confrontational, but if it's asked in a spirit of love and gentleness, there won't be any offense. Remember that the **"work of the Law [is] written in their hearts"** and that the conscience will bear "witness" (Romans 2:15).

Jesus confronted the rich young ruler in Luke 18:18–21 with five of the Ten Commandments and there was no offense. Have confidence that the conscience will do its work and affirm the truth of each Commandment. Don't be afraid to gently ask, **"Have you ever stolen something, even if it's small?"** Learn how to open up the spirituality of the Law and show how God considers lust to be the same as adultery (Matthew 5:27,28) and hatred the same as murder (1 John 3:15). Make sure you get an admission of guilt.

Ask the person, **"If God judges you by the Ten Commandments on Judgment Day, do you think you will be innocent or guilty?"** If he says he will be innocent, ask, **"Why is that?"** If he admits his guilt, ask, **"Do you think you will go to heaven or hell?"** From there the conversation may go one of three ways:

1. He may confidently say, **"I don't believe in hell."** Gently respond, **"That doesn't matter. You still have to face God on Judgment Day whether you believe in it or not. If I step**

***onto the freeway when a massive truck is heading for me and I say, 'I don't believe in trucks,' my lack of belief isn't going to change reality.*** Then tenderly tell him he has already admitted to you that he has lied, stolen, and committed adultery in his heart, and that God gave him a conscience so that he would know right from wrong. His conscience and the conviction of the Holy Spirit will do the rest. That's why it is essential to draw out an admission of guilt before you mention Judgment Day or the existence of hell.

2. He may say that he's guilty, but that he will go to heaven. This is usually because he thinks that God is **"good,"** and that He will, therefore, overlook sin in his case. Point out that if a judge in a criminal case has a guilty murderer standing before him, the judge, if he is a good man, can't just let him go. He must ensure that the guilty man is punished. If God is good, He must (by nature) punish murderers, rapists, thieves, liars, adulterers, fornicators, and those who have lived in rebellion to the inner light that God has given to every man.
3. He may admit that he is guilty and therefore going to hell. Ask him if that concerns him. Speak to him about how much he values his eyes and how much more therefore he should value the salvation of his soul. (For the biblical description of hell, see Revelation 1:18) If possible, take the person through verses in the Bible, beginning at the Matthew 5:21, 22.

#### **Fourth: Jesus revealed Himself to her (v. 26):**

Once the Law has humbled the person, he is ready for grace. Remember, the Bible says that God resists the proud and gives grace to the humble (James 4:6). The gospel is for the humble (see Luke 4:18). Only the sick need a physician and only those who will admit that they have the disease of sin will truly embrace the cure of the gospel. Learn how to present the work of the cross—that God sent His Son to suffer and die in our place. Tell the sinner of the love of God in Christ; that Jesus rose from the dead and defeated death. Take him back to civil law and say, *"It's as simple as this: We broke God's Law, and Jesus paid our fine. If you will repent and trust in the Savior, God will forgive your sins and dismiss your case."* Ask him if he understands what you have told him. If he is willing to confess and forsake his sins, and trust the Savior with his eternal salvation, have him pray and ask God to forgive him. Then pray for him. Get him a Bible. Instruct him to read it daily and obey what he reads, and encourage him to get into a Bible-believing, 10 Commandment observing and Jesus Christ following church.

#### **How do I witness to someone I know - a family member?: Romans 14:12**

For most of us, it is far easier to witness to a stranger than to someone we know and respect. An effective way to soften the message without compromise is to speak in the **"first person"** or in testimonial form. Say something like, *"I didn't realize that the Bible warns that for every idle word I have spoken, I will have to give an account on Judgment Day. I thought that as long as I believed in God and tried to live a good life, I would go to heaven when I died. I was so wrong. Jesus said that if I as much as looked with lust, I had committed adultery in my heart, and that there was nothing I could do to wash away my sins. I knew that if God judged me by the Ten Commandments on Judgment Day, I would end up guilty, and go to hell."*

*"It was when I acknowledged my sins that I began to understand why Jesus died. It was to take the punishment for my sins, and the sins of the world."* Then, depending on the person's openness, you may ask, *"How do you think you will do on Judgment Day, if God judges you by the Ten Commandments?"*

## **How do I reach my neighbors with the gospel?: Proverbs 27:10**

Neighbors are like family. We don't want to offend them unnecessarily, because we have to live with them. We need to be rich in good works toward all men, but especially our neighbors. The Bible reveals that this is a legitimate means of evangelism. Jesus said, "*Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven*" (Matthew 5:16). *It is God's will that "with well doing you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men"* (1 Peter 2:15). Sinners may disagree with what you believe, but seeing your good works makes them think, "***I don't believe what he believes, but he sure does. He certainly is sincere in his faith.***" A friendly wave, a gift for no reason, fresh-baked goods, etc., can pave the way for evangelism. Offer to mow your neighbors' lawn or help do some painting. Volunteer to pick up their mail and newspapers while they're on vacation. Compliment them on their landscaping and ask for gardening tips. Invite them over for a meal at a convenient day and time. Pray for an opportunity to share the gospel, and be prepared for it when it comes.

## **How to witness to a Christian who does not trust the Savior?: Matthew 8:14**

The most effective way to speak about the issues of eternity to a religious person is not to get sidetracked from the essentials of salvation. Upon hearing a person's background, we may feel an obligation to speak to issues such as infant baptism, transubstantiation, etc. However, it is wise rather to build on the points of agreement between the Bible and the person's denomination, such as the virgin birth, the cross, and so on. One point of agreement will almost certainly be the Ten Commandments. They are the key to bringing any religious person to a saving knowledge of the gospel. After someone is converted to Jesus Christ, the Bible will come alive and he will be led into all truth by the indwelling Holy Spirit. God's Word will then give him light, and he will forsake religious tradition as he is led by God. While there are strong biblical arguments that may convince unregenerate people that their church's traditions contradict Holy Scripture, there is a difficulty. Some religious people hold the teachings of their church to be on a par with, or of greater authority than, Holy Scripture. It is therefore often futile to try to convince them intellectually that their trust should be in the person of Jesus Christ, rather than in their own righteousness or in their church traditions. For this reason we should aim at the conscience, rather than the intellect. Take them through the Law of God (the Commandments) to show that they are condemned despite their works, and strongly emphasize that we are saved by grace, and grace alone, rather than by trusting in our own righteousness or religious traditions.

## **How should I witness to my coworkers?: 1 Peter 2:15**

When we interact with people on a daily basis, we have many opportunities for sharing our faith. First, be sure you are respectful to your employer and set a good example in your work ethic by working "as to the Lord" (Colossians 3:23). When others around you grumble and complain, if you have a calm, forgiving, steadfast spirit, it will make an impression. As you respond in a Christ-like way to angry coworkers and stressful circumstances, people will see a difference in your life. Always be friendly and courteous, and show genuine interest in your coworkers' lives. Invite them out to lunch to get better acquainted. Share their joys and sorrows by congratulating them in their good times and offering to pray for them in their bad times.

Be sure you do pray for them, then, follow up by asking them about the situation you prayed for. They will be moved by your concern. If coworkers are discussing what they did during the previous weekend, you can share your excitement about attending church services or a special church event. Ask others, for example if they have any plans for celebrating Christmas or Easter; be nonjudgmental of their answer, but be ready (if asked) to explain why you do not celebrate as others do.

Displaying a favorite Scripture or a devotional calendar, or reading your Bible during lunchtime, may prompt others to inquire about your faith. Bringing home-baked goods or leaving a small gift with a note on a coworker's desk can sometimes have a greater impact than a thousand eloquent sermons. We can show our faith by our works. Others may not like a tree of righteousness, but they cannot help but like its fruit. Pray for opportunities to share the gospel, being careful not to infringe on your work time.

### **How should I witness to a Jew?: Romans 3:1**

Sadly, many of today's Jews profess godliness but don't embrace the Scriptures as we presume they do. Therefore, it is often difficult to reason with them about Jesus being the Messiah. This is why it is imperative to ask a Jew if he has kept the Law of Moses—to **"shut"** him up under the Law (Galatians 3:23) and strip him of his self-righteousness. The Law will show him his need of a Savior and become a **"schoolmaster"** to bring him to Christ (Galatians 3:24), as happened to Paul, Nicodemus, and Nathaniel. It was the Law that brought 3,000 Jews to the foot of the cross on the Day of Pentecost. Without it they would not have known that they had sinned (Romans 7:7), and therefore would not have seen their need of the Savior. See Luke 18:20 for how to use the Law in evangelism.

### **How should I witness to a homosexual?: 1 Timothy 1:8-10**

Rather than offend homosexuals by directly confronting the issue of their sinful lifestyle, modern evangelism often tries to soften the approach by saying that **"God hates the sin, but loves the sinner."** This isn't a new concept.

God is not angry merely against the sin abstracted from the sinner, but against the sinner himself. Some persons have labored hard to set up this ridiculous and absurd abstraction, and would fain make it appear that God is angry at sin, yet not at the sinner. He hates the theft, but loves the thief. He abhors adultery, but is pleased with the adulterer. The sin has no moral character apart from the sinner. The very thing that God hates and disapproves is not the mere event—the thing done in distinction from the doer; but it is the doer himself. It grieves and displeases Him that a rational moral agent, under His government, should array himself against his own God and Father, against all that is right and just in the universe. This is the thing that offends God. The sinner himself is the direct and the only object of his anger. So the Bible shows. God is angry with the wicked [Psalm 7:11], not with the abstract sin. If the wicked turn not, God will whet His sword—He has bent His bow and made it ready—not to shoot at the sin, but the sinner—the wicked man who has done the abominable thing. The biblical way to witness to a homosexual is not to argue with him about his lifestyle but to use the Law to bring the knowledge of sin. This will show him that he is guilty of breaking God's holy Law, and he is damned not because of, but despite his sexual preference. The Law was made for homosexuals, as well as other lawbreakers. See Psalm 5:5 and 2 Peter 2:6–8.

## The Key to Reaching the Lost: Luke 11:52

Have you ever thought, **"There must be a key to reaching the lost"**? There is—and it's rusty through lack of use. The Bible does actually call it **"the key,"** and its purpose is to bring us to Christ, to unlock the Door of the Savior (John 10:9). Much of the Church still doesn't even know it exists. Not only is it biblical, but, it can be shown through history that the Church used it to unlock the doors of revival. The problem is that it was lost around the turn of the twentieth century. Keys have a way of getting lost.

Jesus used it. So did Paul (Romans 3:19, 20), Timothy (1 Timothy 1:8–11), and James (James 2:10). Stephen used it when he preached (Acts 7:53). Peter found that it had been used to open the door to release 3,000 imprisoned souls on the Day of Pentecost. Jesus said that the lawyers had **"taken away"** the key, and even refused to use it to let people enter into the kingdom of God. The Pharisees didn't take it away. Instead, they bent it out of shape so that it wouldn't do its work (Mark 7:8). Jesus returned it to its true shape, just as the Scriptures prophesied that He would do (Isaiah 42:21).

Satan has tried to prejudice the modern Church against the key. He has maligned it, misused it, twisted it, and, of course, hidden it—he hates it because of what it does. Perhaps you are wondering what this key is. All I say is that you set aside your traditions and prejudices and look at what God's Word says on the subject.

In Acts 28:23 the Bible tells us that Paul sought to persuade his hearers **"concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets."** Here we have two effective means of persuading the unsaved **"concerning Jesus."** Let's first look at how the prophets can help persuade sinners concerning Jesus.

Fulfilled prophecy proves the inspiration of Scripture. The predictions of the prophets present a powerful case for the inspiration of the Bible. Any skeptic who reads the prophetic words of Isaiah, Ezekiel, Joel, etc., or the words of Jesus in Matthew 24 cannot but be challenged that this is no ordinary book.

The other means by which Paul persuaded sinners concerning Jesus was **"out of the law of Moses."** The Bible tells us that the Law of Moses is good if it is used lawfully (1 Timothy 1:8). It was given by God as a **"schoolmaster"** to bring us to Christ (Galatians 3:24). Paul wrote that he "had not known sin, but by the law" (Romans 7:7).

The Law of God (the Ten Commandments) is evidently the **"key of knowledge"** Jesus spoke of in Luke 11:52. He was speaking to **"lawyers"**—those who should have been teaching God's Law so that sinners would receive the **"knowledge of sin,"** and thus recognize their need of the Savior.

Prophecy speaks to the intellect of the sinner, while the Law speaks to his conscience. One produces faith in the Word of God; the other brings knowledge of sin in the heart of the sinner. The Law is the God-given **"key"** to unlock the Door of salvation. See Matthew 19:17–22 and Romans 3:19–20. **"I do not believe that any man can preach the gospel who does not preach the Law. The Law is the needle, and you cannot draw the silken thread of the gospel through a man's heart unless you first send the needle of the Law to make way for it."** Charles Spurgeon.

## Points for Open Air Preaching

### 1. Aim for Repentance Rather than a Decision: Acts 20:21

As you witness, divorce yourself from the thought that you are merely seeking **“decisions for Christ.”** What we should be seeking is repentance within the heart. This is the purpose of the Law, to bring the knowledge of sin. How can a man repent if he doesn't know what sin is? If there is no repentance, there is no salvation. Jesus said, **“Unless you repent, you shall all likewise perish”** (Luke 13:3). God is not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9).

Many don't understand that the salvation of a soul is not a resolution to change a way of life, but **“repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.”** The modern concept of success in evangelism is to relate how many people were **“saved”** (that is, how many prayed the **“sinner's prayer”**). This produces a **“no decisions, no success”** mentality. This shouldn't be, because Christians who seek decisions in evangelism become discouraged after a time of witnessing if **“no one came to the Lord.”** The Bible tells us that as we sow the good seed of the gospel, one sows and another reaps. If you faithfully sow the seed, someone will reap. If you reap, it is because someone has sown in the past, but it is God who causes the seed to grow. If His hand is not on the person you are leading in a prayer of committal, if there is not God-given repentance, then you will end up with a stillbirth on your hands, and that is nothing to rejoice about. We should measure our success by how faithfully we sowed the seed. In that way, we will avoid becoming discouraged.

### 2. Crowd Etiquette: Acts 3:4

If you have your team or other Church members with you, have them form an audience and are listening to your preaching. This will encourage others to stop and listen. Tell the Church members to never stand with their back to the preacher. I have seen open-air meetings when a fellow laborer is preaching for the first time, and what are the Christians doing? They are talking among themselves. Why then should anyone stop and listen if those in front of the speaker aren't even attentive? It is so easy to chat with friends when you've heard the gospel a million times before. I have found myself doing it, but it is so disheartening for the preacher to speak to the backs of a crowd.

Also, instruct Church members not to argue with hecklers. That will ruin an open-air meeting and turn the crowd from listening to the gospel to watching the argument one has just started. Who can blame them? Remember, the enemy will do everything he can to distract your listeners. Don't let him. See 2 Timothy 2:24–26.

### 3. Give Yourself a Lift: Acts 17:12

If you are going to preach in the open-air, elevate yourself and people will stop to listen. Their attitude will be **“What has this guy got to say?”** They have an excuse to stop. Also, elevation will give you protection. Elevation will also give you added authority. Often hecklers will walk right up to you and ask questions quietly. This is an attempt to stifle the preaching, and it will work if you are not higher than your heckler. If they come too close to you, you talk over their heads and tell them to go back to the heckler's gallery. They actually will obey you because they get the impression you are bigger than they are.

When Ezra preached the Law, he was elevated (Nehemiah 8:4,5). John Wesley used elevation to preach. Jesus preached the greatest sermon ever on a mount (Matthew 5–7), and Paul went up Mars' Hill to preach (Acts 17:22). So if you can't find a hilltop to preach from, use a stool, a box or a stepladder. See Acts 3:4.

#### 4. How to Draw a Crowd: Acts 2:14

One of the most difficult things to do is draw a crowd to hear the gospel. Today's society has been programmed to want immediate action, and open-air preaching isn't too attractive to guilty sinners. Therefore we have to be as wise as serpents and as gentle as doves. A serpent gets its heart's desire subtly. Our desire is for sinners to gather under the sound of the gospel.

Ask people passing for example, by what they think is the greatest killer of drivers in the country. This stirs their curiosity. Some begin calling out "*Alcohol!*" or "*Falling asleep at the wheel!*" Tell them it's not and repeat the question a few more times, saying that you will give a (some note that you have - money) to the person who gets the answer. Tell them that they will never guess what it is that kills more drivers than anything else. A few more shouts emit from the crowd. People are now waiting around for the answer. What is it that kills more drivers than anything else? What is it that could be the death of you and me? You won't believe this, but it is "trees." Millions of them line our highways, waiting for a driver to kill. When one is struck, the tree stays still, sending the driver into death.

Then tell the crowd that you have another question for them. Ask what they think is the most common food on which people choke to death in the restaurants. Over the next few minutes, go through the same scenario. People call out "*Steak!*" "*Chicken bones!*" Believe it or not, the answer is "*hard-boiled egg yolk.*" By now you have a crowd that is enjoying what is going on. Ask them what they think is the most dangerous job in the country. Someone calls out "cop." It's not. Someone else may name another dangerous profession like "*fire fighter.*" Say, "*Good one...but wrong.*" Give a suggestion by saying, "*Why doesn't someone say 'electrician'?*" Someone takes the suggestion and says, "*Electrician!*" Say, "*Sorry, it's not electrician.*" The most dangerous job in the country ...is to be the president/prime minister. Out of the many, some have been murdered while on the job.

Then tell the crowd you have another question. Does anyone in the crowd consider himself to be a "*good person*"? By now you will have noted who in the crowd has the self-confidence to speak out. Point to one or two and ask, "*Sir, do you consider yourself to be a good person?*" The Bible tells us that "*every man will proclaim his own goodness*" (Proverbs 20:6), and he does. He smiles and says, "*Yes, I do consider myself to be a good person.*" Ask him if he has ever told a lie. Has he stolen, lusted, blasphemed, etc.? That's when all heaven breaks loose. There is conviction of sin. Sinners hear the gospel, and angels rejoice.

#### MORE QUESTIONS FOR CROWD DRAWING

- What is the only fish that can blink with both eyes? (A shark)
- How long does it take the average person to fall asleep: 2 minutes, 7 minutes, or 4 hours? (7 minutes)
- How long is a goldfish's memory span: 3 seconds, 3 minutes, or 3 hours? (3 seconds)
- How many muscles does a cat have in each ear: 2, 32, or 426? (32)

## 5. Make the Bullet Hit the Target: Matthew 28:19

It is obvious from Scripture that God requires us not only to preach to sinners, but also to teach them. The servant of the Lord must be *“able to teach, patient, in meekness instructing”* those who oppose them (2 Timothy 2:24, 25). For a long time now many think you were to leap among sinners, scatter the seed, and then leave. But our responsibility goes further. We are to bring the sinner to a point of understanding his need before God. Psalm 25:8 says, *“Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.”* Psalm 51:13 adds, *“Then will I teach transgressors your ways; and sinners shall be converted to you.”* The Great Commission is to teach sinners: *“teach all nations ...teaching them to observe all things”* (Matthew 28:19, 20). The disciples obeyed the command *“daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ”* (Acts 5:42).

The *“good-soil”* hearer is he who *“hears ...and understands”* (Matthew 13:23). Philip the evangelist saw fit to ask his potential convert, the Ethiopian, *“Do you understand what you are reading?”* Some preachers are like a loud gun that misses the target. It may sound effective, but if the bullet misses the target, the exercise is in vain. He may be the largest-lunged, chandelier-swinging, pulpit-pounding preacher this side of the Book of Acts. He may have great teaching on faith, and everyone he touches may fall over, but if the sinner leaves the meeting failing to understand his desperate need of God’s forgiveness, then the preacher has failed. He has missed the target, which is the understanding of the sinner. This is why the Law of God must be used in preaching. It is a *“schoolmaster”* to bring *“the knowledge of sin.”* It teaches and instructs. A sinner will come to *“know His will, and approve the things that are more excellent,”* if he is *“instructed out of the Law”* (Romans 2:18). See Acts 20:21.

## 6. Never Fear Hecklers: Matthew 5:10

The best thing that can happen to an open-air meeting is to have a good heckler. Jesus gave us some of the greatest gems of Scripture because someone either made a statement or asked a question in an open-air setting. A good heckler can increase a crowd of 20 people to 200 in a matter of minutes. The air becomes electric. Suddenly, you have 200 people listening intently to how you will answer a heckler. All you have to do is remember the attributes of 2 Timothy 2:23–26: be patient, gentle, humble, etc. Don’t worry if you can’t answer a question. Just say, *“I can’t answer that, but I’ll try to get the answer for you if you really want to know.”*

A *“good”* heckler is one who will provoke your thoughts. He will stand up, speak up, then shut up so that you can preach. Occasionally, you will get hecklers who have the first two qualifications, but they just won’t be quiet. If they will not let you get a word in, move your location. Most of the crowd will follow. Better to have 10 listeners who can hear than 200 who can’t. If the heckler follows, move again...then the crowd will usually turn on him.

One ploy that often works with a heckler who is out solely to hinder the gospel is to wait until he is quiet and say to the crowd (making sure the heckler is listening also), *“I want to show you how people are like sheep. When I move, watch this man follow me because he can’t get a crowd by himself.”* His pride usually keeps him from following. If you have a *“mumbling heckler”* who won’t speak up, ignore him and talk over the top of him. This will usually get him angry enough to speak up and draw hearers. There is a fine line between him getting angry enough to draw a crowd, and hitting you; you will find it in time.

If you are fortunate enough to get a heckler, don't panic. Show him genuine respect, not only because he can double your crowd, but because the Bible says to honor all men, so you don't want to offend him unnecessarily. Ask the heckler his name, so that if you want to ask him a question and he is talking to someone, you don't have to say, "Hey you!"

Often, people will walk through the crowd so they can get close to you and will whisper something like, "*I think you are (some bad word)*". Answer loud enough for the crowd to hear, "*God bless you.*" Do it with a smile so that it looks as though the person has just whispered a word of encouragement to you. This will stop him from doing it again. The Bible says to bless those who curse you, and to do good to those who hate you.

Remember that you are not fighting against flesh and blood. Hecklers will stoop very low and be cutting and cruel in their remarks. If you have some physical disability, they will play on it. Try to smile back at them. Look past the words. If you are reviled for the name of Jesus, "*rejoice, and be exceeding glad.*" Read Matthew 5:10–12 until it is written on the corridors of your mind. The most angry hecklers are usually what we call "**backsliders.**" These are actually false converts who never slid forward in the first place. They "*asked Jesus into their heart*" but never truly repented. Ask him, "**Did you know the Lord?**" (see Hebrews 8:11). If he answers "Yes," then he is admitting that he is willfully denying Him, and if he answers "No," then he was never a Christian in the first place—"*This is eternal life, that they might know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent*" (John 17:3). See 1 Corinthians 2:4.

#### **7. Raw Nerves: Acts 21:30**

When you're preaching open-air, don't let angry reactions from the crowd concern you. A dentist knows where to work on a patient when he touches a raw nerve. When you touch a raw nerve in the heart of the sinner, it means that you are in business. Anger is a thousand times better than apathy. Anger is a sign of conviction. If I have an argument with my wife and suddenly realize that I am in the wrong, I can come to her in a repentant attitude and apologize, or I can save face by lashing out in anger.

Read Acts 19 and see how Paul was a dentist with an eye for decay. He probed raw nerves wherever he went. At one point, he had to be carried shoulder height by soldiers because of the "*violence of the people*" (Acts 21:36). Now there's a successful preacher! He didn't seek the praise of men. John Wesley told his evangelist trainees that when they preached, people should either get angry or get converted. No doubt, he wasn't speaking about the "*Jesus loves you*" gospel, but about sin, Law, righteousness, judgment, and hell. See Matthew 28:19,20.

#### **8. Watch for "Red Herrings" or "Rabbit Trails": 1 Corinthians 2:4**

The Bible warns us to avoid foolish questions because they start arguments (2 Timothy 2:23). Most of us have fallen into the trap of jumping at every objection to the gospel. However, these questions can often be arguments in disguise to sidetrack you from the "**weightier matters of the Law.**" While apologetics (arguments for God's existence, creation vs. evolution, etc.) are legitimate in evangelism, they should merely be "**bait,**" with the Law of God being the "**hook**" that brings the conviction of sin. Those who witness solely in the realm of apologetical argument may just get an intellectual decision rather than a repentant conversion. The sinner may come to a point of acknowledging that the Bible is the Word of God, and Jesus is Lord—but even the devil knows that.

Always pull the sinner back to his responsibility before God on Judgment Day, as Jesus did in Luke 13:1–5. Whenever you are in an open-air situation, be wary of so-called Christians who are intent on distracting workers from witnessing. They argue about prophecy, of how much water one should baptize with, or in whose name they should be baptized. It is grievous to see five or six Christians standing around arguing with some sectarian nitpicker, while sinners are sinking into hell. See Acts 21:30.

### 9. Watch it Blind Man!: 2 Timothy 2:24-26

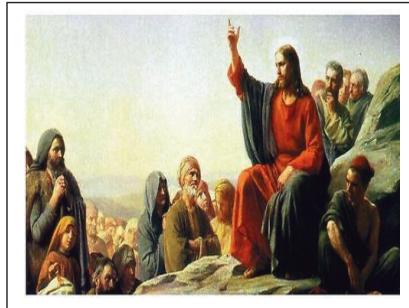
There is one passage in Scripture to which I point for all those who want to witness or preach in the open-air. It is 2 Timothy 2:24–26. Memorize it. Scripture tells us that sinners are blind. They cannot see. What would you think if I were to stomp up to a blind man who had just stumbled, and say, “Watch where you’re going, blind man!”? Such an attitude is completely unreasonable. The man cannot see.

The same applies to the lost—spiritual sight is beyond their ability. Look at the words used in Scripture: *“Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God...The god of this world has blinded the minds of them which believe not ...But the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness to him: neither can he know them. . . Having the understanding darkened. . . because of the blindness of their heart ...Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.”*

With these thoughts in mind, read 2 Timothy 2:24–26 again and look at the adjectives used by Paul to describe the attitude we are to have with sinners: **“must not strive...be gentle...patient ...in meekness.”** Just as it is unreasonable to be impatient with a blind man, so it is with the sinner. See Matthew 5:10–12.

### How to Preach at a Funeral for one you Suspect Died Unsaved: John 11:14

1. Start in the natural realm and swing to the spiritual.
2. Say something positive about the person, who has died— either personally, or their marriage, kids, work ethic, their generation, etc. This should build rapport with the audience. Use a humorous story that relates to the above if possible.
3. Don’t feel pressured to mention where the deceased may have gone after death (God is the only One who truly knows).
4. Never suggest that he/she will go to heaven.
5. Use this as a springboard: Good friends often remind us of things that we don’t want to deal with, but that are very important.  
Ex: (name) today, reminds us that we all must die.
6. Use anecdotes that convey eternal truths.
7. Go quickly but thoroughly through each of the Ten Commandments.
8. Warn briefly about sin, death, judgment, and eternity.
9. Give a clear gospel presentation.
10. Appeal to the audience to repent today.



## Hinduism

### Hinduism Fast Facts

<b>Name</b>	Persian <i>hindu</i> , Sanskrit <i>sindhu</i> , literally "river," meaning "of the Indus Valley" or "Indian." First used by British writers in the 19th century.
<b>Means</b>	
<b>Adherents</b>	1 billion
<b>Beliefs</b>	One Supreme Reality (Brahman) manifested in many gods and goddesses. Reincarnation based on karma.
<b>Practices</b>	Yoga, meditation, worship (puja), devotion to a god or goddess, pilgrimage to holy cities, live according to one's dharma (purpose/ role).
<b>Main Holidays</b>	Holi, Diwali, Mahashivaratri
<b>Texts</b>	Vedas, Upanishads, Bhagavad Gita, Ramayana, etc.
<b>Symbols</b>	lotus, swastika, trisula, om

### Overview:

Hinduism differs from Christianity and other monotheistic religions in that it does **not** have:

- a single founder,
- a specific theological system,
- a single concept of deity,
- a single holy text,
- a single system of morality,
- a central religious authority,
- the concept of a prophet.

### ORIGIN:

India, about 1500 B.C. to 2500 B.C.

### ADHERENTS:

1998 worldwide: 825–850 million; India 780 million; Bangladesh 20 million; Nepal 20 million; Indonesia 7 million; Sri Lanka 3 million; Pakistan 2 million. In Fiji, Guyana, Mauritius, Surinam, and Trinidad and Tobago, over 20 percent of their people practice Hinduism. A considerable number of Hindus live in Africa, Myanmar, United Kingdom and the United States of America.

### SCRIPTURES:

Vedas, Upanishads, epics, Puran-as, and the Bhagavad Gita explain the essence of Hinduism. Hinduism is the world's oldest surviving organized religion. It is a complex family of sects whose copious scriptures, written over a period of almost 2,000 years (1500 B.C.–A.D. 250),

allow a diverse belief system. Hinduism has no single creed and recognizes no final truth. At its core, Hinduism has a pagan background in which the forces of nature and human heroes are personified as gods and goddesses. They are worshiped with prayers and offerings. Hinduism can be divided into:

- **Popular Hinduism:** characterized by worship of gods through offerings, rituals, prayers.
- **Philosophical Hinduism:** the complex belief system understood by those who can study ancient texts, meditate, and practice yoga.

#### **GOD:**

God (Brahman) is the one impersonal, ultimate, but unknowable, spiritual Reality. Sectarian Hinduism personalizes Brahman as Brahma (Creator, with four heads symbolizing creative energy), Vishnu (Preserver, the god of stability and control), and Shiva (Destroyer, god of endings). Most Hindus worship two of Vishnu's 10 mythical incarnations: Krishna and Rama. On special occasions, Hindus may worship other gods, as well as family and individual deities. Hindus claim that there are 330 million gods and believe in astrology, evil spirits, and curses.

#### **Christian Response:**

If God (Ultimate Reality) is impersonal, then the impersonal must be greater than the personal. Our life experiences reveal that the personal is of more value than the impersonal. Even Hindus treat their children as having more value than a rock in a field. The Bible teaches that God is personal and describes Him as having personal attributes. The Bible regularly describes God in ways used to describe human personality. God talks, rebukes, feels, becomes angry, is jealous, laughs, loves, and even has a personal name (Gen. 1:3; 6:6, 12; Ex. 3:15; 16:12; 20:5; Lev. 20:23; Deut. 5:9; 1 Sam. 26:19; Ps. 2:4; 59:9; Hos. 1:8–9; Amos 9:4; Zeph. 3:17). The Bible also warns Christians to avoid all forms of idolatry (Gen. 35:2; Ex. 23:13; Josh. 23:7; Ezek. 20:7; 1 Cor. 10:20). No idol or pagan deity is a representation of the true God. They are all false deities and must be rejected.

#### **CREATION:**

Hindus accept various forms of pantheism and reject the Christian doctrine of creation. According to Hinduism, Brahman alone exists; everything is ultimately an illusion (maya). God emanated itself to cause the illusion of creation. There is no beginning or conclusion to creation, only endless repetitions or cycles of creation and destruction. History has little value since it is based on an illusion.

#### **Christian Response:**

Christianity affirms the reality of the material world and the genuineness of God's creation. The Bible declares that all is not God. God is present in His creation but He is not to be confused with it. The Bible teaches that in the beginning God created that which was not God (Gen. 1:1; Heb 11:3). The Bible contradicts pantheism by teaching creation rather than pantheistic emanation. The Bible issues strong warnings to those who confuse God with His creation (Rom. 1:22–23). God created the world at a definite time and will consummate His creation (2 Pet. 2:12–13). Christianity is founded upon the historical event of God's incarnation in Jesus Christ (John 1:1–14).

**MAN:**

The eternal soul (atman) of man is a manifestation or “spark” of Brahman mysteriously trapped in the physical body. Samsara, repeated lives or reincarnations, are required before the soul can be liberated (moksha) from the body. An individual’s present life is determined by the law of karma (actions, words, and thoughts in previous lifetimes). The physical body is ultimately an illusion (maya) with little inherent or permanent worth. Bodies generally are cremated, and the eternal soul goes to an intermediate state of punishment or reward before rebirth in another body. Rebirths are experienced until karma has been removed to allow the soul’s reabsorption into Brahman.

**Christian Response:**

People are created in God’s image (Gen. 12:7). The body’s physical resurrection and eternal worth are emphasized in John 2:18–22 and 1 Corinthians 15. The Bible declares, “*And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many*” (Heb. 9:27–28). Since we die only once, reincarnation cannot be true. Instead of reincarnation, the Bible teaches resurrection (John 5:25). At death, Christians enjoy a state of conscious fellowship with Christ (Matt. 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23) to await the resurrection and heavenly reward. A person’s eternal destiny is determined by his or her acceptance or rejection of Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord (John 3:36; Rom. 10:9–10).

**SIN:**

Hindus have no concept of rebellion against a holy God. Ignorance of unity with Brahman, desire, and violation of dharma (one’s social duty) are humanity’s problems.

**Christian Response:**

Sin is not ignorance of unity with Brahman, but is rather a willful act of rebellion against God and His commandments (Eccl. 7:20; Rom. 1:28–32; 2:1–16; 3:9,19; 11:32; Gal. 3:22; 1 John 1:8–10). The Bible declares, “All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God” (Rom. 3:23).

**SALVATION:**

There is no clear concept of salvation in Hinduism. Moksha (freedom from infinite being and self-hood and final self-realization of the truth) is the goal of existence. Yoga and meditation (especially raja-yoga) taught by a guru (religious teacher) is one way to attain moksha. The other valid paths for moksha are: the way of works (karma marga), the way of knowledge (jnana marga), and the way of love and devotion (bhakti marga). Hindus hope to eventually get off the cycle of reincarnation. They believe the illusion of personal existence will end and they will become one with the impersonal God.

**Christian Response:**

Salvation is a gift from God through faith in Jesus Christ (Eph. 2:8–10). Belief in reincarnation opposes the teaching of the Bible (Heb. 9:27). The hope of eternal life means that all true believers in Christ will not only have personal existence but also personal fellowship with God. It is impossible to earn one’s salvation by good works (Titus 3:1–7). Religious deeds and exercises cannot save (Matt. 7:22–23; Rom 9:32; Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8–9).



## ISLAM

### KEY FIGURE IN HISTORY:

Muhammad (A.D. 570–632)

### DATE OF ITS ESTABLISHMENT:

A.D. 622

### ADHERENTS:

**Worldwide:** Estimated 800 million to 1 billion; 58 percent live in South and Southeast Asia; 28 percent in Africa; 9 percent in Near and Middle East; 5 percent other. U.S.: Estimated 6.5 to 8 million.

### WHAT IS ISLAM?

Islam is the world's youngest major world religion. It claims to be the restoration of original monotheism and truth and thus supersedes both Judaism and Christianity. It stresses submission to Allah, the Arabic name for God, and conformity to the **"five pillars"** or disciplines of that religion as essential for salvation. From its inception, Islam was an aggressively missionary-oriented religion. Within one century of its formation, and often using military force, Islam had spread across the Middle East, most of North Africa, and as far east as India. While God is, in the understanding of most Muslims, unknowable personally, His will is believed to be perfectly revealed in the holy book, the Qur'an. The Qur'an is to be followed completely and its teaching forms a complete guide for life and society.

### WHO WAS MUHAMMAD?

Muhammad is believed by Muslims to be the last and greatest prophet of God—**"the seal of the prophets."** It was through him that the Qur'an was dictated, thus according to him the supreme place among the seers of God. A native of Mecca, Muhammad was forced to flee that city in A.D. 622 after preaching vigorously against the paganism of the city. Having secured his leadership in Medina, and with several military victories to his credit, Muhammad returned in triumph to Mecca in A.D. 630. There, he established Islam as the religion of all Arabia.

### WHAT IS THE QUR'AN?

The Qur'an is the sacred book of Islam and the perfect word of God for the Muslim. It is claimed that the Qur'an was dictated in Arabic by the angel Gabriel to Muhammad and were God's precise words. As such, it had preexisted from eternity in heaven with God as the **"Mother of the Book"** and was in that form uncreated and co-eternal with God. Islam teaches that it contains the total and perfect revelation and will of God. The Qur'an is about four-fifths the length of the New Testament and is divided into 114 surahs or chapters. While Islam respects the Torah, the psalms of David, and the four Gospels, the Qur'an stands alone in its authority and absoluteness. It is believed to be most perfectly understood in Arabic and it is a religious obligation to seek to read and quote it in the original language.

## **WHAT ARE THE "FIVE PILLARS"?**

They are the framework for the Muslims' life and discipline. Successful and satisfactory adherence to the pillars satisfies the will of Allah. They form the basis for the Muslim's hope for salvation along with faith and belief in Allah's existence, the authority of Muhammad as a prophet, and the finality and perfection of the Qur'an. The five pillars are:

### **1. The confession of Faith or Shahada:**

It is the declaration that there is no god but Allah and Muhammad is his prophet. Sincerity in the voicing of the confession is necessary for it to be valid. It must be held until death, and repudiation of the Shahada nullifies hope for salvation.

### **2. Prayer of Salat:**

Five times a day, preceded by ceremonial washing, the Muslim is required to pray facing Mecca. Specific formulas recited from the Qur'an (in Arabic), along with prostrations, are included. Prayer is, in this sense, an expression of submission to the will of Allah. While most of Islam has no hierarchical priesthood, prayers are led in mosques by respected lay leaders. The five times of prayer are before sunrise, noon, mid-afternoon, sunset, and prior to sleep.

### **3. Almsgiving or Zakat:**

The Qur'an teaches the giving of two-and-a-half percent of one's capital wealth to the poor and/or for the propagation of Islam. By doing so, the Muslim's remaining wealth is purified.

### **4. The Fast or Sawm:**

During the course of the lunar month of Ramadan, a fast is to be observed by every Muslim from sunrise to sunset. Nothing is to pass over the lips during this time, and they should refrain from sexual relations. After sunset, feasting and other celebrations often occur. The daylight hours are set aside for self-purification. The month is used to remember the giving of the Qur'an to Muhammad.

### **5. Pilgrimage or Hajj:**

All Muslims who are economically and physically able are required to journey to Mecca at least once in their lifetime. The required simple pilgrim's dress stresses the notion of equality before God. Another element of the Hajj is the mandatory walk of each pilgrim seven times around the Kaabah—the shrine of the black rock, the holiest site of Islam. Muhammad taught that the Kaabah was the original place of worship for Adam and later for Abraham. The Kaabah is thus venerated as the site of true religion, the absolute monotheism of Islam.

## **THE DOCTRINES OF ISLAM**

### **God:**

He is numerically and absolutely one. Allah is beyond the understanding of man so that only his will may be revealed and known. He is confessed as the "merciful and compassionate one."

### **Sin:**

The most serious sin that can be ascribed to people is that of considering god as more than one. Original sin is viewed as a "lapse" by Adam. Humankind is considered weak and forgetful but not as fallen.

**Angels:**

Islam affirms the reality of angels as messengers and agents of God. Evil spirits or Jinn also exist. Satan is a fallen angel. Angels perform important functions for Allah both now and at the end of time.

**Final Judgment:**

The world will be judged at the end of time by Allah. The good deeds and obedience of all people to the five pillars and the Qur'an will serve as the basis of judgment.

**Salvation:**

It is determined by faith, as defined by Islam, as well as by compiling good deeds primarily in conformity to the five pillars.

**Marriage:**

Muslims uphold marriage as honorable and condemn adultery. While many Muslim marriages are monogamous, Islamic states allow as many as four wives. Men consider a woman as less than an equal, and while a man has the right to divorce his wife, the wife has no similar power (see Surah 2:228, 4:34). Nonetheless, the female has a right to own and dispose of property. Modesty in dress is encouraged for both men and women.

**War:**

The term jihad or "*struggle*" is often considered as both external and internal, both a physical and spiritual struggle. The enemies of Islam or "*idolaters*," states the Qur'an, may be slain "*wherever you find them*" (Surah:5). (See Surah 47:4). Paradise is promised for those who die fighting in the cause of Islam (see Surah 3:195, 2:224). Moderate Muslims emphasize the spiritual dimension of Jihad and not its political element.

**ANSWERING MUSLIM OBJECTIONS TO CHRISTIANITY**

Christians and Jews are acknowledged as "*people of the book*," although their failure to conform to the confession of Islam labels them as unbelievers. Following are several questions that Muslims have about Christianity.

**Is the Trinity a belief in three gods?**

Christians are monotheistic and believe that God is one. But both in His work in accomplishing salvation through the person of Jesus Christ and through biblical study it has become clear that His oneness in fact comprises three persons —Father, Son (Jesus Christ), and the third person of the Godhead, the Holy Spirit. Mary is not part of the Godhead. The notion of God, who is three-in-one, is part of both the mystery and greatness of God. God is in essence one while in persons three. This truth helps us understand God as truly personal and having the capacity to relate to other persons. As well, Christians confirm the holiness, sovereignty, and greatness of God.

### **How can Jesus be the Son of God?**

Scripture affirms that Jesus was conceived supernaturally by the Holy Spirit and was born of the Virgin Mary. It does not in any way claim that Jesus was directly God the Father's biological and physical son. It rejects the notion of the Arabic word for son, *walad*, meaning physical son, for the word *ibin*, which is the title of relationship. Jesus is the Son in a symbolic manner designating that He was God the Word who became man in order to save humankind from its sin. The virgin birth was supernatural as God the Holy Spirit conceived in Mary, without physical relations, Jesus the Messiah. In this manner even the Qur'an affirms the miraculous birth of Christ (see Surah 19:16–21). Jesus was in this sense **"God's unique Son."** During His earthly ministry He carried out the will of the Father. Notably the Qur'an affirms Jesus' supernatural birth, life of miracles, His compassion, and ascension to heaven (see Surah 19:16–21, 29–31, 3:37–47, 5:110).

### **How could Jesus have died on the cross especially if He's God's son?**

The testimony of history and the Injil, or the four Gospels, is that Jesus died on the cross. If it is understood that God is love, and that humankind is lost in sin, then is it not likely that God would have provided a sacrifice for sin? Jesus is God's sacrifice for all the sins of the world and is a bridge from a holy God to fallen and sinful humans. This truth is revealed in the Injil, John 3:16. Even the Qur'an states in Surah 3:55 that **"Allah said: O Isa [Jesus], I am going to terminate [to put to death] the period of your stay (on earth) and cause you to ascend unto Me."** What other way could this concept have any meaning apart from Jesus' death for sin and His subsequent resurrection? Muslims believe that God took Jesus from the cross and substituted Judas in His place, or at least someone who looked like Jesus. He was then taken to heaven where He is alive and from where one day He will return.

## **ANSWERING MUSLIMS' QUESTIONS TO CHRISTIANS ABOUT ISLAM**

### **What do you think about the prophet Muhammad?**

Muhammad was apparently a well-meaning man who sought to oppose paganism and evil in his day. While he succeeded in uniting the Arabian Peninsula and upheld several important virtues, we do not believe he received a fresh revelation from God. Jesus Christ fulfilled not only the final prophetic role from God, but He is the Savior of the world and God the Son. While Islam believes that some Bible passages refer to Muhammad (see Deut. 18:18–19; John 14:16; 15:26; 16:7), that is clearly not the meaning of the texts. Other passages may help in understanding and interpreting the previous texts (see Matthew 21:11; Luke 24:19; John 6; 14; 7:40; Acts 1:8–16; 7:37).

### **What is your opinion of the Qur'an?**

It is a greatly valued book for the Muslim. It is not received or believed to be a divine book by the Christian. The statements of the Qur'an are accepted only where they agree with the Bible.

### **What is your opinion about the five pillars?**

Salvation is from God and comes only through the saving work of Jesus Christ. When we put our faith in Him, we may be saved (see John 3:16–21, 31–36).

## Five Articles of Faith

Baqara 2:177 - This verse makes it clear that those who are true believers will believe in five articles of faith and in addition practice certain good works.

### 1. Belief in Allah

- A. See also *Saba* 34:22-23.
- B. *El Fatiha* Notice the attributes of Allah in this prayer.
- C. *Araf* 7:54 Allah is worthy of our worship and trust because He is the Creator of all.

### 2. Belief in angels

- Malaika* 35:1; *Zumar* 39:75.
- Hebrews 1:13-14.

### 3. Belief in the Holy Books

- A. *Imran* 3:3.
- B. *Anam* 6:92.
- C. 2 Peter 1:20,21; Romans 15:4.

### 4. Belief in the prophets - Rasul

- A. *Anam* 6:83-90.
- B. 2 Chronicles 20:20.

### 5. Belief in the Last Day

- A. *Maida* 5:68-69.
- B. *Rum* 30:56.
- C. Matthew 12:36-37.
- D. Hebrews 9:27; Acts 17:31.
- *Nisaa* 4:122,125 Allah will bless those who submit, do good and follow the way of Abraham, *Hanif*.

### Muslim: "One who submits to Allah"

- Prays five times per day.
- Gives "Zakat" to the poor.
- Fasts for one month during "Ramadan".
- Travels to Mecca at least once on a "Haj".
- Voluntarily says "There is but one God (Allah), and Mohammed was His messenger."

**Life Goal:** To receive and share Allah's blessings - "Barakat Allah"

### Story telling Suggestions:

1. 2 Chronicles 20:1-30 – story of Jehoshaphat and the triumph through reliance entirely on Allah and believing His prophets.
2. Daniel chapters 1 & 2 including the dream of the image and the last day implications.
3. Read Surat Infitar (82), entire surah.

### What can Seventh-day Adventists share with Muslims?

**Not much!** Unless, we are more faithful than our Muslim friends in our prayer life, respect for the Holy Scriptures, willingness to submit our appetites and passions, commitment to care for the poor, desire to worship no idols, and belief in God's prophets. Only then can we ask "*and who will stand for you in the Last Day*"? The Qur'an doesn't give an answer. **Can you?**

### **WHILE WITNESSING TO MUSLIMS - there are several cultural tips that will help:**

1. Modesty in dress, especially for women, is very important. This means long sleeves, dress below the knees, and it is good to have a scarf handy to cover the head when appropriate. Once you are accepted in their home you can probably not use a scarf, but it is a good idea to have it handy to put on if strangers enter. Needless to say, tight fitting clothes are not acceptable.
2. Handle the Qur'an with respect. Hold it with both hands, and never place it on the floor or any other books on top of it.
3. Don't sit with your foot resting on the opposite knee so that the sole of your foot/shoe is showing in the direction of another person. To "point" the bottom of the feet towards another person is disrespectful.
4. Do ask about the welfare of the family but don't ask specifics, particularly about the opposite sex spouse.
5. Take time for pleasant talk rather than hurriedly diving into the subject at hand.
6. Men should never enter a Muslim home if only the wife is present and vice versa. This will only create suspicion and damage your reputation and the reputation of the person you are visiting.
7. Learn basic Arabic greetings – these are used across the Muslim world even by those not speaking Arabic.

### **How to Witness to Muslims**

In Acts 17:22–31 the apostle Paul built on areas of **"common ground"** as he prepared his listeners for the good news of the gospel. Even though he was addressing Gentiles whose beliefs were erroneous, he didn't rebuke them for having a doctrine of devils— *"The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God"* (1 Corinthians 10:20). Neither did he present the great truth that Jesus of Nazareth was Almighty God manifest in human form. This may have initially offended his hearers and closed the door to the particular knowledge he wanted to convey. Instead, he built on what they already knew. He first established that there is a Creator who made all things. He then exposed their sin of transgression of the First and Second of the Ten Commandments. Then he preached future punishment for sin. There are three main areas of common ground upon which Christians may stand with Muslims.

**First**, that there is one God—the Creator of all things.

**The second area is**, the fact that Jesus of Nazareth was a prophet of God. The Bible makes this clear: *"And He shall send Jesus Christ, ... For Moses truly said to the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up to you of your brethren, like to me; him shall you hear in all things whatsoever he shall say to you"* (Acts 3:20–22).

**The Qur'an (Koran) says:** *"Behold! The angel said 'O Mary! Allah giveth you Glad Tidings of a word from Him. His name will be (Christ Jesus) the son of Mary, held in honor in this world and the hereafter and of (the company of) those nearest to Allah'"* (Surah 3:45). *In Surah 19:19, the angel said to Mary, "I am only a messenger of thy Lord to announce to you a gift of a holy son."* **Surah 3:55 says, "Allah said: 'O Jesus! I will take you and raise you to Myself."** It is because of these and other references to Jesus in the Qur'an that a Muslim will not object when you establish that Jesus was a prophet from God.

**The third area of common ground:** Muslims also respect Moses as a prophet of God. Therefore, there should be little contention when Christians speak of God (as Creator), Jesus the prophet, and the Law of the prophet Moses. Most Muslims do have some knowledge of their sinfulness, but few see sin in its true light. It is therefore essential to take them through the spiritual nature of the Ten Commandments. While it is true that the Law of Moses begins with, **"I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other gods before Me,"** it may be unwise to tell a Muslim, at that point, that Allah is a false god. Such talk may close the door before you are able to speak to his conscience. It is wise rather to present the Law in a similar order in which Jesus gave it in Luke 18:20. He addressed the man's sins of the flesh. He spoke directly to sins that have to do with his fellow man.

**Therefore,** ask your hearer if he has ever told a lie. When (if) he admits that he has, ask him what that makes him. Don't call him a liar. Instead, gently press him to tell you what someone is called who has lied. Try to get him to say that he is a *"liar."* Then ask him if he has ever stolen something, even if it's small. If he has, ask what that makes him (a thief). Then quote from the Prophet Jesus: *"Whosoever looks on a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart" (Matthew 5:27).* Ask if he has ever looked at a woman with lust. If he is reasonable, he will admit that he has sinned in that area. Then gently tell him that, by his own admission, he is a *"lying, thieving adulterer-at-heart."* Say, **"If God judges you by the Law of Moses on Judgment Day, will you be innocent or guilty?"**

**At this point,** he will more than likely say that he will be innocent, because he confesses his sins to God. However, the Qur'an says: **"Every soul that has sinned, if it possessed all that is on earth, would fain give it in ransom" (Surah 10:54).** In other words, if he possessed the whole world and offered it to God as a sacrifice for his sins, it wouldn't be enough to provide atonement for his sins. Imagine that a criminal is facing a 50,000 fine. He is penniless, so he sincerely tells the judge that he is sorry for a crime and vows never to do it again. The judge won't let him go on the basis of his sorrow, or his vow never to commit the crime again. Of course, he should be sorry for what he has done, and of course, he shouldn't break the law again. The judge will, however, let him go if someone else pays the fine for him.

**Now,** tell him that Moses gave instructions to Israel to shed the blood of a spotless lamb to provide a temporary atonement for their sin; and that Jesus was the Lamb that God provided to make atonement for the sins of the world. Through faith in Jesus, he can have atonement with God. All his sin can be washed away—once and for all. God can grant him the gift of everlasting life through faith in Jesus Christ on the basis of His death and resurrection. The uniqueness of Jesus of Nazareth was that He claimed He had power on earth to forgive sins (Matthew 9:2-6). No other prophet of any of the great religions made this claim. Only Jesus can provide peace with God. This is why He said, **"I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me" (John 14:6).**

**God commands** sinners to repent and trust in Jesus as Lord and Savior, or they will perish. To try to justify himself, your listener may say something like, *"The Bible has changed. It has been altered. There are many different versions, but the Koran has never changed."* Explain that there are many different versions, printed in different languages and in modern English, to help people understand the Bible, but the content of the Scriptures remains the same. Tell that the 100% accurate prophecies of Matthew 24, Mark 13, Luke 21, and 2 Timothy 3 prove that this is the Book of the Creator: 1 Cor 3:6-7; John 16:7-8 Matt 16:16-17; 25:21.

## WHAT IS TRUE JIHAD?

### A. The Meaning of Jihad – Al Ankabut 29:69

1. From Arabic **jahada**, “*to make an effort*”, “*to strive*,” “*struggle*”:
  - (a) Literally mean “*effort on God’s path*”.
  - (b) Not “*holy war*” (Arabic **harb muqaddasah**) – not found in the Qur’an nor in Hadith.
2. Two kinds or levels of jihad:
  - (a) Personal (higher) level – inner struggle against evil within oneself; struggle for decency and goodness on the social level.
  - (b) Ummah (lower) level – struggle on the battlefield, if and when necessary in defense of Islam or Islamic community, or fighting against tyranny or oppression.

### B. Personal Jihad Against Evil Within Oneself

1. Human soul is certainly prone (**ammarah**) to evil – Yusuf 12:53:
  - (a) The evil that happens to us comes from our inner selves – Al Nisa 4:79.
  - (b) Man is weak (in flesh) – Al Nisa 4:28.
  - (c) Testimonies of Allah’s messengers:
    - (1) Prophet Dawud – Psalm 51:5.
    - (2) Apostle Paul – Romans 7:18-20.
2. Though a prophet of Allah and “a man of strength” doing what was right in the sight of Allah, Dawud had moral lapses – Sad 38:17, 25; 1 Kings 15:5:
  - (a) Repented and was forgiven – Sad 38:25.
  - (b) Warned not to follow the lusts of his heart – verse 26.
  - (c) Prayed for inner cleansing – Psalm 51:1-2, 10-11.
3. Our protection against evil within us -- Ezekiel 36:26-27; Muhammad 47:17; Al Fath 48:1-4.

### C. Jihad against Shaitan – Ephesians 6:11, 12

1. Instruments to be used against Shaitan – Ephesians 6:16-18.
2. Comes to us like an angel of light and through his workers of deception – 2 Corinthians 11:13-15.
3. Illustration: How he deceived Adam & his wife – Ta Ha 20:117-121.
4. Our only protection against Shaitan is Allah’s guidance – verses 122, 123:
  - (a) Shaitan cannot harm the believers – Al Mujadilah 58:10.
  - (b) What is needed is full submission to Allah – James 4:7.

## WHO IS ISA AL MASSIH?

### A. Who is Isa Al Massih?

1. Named **Isa** (*Jesus*), “for it is he who will save His people from their sins” (Matt. 1:21).
2. With a title: **Al Massih** (“*Messiah*”) – anointed by Allah with His Spirit (Acts 10:38).
3. Called as the Son of Mary (Maryam 19:34).
4. Called himself as the Son of Man -- Matthew 8:20; Mark 2:10; Luke 7:34; John 3:14
5. Is he the Son of God?
  - (a) Not as **Walad** – for “it is not befitting to (the majesty of) Allah that He should beget a son” (Maryam 19:35).

- (b) But as **ibn** – by decree (Psalms 2:7).
  - (1) Same decree: “Be” for his birth process – Maryam 19:20, 21, 35.
  - (2) Just like what Allah did for Adam – Al Imran 3:59.

**B. Isa Al Massih’s Life**

1. Born with the Spirit of Allah breathed into him – Al Anbiya 21:91 (Matthew 1:20).
  - (a) Strengthened by the same Spirit of Allah – Al Maida 5:110 (Luke 4:1, 2).
  - (b) Same Spirit of Allah that descends in his baptism – Matthew 3:16.
2. Spoke while he was still a baby recognizing himself as a servant and prophet of Allah, and prophesying his death and resurrection – Maryam 19:28-35.
3. Taught by Allah Himself – Al Maida 5:110 (Al Imran 3:48).
4. Very prayerful – Hebrews 5:7; Mark 1:35; Matthew 14:23; Luke 5:16.
5. A holy (sinless) person amidst temptations – Maryam 19:19; Hebrews 3:45; 1 Peter 2:21-23.
6. Recruited disciples who considered themselves Muslims – Al Imran 3:52; Al Saff 61:14
7. Performed miracles, such as: creating a bird out of clay; healing the blind, lepers, etc.; raising the dead and many other things (John 21:25) – Al Maidah 5:110.
8. Elevated the status of women (i.e. Mary Magdalene) and recognized their services – Luke 8:1-3; John 8:4-11.
9. A lover of children – Matthew 19:13-15; 18:1-6.
10. Preached what true godliness is in his **Khutba** on the Mount – Matthew chapter 5 to 7.
11. Exemplified servanthood leadership – Matthew 20:25-28; John 13:1-15.

**WHO IS ALLAH’S APPOINTED INTERCESSOR?**

**A. Do We Need for an Intercessor?**

1. After death comes judgment – Hebrews 10:27:
  - (a) Sign of this judgment is the coming of Isa Al Massih – v. 28; 2 Thessalonians 1:5-10; Al Zukhruf 43:61.
  - (b) According to Prophet Muhammad: “The Hour will not be established until the son of Mary (i.e. Jesus) descends amongst you as a just ruler....” (Al Bukhari 3:656).
  - (c) All will stand before the judgment seat of Isa Al Massih – 2 Corinthians 5:10.
2. **Al Birr** or **takqua** (“righteousness”) is Allah’s requirement to Paradise – 2 Peter 3:12, 13; Al Baqarah 2:82; Al Nisa 4:124:
  - (a) We are “expected to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless” (v. 14).
  - (b) Problem: “There is none righteous, not even one” (Romans 3:10).
  - (c) What about our deeds of righteousness? “All of our righteous deeds are like a filthy garment” (Isaiah 64:6).
3. Allah’s solution to our problem – Isaiah 61:10; Al A’raf 7:26:
  - (a) Allah’s righteousness to be obtained through faith in Isa Al Massih – Romans 3:22, 23.
  - (b) Only Isa Al Massih is sinless and godly – Hebrews 4:15; Maryam 19:19.

**B. Qualifications of an Intercessor for Humanity Before Allah**

1. To receive permission or appointment from Allah – Al Najm 53:26:
  - (a) “For whom He pleases”.

- (b) "Acceptable to Him".
- 2. Experienced temptations that we have gone through but without sin – Hebrews 4:15:
  - (a) Needs no forgiveness, nor for an intercessor himself.
  - (b) Can understand us based on his own personal experiences.
- 3. Being the only one who has met these qualifications, Allah appointed him to be our intercessor – 1 Timothy 2:5; 1 John 2:1; Hebrews 7:26.

C. Work of Isa Al Massih as Allah's Appointed Intercessor

- 1. His chief duty is to appear in the presence of Allah for us – Hebrews 7:25; 9:24:
  - (a) As the Way to Allah, no one comes to Allah but through Isa (John 14:6).
  - (b) Appointed as "a Sign unto men and a Mercy from Us" (Maryam 19:21).
  - (c) As Khalimatu'llah, he has saved us from punishment – Al Nisa 4:171; Ta Ha 20:129.
- 2. He intercedes only for believers who draw near to Allah (Hebrews 7:25).
- 3. His invitation – Hebrews 4:16.

**GOD'S BLESSED DAY: SABBATH**

There are three different days in the week that members of the three major world religions observe, namely, Sunday, Friday and Saturday (Sabbath). But do you know that **Sunday is not mentioned** at all in the Glorious Qur'an, **that Friday is mentioned only once** therein and that the seventh-day **Sabbath is specifically mentioned seven times** in the Muslim sacred book?

**Friday** - Below is the only reference to Friday worship found in the Qur'an:

"O ye who believe! When the call is proclaimed to prayer on **Friday** (Juma'ah or Day of Assembly), hasten earnestly to the remembrance of God, and **leave off business** . . . And when the prayer is finished, then may ye disperse through the land, and **seek of the bounty of God**" Al-Juma'ah 62:9, 10, \*AYA).

**Sabbath** - The seven references to the Sabbath in the Qur'an are as follows:

- 1. Al-Baqarah 2:65, 66 (\*MMP):
 

"And ye (Children of Israel) know of those of **you who broke the Sabbath**, how We (God) said unto them: **Be ye apes**, despised and hated! And We made it an example to their own and to the succeeding generations, and an admonition to the God-fearing (al-Muttaqeen)".
- 2. Al-Nisa'i 4:47 (AYA):
 

"O ye People of the Book! Believe in what We have (now) revealed, confirming what was (already) with you, before We change the face and fame of some (of you) beyond all recognition, and turn them hindwards, or curse them as **We cursed the Sabbath-breakers**, for the decision of God must be carried out."
- 3. Al-Nisa'i 4:154 (AYA):
 

**"We commanded** them: **'Transgress not in the matter of the Sabbath.'** And We took from them **a solemn Covenant.**"

4. Al-Ar'af 7:163 (MMP):

"Ask them (O Muhammad) of the township that was by the sea, how **they did break the Sabbath**, how their big fish came unto them visibly upon **their Sabbath day** and on a day when **they did not keep the Sabbath** came they not unto them. Thus did we try them for they were evil-livers."

5. Al-Nahl 16:124 (AYA):

"The **Sabbath** was only **made** (strict) **for those who disagreed** (as to its observance); but God will judge between them on **the Day of Judgment** (Yaumul Qiyamah), as to their differences."

Al-Sajda 32:4 (MMP):

**"Allah it is Who created** the heavens and the earth and that which is between them, **in six days**. Then He **mounted the throne**."

The above texts clearly show that **God is the source of the Sabbath command**. And even though, the texts present the day in a somewhat negative way as God's reaction to its violation especially by the Children of Israel, yet the day was **originally meant to be a blessing to the entire human race** as we shall soon see. Meanwhile, the following texts trace its divine roots.

Indeed **Christ enjoyed a regular Sabbath observance** (Luke 4:16). We also read in Luke 23:56 that at the end of the very last week of Christ's ministry on earth, **his faithful followers "rested on the Sabbath according to the commandment."** Moreover, Acts 13:42-44 and 18:4 reveal that the **apostles** of old enjoyed a regular Sabbath observance with **Jewish and Gentile converts** alike.

Therefore, the **Sabbath** is the **only day** that has a God-given **specific commandment** with a corresponding **punishment** for violation. It is also the only day, on which God pronounced His **irreversible blessings**, including its observer, irrespective of creed or class, personality or nationality.

In conclusion, the Sabbath does not only point us back to the past, God's **creation** (Genesis 2:1-3), but also to the present, His **sanctification** (Exodus 31:13) and to the future, the imminent consummations of His **redemption** (Hebrews 4:8-11). This may explain why Al-Baqarah 2:65, 66 asserts that the punishment on Sabbath-breakers' was **a lesson** "to their own and **to succeeding generations** and **an admonition** to the **God fearing** (*al-Muttaqeen*)."  
Are you truly **God fearing** or a **Muttaqeen**? Then our God and Creator invites you today to **keep** the seventh-day **Sabbath!**

**ABBREVIATIONS:**

AYA - Abdullah Yusuf Ali, *The Holy Qur'an*

MMP - Mohammed Marmaduke Pickthall, *The Clorious Qur'an*

**The Qur'an affirms that Christians and Muslims worship the same God:**

Al-shura (42), 15

Al- Hajj (22), 39-40

Al-Imran (3), 113-115

Al-Bayyinah (98), 4-5

## **BUDDHISM**

### **FOUNDER:**

Siddhartha Gautama, a prince from northern India near modern Nepal who lived about 563–483 B.C.

### **SCRIPTURES:**

Various, but the oldest and most authoritative are compiled in the Pali Canon.

### **ADHERENTS:**

613 million worldwide.

### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION:**

Buddhism is the belief system of those who follow the Buddha, the Enlightened One, a title given to its founder. The religion has evolved into three main schools:

1. **Theravada:** or the Doctrine of the Elders (38%) is followed in Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Myanmar (Burma), Thailand, Cambodia (Kampuchea), and Vietnam.
2. **Mahayana:** or the Greater Vehicle (56%) is strong in China, Korea, and Japan.
3. **Vajrayana:** also called Tantrism or Lamaism, (6%) is rooted in Tibet, Nepal, and Mongolia. Theravada is closest to the original doctrines. It does not treat the Buddha as deity and regards the faith as a worldview—not a type of worship. Mahayana has accommodated many different beliefs and worships the Buddha as a god. Vajrayana has added elements of shamanism and the occult and includes taboo breaking (intentional immorality) as a means of spiritual enlightenment.

### **HISTORIC BACKGROUND:**

Buddhism was founded as a form of atheism that rejected more ancient beliefs in a permanent, personal, creator God (Ishvara) who controlled the eternal destiny of human souls. Siddhartha Gautama rejected more ancient theistic beliefs because of difficulty he had over reconciling the reality of suffering, judgment, and evil with the existence of a good and holy God.

### **CORE BELIEFS:**

Buddhism is an impersonal religion of self-perfection, the end of which is death (extinction)—not life. The essential elements of the Buddhist belief system are summarized in the Four Noble Truths, the Noble Eightfold Path, and several additional key doctrines.

#### **The Four Noble Truths affirm that:**

1. Life is full of suffering (dukkha).
2. Suffering is caused by craving (samudaya).
3. Suffering will cease only when craving ceases (nirodha).
4. This can be achieved by following the Noble Eightfold Path consisting of right views, right aspiration, right speech, right conduct, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, and right contemplation.

Other key doctrines include belief that nothing in life is permanent (anicca), that individual selves do not truly exist (anatta), that all is determined by an impersonal law of moral causation (karma), that reincarnation is an endless cycle of continuous suffering, and that the goal of life is to break out of this cycle by finally extinguishing the flame of life and entering a permanent state of pure nonexistence (nirvana).

## **BRIDGES FOR EVANGELIZING BUDDHISTS**

The gospel can be appealing to Buddhists if witnessing focuses on areas of personal need where the Buddhist belief system is weak. Some major areas include:

### **Suffering:**

Buddhists are deeply concerned with overcoming suffering but must deny that suffering is real. Christ faced the reality of suffering and overcame it by solving the problem of sin, which is the real source of suffering. Now, those who trust in Christ can rise above suffering in this life because they have hope of a future life free of suffering.

**Christian Response:** *"We fix our eyes not on what is seen [suffering], but on what is unseen [eternal life free of suffering]. For what is seen [suffering] is temporary, but what is unseen [future good life with Christ] is eternal" (2 Cor. 4:18).*

### **Meaningful Self:**

Buddhists must work to convince themselves they have no personal significance, even though they live daily as though they do. Jesus taught that each person has real significance. Each person is made in God's image with an immortal soul and an eternal destiny.

**Christian Response:** Jesus demonstrated the value of people by loving us so much that He sacrificed His life in order to offer eternal future good life to anyone who trusts Him. *"God demonstrates his own love for us: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us" (Rom. 5:8).*

### **Future Hope:**

The hope of nirvana is no hope at all—only death and extinction.

**Christian Response:** The hope of those who put their trust in Christ is eternal good life in a *"new heaven and new earth"* in which God *"will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things [suffering] has passed [will pass] away"* (Rev. 21:4).

### **Moral Law:**

Because karma, the Buddhist law of moral cause and effect, is completely rigid and impersonal, life for a Buddhist is very oppressive. Under karma, there can be no appeal, no mercy, and no escape except through unceasing effort at self-reflection.

**Christian Response:** Christians understand that the moral force governing the universe is a personal God who listens to those who pray, who has mercy on those who repent, and who with love personally controls for good the lives of those who follow Christ. *"For all things works for good of those who love him" (Rom. 8:28).*

**Merit:**

Buddhists constantly struggle to earn merit by doing good deeds, hoping to collect enough to break free from the life of suffering. They also believe saints can transfer surplus merit to the undeserving.

**Christian Response:** Jesus taught no one can ever collect enough merit on his own to earn everlasting freedom from suffering. Instead, Jesus Christ, who has unlimited merit (righteousness) by virtue of His sinless life, meritorious death, and resurrection, now offers His unlimited merit as a free gift to anyone who will become His disciple. *"For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast"* (Eph. 2:8–9).

**Desire:**

Buddhists live a contradiction—they seek to overcome suffering by rooting out desire, but at the same time they cultivate desire for self control, meritorious life, and nirvana.

**Christian Response:** Christians are consistent—we seek to reject evil desires and cultivate good desires according to the standard of Christ. *"Flee the evil desires of youth and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, along with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart"* (2 Tim. 2:22).

**JESUS AND THE EIGHTFOLD PATH**

Because Buddhists think a good life consists of following the Eightfold Path, the stages of the path can be used to introduce them to Christ as follows:

**1. Right views:**

Jesus is the way, the truth, and the life (John 14:6), and there is salvation in no one else (Acts 4:12).

**2. Right aspiration:**

Fights and quarrels come from selfish desires and wrong motives (James 4:1–3); right desires and motives honor God (1 Cor. 10:31).

**3. Right speech:**

A day of judgment is coming when God will hold men accountable for every careless word they have spoken (Matt. 12:36).

**4. Right conduct:**

The one who loves Jesus must obey Him (John 14:21), and those who live by God's wisdom will produce good acts/fruit (James 3:17).

**5. Right livelihood:**

God will care for those who put Him first (Matt. 6:31,33), and all work must be done for God's approval (2 Tim. 2:15).

## **6. Right effort:**

Like runners in a race, followers of Christ must throw off every hindrance in order to give Him their best efforts (Heb. 12:1–2).

## **7. Right mindfulness:**

The sinful mind cannot submit to God's law (Rom. 8:7), and disciples of Christ must orient their minds as He did (Phil. 2:5).

## **8. Right contemplation:**

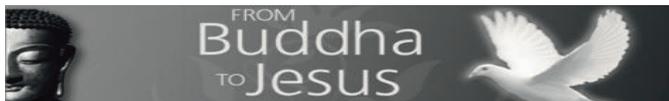
The secret of true success, inner peace, self-control, and lasting salvation is submission to Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord and setting your heart and mind on things above where He now sits in glory waiting to bring the present order of sin and suffering to an end (Col. 3:1–4).

### **WHEN WITNESSING TO BUDDHISTS**

1. Avoid terms such as "new birth," "rebirth," "regeneration," or "born again." Use alternatives such as "endless freedom from suffering, guilt, and sin," "new power for living a holy life," "promise of eternal good life without suffering," or "gift of unlimited merit."
2. Emphasize the uniqueness of Christ.
3. Focus on the gospel message and do not get distracted by details of Buddhist doctrine.
4. Understand Buddhist beliefs enough to discern weaknesses that can be used to make the gospel appealing.
5. While using bridge concepts, be careful not to reduce Christian truth to a form of Buddhism. Buddhism has been good at accommodating other religions. Do not say "Buddhism is good, but Christianity is easier."
6. Share your own testimony, especially your freedom from guilt, assurance of heaven (no more pain), and personal relationship with Christ.
7. Prepare with prayer. Do not witness in your own strength.

Clearly, there is little one can say to someone who denies language and reason, and also wishes not to listen. A Zenist may claim, "I do not care if I go to hell." But some will care. Most of the time, Zenists have to live in the world God created, not the internal Zen world formed by altered states of consciousness. Again, practitioners of Zen must live their lives as if Christian presuppositions were true and Zen presuppositions false.

*Finally, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is commendable, if there is any excellence, if there is anything worthy of praise, think about these things - Philipians 4:8.*



## Jehovah's Witnesses

### Quick Facts

**Formed:** 1931 CE  
**Origin:** United States  
**Followers:** 7,000,000  
**Deity:** Jehovah God (non- Trinitarian)  
**Sacred Texts:** New World Translation of the Scriptures  
**Headquarters:** Brooklyn, NY USA

Encounters between Christians and Jehovah's Witnesses typically revolve around a discussion of deity. The reason for this is twofold.

**First**, this is the area where Watchtower theology deviates most dramatically from orthodox Christianity. In contrast to the Trinitarian concept of one God in three Persons—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—the JWs have been taught to believe that God the Father alone is "**Jehovah**," the only true God; that Jesus Christ is Michael the archangel, the first angelic being created by God; and that the Holy Spirit is neither God nor a person, but rather God's impersonal "*active force*."

**Second**, the subject of deity is a frequent confrontational focus because both Jehovah's Witnesses and Christians (at least those who like to witness to JWs) feel confident and well-prepared to defend their stand and attack the opposing viewpoint. Due to the profound theological differences, such discussions often take the form of spiritual trench warfare—a long series of arguments and counterarguments, getting nowhere and ending in mutual frustration. But this need not be the case, especially if the Christian will "**become all things to all men**" by taking a moment to put himself in the Witness's shoes, so to speak (see 1 Corinthians 9:22).

In the JW's mind he himself is a worshiper of the true God of the Bible, while you are a lost soul who has been misled by the devil into worshipping a pagan three-headed deity. He is, no doubt, quite sincere in these beliefs and feels both threatened and offended by the doctrine of the Trinity. To give any serious consideration to your arguments in support of the Trinity is simply unthinkable to the JW; he would be sinning against Jehovah God to entertain such a thought. So, in order to make any headway with the Witness, it is necessary to bridge the gap—to find common ground that will enable him to rethink his theology. Rather than plunging into a defense of "**the doctrine of the Trinity**," which can be mind-boggling even to a Christian, take things one step at a time.

A good first step would be to consider the question, "**Is Jesus Christ really an angel?**" It will be frightening to the Jehovah's Witness to open this cherished belief of his to critical reexamination, but not nearly as frightening as to start off discussing evidence that God is triune. Since the Watchtower Society speaks of "*Jesus Christ, whom we understand from the Scriptures to be Michael the archangel*" (The Watchtower, February 15, 1979, p. 31), put the JW on the spot and ask him to show you "the Scriptures" that say Jesus is Michael. There are none.

**The Watchtower Society New World Translation (NWT) mentions Michael five times as:**

1. *"One of the foremost princes" (Dan. 10:13).*
2. *"The prince of [Daniel's] people" (Dan. 10:21).*
3. *"The great prince who is standing in behalf of the sons of [Daniel's] people" (Dan. 12:1).*
4. *"The archangel" who "had a difference with the devil and was disputing about Moses' body" but "did not dare to bring a judgment against him in abusive terms" (Jude 9).*
5. A participant in heavenly conflict when *"Michael and his angels battled with the dragon" (Rev. 12:7).*

Ask the Jehovah's Witness which one of these verses says that Michael is Jesus Christ. Help him to see that it is necessary to read Scripture plus a complicated Watchtower argument to reach that conclusion. Rather than being merely *"one of the foremost princes,"* Jesus Christ is *"Lord of lords and King of kings" (Rev. 17:14)* and is *"far above every government and authority and power and lordship and every name named, not only in this system of things, but also in that to come" (Ephesians 1:21).* And, unlike *"Michael who did not dare condemn the Devil with insulting words, but said, 'The Lord rebuke you!'" (Jude 9),* Jesus Christ displayed His authority over the devil when He freely commanded him, *"Go away, Satan!" (Matt. 4:10).*

In arguing that Jesus is Michael the archangel, the Watchtower Society also points to another verse that does not use the name Michael but says that *"the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a commanding call, with an archangel's voice and with God's trumpet . . ." (1 Thessalonians 4:16).* However, the expression **"with an archangel's voice"** simply means that the archangel, like God's trumpet, will herald the coming of the Lord, not that the Lord is an archangel. Point out to the JW that none of the verses he has attempted to use as proof-texts even comes close to stating that Jesus Christ is Michael the archangel. In fact, Scripture clearly teaches the opposite: namely, that the Son of God is superior to the angels. The entire first chapter of Hebrews is devoted to this theme.

Have the Witness read Hebrews chapter one aloud with you, and, as you do so, interrupt to point out the sharp contrast between angels and the Son of God. *"For to what angel did God ever say, 'Thou are my Son . . .?' And again, when he brings the first-born into the world, he says, 'Let all God's angels worship him'" (v. 5-6).* Remind the JW that angels consistently refuse worship (*"Be careful! Do not do that! . . . Worship God," Revelation 22:8-9*), but the Father's command concerning the Son is, *"Let all God's angels worship him" (Hebrews 1:6).*

That is how the Watchtower's own New World Translation read for some 20 years until, in 1970, the Society changed it to read **"do obeisance to him"** instead of **"worship him"**—part of their consistent campaign to eliminate from their Bible all references to the deity of Christ.

True, you have not yet proved the **"doctrine of the Trinity"** in this discussion. But you have laid a good foundation by giving the Jehovah's Witness convincing evidence that Jesus Christ is not an angel (he is now faced with the question of who Jesus really is), and you have shown that the Watchtower Society has misled him, even resorting to altering Scripture to do so. Now you are in a much better position to go on to present the gospel. — 1Timothy 3:16.

## Mormonism

**OFFICIAL NAME:** Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS, Mormons)

**FOUNDER:** Joseph Smith Jr., on April 6, 1830

**HEADQUARTERS:** Salt Lake City, Utah

**MEMBERSHIP (1998):** Worldwide: 10.3 million in 28,670 wards and branches in 162 countries; United States: 5.1 million in all 50 states and D.C.; Canada: 152,000.

**MISSIONARIES (1998):** 58,700

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was founded by Joseph F. Smith Jr. (1805 – 1844). Smith claimed to have had a visitation from God in 1820 in which God directed him to establish the true church. Consequently he organized the Mormon Church on April 6, 1830, with six original members. Beginning with a few hundred followers the church moved to Ohio, Missouri, and Illinois before Smith's death at the hands of a mob at the Carthage, Ill., jail. Smith had been arrested for encouraging the destruction of the Expositor, a Nauvoo, newspaper. After Smith's death, Brigham Young was affirmed as president of the church by a majority of the church's leaders and led several thousand followers to Utah where they established Salt Lake City in 1847. Joseph Smith's widow, Emma, resided in Independence. Those who affirmed her son, Joseph Smith, as the true successor of his father and as prophet of the church helped found the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, now headquartered in Independence, in 1852.

### MAJOR BELIEFS OF MORMONS

#### ONE TRUE CHURCH:

The Mormon Church claims to be the only true church. In God's supposed revelation to Joseph Smith, Jesus Christ told him to join no other church for *"they were all wrong . . . their creeds were an abomination . . . those professors [members] were all corrupt"* (The Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith History —1:19). Mormons teach that after the New Testament all churches became heretical and no true saints existed until the **"Church of the Latter-day Saints"** was organized, hence their name. Non-Mormons are thus called **"Gentiles."** The new revelations given to Smith, the institution of the prophet and apostles in the church, the restoration of the divine priesthoods, and the temple ceremonies make the church authentic. True and full salvation or exaltation is found only in the LDS Church.

#### Biblical Response:

The true church of Jesus Christ has had an ongoing presence and witness in the world since Pentecost. Jesus Christ promised that His church, true baptized and regenerate believers, would not fail (Matt. 16:17–18). The marks of a true church include faithfulness to the Commandments of God—not the creation of new doctrines.

**AUTHORITY OF THE PROPHET:** (Doctrine and Covenants 21:4–5).

The president or prophet of the Church is thought to be the sole spokesman and revelator of God. Joseph Smith was the initial prophet, but each successive president holds that position.

Through him God's will can be made known to the church. All revelations are made scripture and no Mormon can attain godhood without accepting Joseph Smith as a true prophet.

#### **Biblical Response:**

Old and New Testament prophets were God's spokesmen. Their words were always consistent with the Bible and pointed to God's Son, Jesus Christ. A test of genuineness for prophets was that any prediction they proclaimed would come true (Deut. 18:20–22). Joseph Smith predicted that the temple of the church would be built in Independence, Mo., within his lifetime (Doctrine and Covenants 84:2–5). No temple has yet been built there.

#### **MORMON SCRIPTURE:**

Mormons accept four books as scripture and the word of God. The King James Version of the Bible is one of them, but only **"as far as it is translated correctly"**—seemingly allowing for possible questions about its authority. Joseph Smith made over 600 corrections to its text. Other **"standard works"** are the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and The Pearl of Great Price. The Bible is missing **"plain and precious parts"** according to the Book of Mormon (1 Nephi 13:26) which the other three volumes complete. The Book of Mormon has the **"fullness of the gospel"** and tells the story of a supposed migration of Israelites in 600 B.C. to the American continent. These Israelites subsequently lapsed into apostasy although their story was preserved on golden plates written in Reformed Egyptian. Joseph Smith, it is said, translated the plates by the **"gift and power of God"** (Doctrine and Covenants 135:3). Reformed Egyptian does not exist as a language. The golden plates were returned to the angel Moroni after they were transcribed and Moroni returned them to heaven.

#### **Biblical Response:**

The Bible explicitly warns against adding to or detracting from its teaching (Rev. 22:18; Deut. 4:2). The New Testament contains the inspired and totally accurate witness of contemporary disciples and followers of Jesus. It alone claims to be fully inspired of God and usable for the establishment of doctrine (2 Tim. 3:15–17; 2 Pet. 1:19–21).

#### **ESTABLISHMENT OF TEMPLES:**

The first Mormon temple was constructed in Kirtland, Ohio, in 1836. Subsequently, a temple was constructed in Nauvoo, Ill., in 1846. Presently there are at least 53 operating temples throughout the world including the one finished in Salt Lake City in 1893. The purpose and function of temples is for the practice of eternal ordinances including primarily baptism for the dead, endowments, and celestial marriages. Baptism in the Mormon Church, for both the living and the dead, is essential for the fullness of salvation. The dead often are baptized by proxy which affords them after death the opportunity to become Mormons. Celestial marriage for **"time and eternity"** is also a temple ordinance. It is necessary for godhood and seals the marriage forever. Temples form an essential part of Mormon salvation. Only Mormons in possession of a "temple recommend" by their bishop may enter a temple.

#### **Biblical Response:**

The Temple of the Old Testament was a place of symbolic sacrifice fore-figuring the sacrifice of Christ. Worship in the Jewish temple in Jerusalem was a practice of early Jewish believers

(Acts 2:46). Otherwise there is no mention of any such practice in the New Testament. Never was the Jewish temple used for baptism for the dead, marriage, or other secret ceremonies. It was the place in the Old Testament where the glory of God occasionally dwelt. Today the individual believer is God's dwelling place and not a physical building (1 Cor. 3:16).

#### **GOD IS AN EXALTED MAN:**

Elohim, the god of this universe, was previously a man in a prior existence. As a result of having kept the requirements of Mormonism, he was exalted to godhood and inherited his own universe. God is confined to a **"body of flesh and bones"** (Doctrine and Covenants 130:22) and yet is thought to be omniscient and omnipotent. He obviously cannot be omnipresent. There are an infinite number of gods with their own worlds—these too were previously men. The Holy Ghost, Jesus Christ, and **"Heavenly Father"** comprise three separate and distinct gods. Heavenly Father sires spiritual children in heaven destined for human life on earth. All humans, as well as Jesus Christ and Lucifer, are god's heavenly children.

#### **Biblical Response:**

God is Spirit and is not confined to a physical body (John 4:24). Jesus Christ was incarnated through a miraculous and non-physical conception through the Virgin Mary. He was fully God from the beginning (John 1:1). Together with the person of the Holy Spirit they form the triune (three-in-one) eternal God.

#### **JESUS IS GOD'S "SON":**

Jesus was Heavenly Father's firstborn spirit child in heaven. He was begotten by God through Mary as in a **"literal, full and complete sense"** in the same **"sense in which he is the son of Mary"**. These two elements of Jesus being literally God's son form his uniqueness in Mormon theology. In the Garden of Gethsemane as well as on the cross Jesus atoned for Adam's sin and guaranteed all humankind resurrection and immortality. Jesus visited the Israelites or Indians of North America after his resurrection and established the true church among them. We are the spiritual, but literal, younger brothers and sisters of Christ. Some Mormon documents claim that Jesus was married at Cana in Galilee (Mark 2) and had children himself.

#### **Biblical Response:**

Jesus is viewed as God, the Word or Son, eternally existent with the Father and worthy of identity as God (John 1:1–14). He was born of the Virgin Mary who had conceived him supernaturally by the Holy Spirit. He lived a perfect life, died on the cross for the sins of the world, and was raised from the dead. He will come again and reign as Lord of lords.

#### **HUMANS ARE GODS IN EMBRYO:**

Every human being has the potential of becoming a god by keeping the requirements of Mormonism. A well-known statement within Mormonism is, **"As man is god once was, as god is man may become."** From a prior spirit existence in heaven, humans may be born on earth in order to exercise freedom to choose good or evil and to have a body for the resurrection. Basically humans are good, but they will be punished for their sin. But by keeping Mormon teaching and obeying the church and the Prophet, after the resurrection worthy

Mormon males may pass the celestial guards, bring their wives with them, and achieve a status similar to Elohim—the god of this world. The consequences of their sin are erased by their allegiance to the tenets of Mormonism. In resurrection faithful Mormons receive exaltation to godhood and will exercise dominion over their world.

**Biblical Response:**

Human beings are God's special creation. There is no evidence from Scripture of preexistence; rather God acknowledges that it was in the womb of our mothers that He formed us (Isa 44:2). A sinful nature is part of humanity's experience. Liberation from the power and presence of sin is experienced as a result of faith in Christ. At that point God's image is begun to be remade in every Christian. Although the believer is being transformed to Christ likeness, the Bible does not teach literal godhood as the inheritance of the saints (Rom. 8:29; Rev.1:5).

**MORMON PLAN OF SALVATION:**

The Mormon plan of salvation is built on the idea that all people have eternal life, but only the most faithful Mormons have godhood or enter the celestial Kingdom. In order to obtain this ultimate step, Mormons must exercise faith in the God of Mormonism, its Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; exercise repentance; and be baptized in the LDS Church. Additionally Mormons must keep the **"Word of Wisdom"** by abstaining from alcohol, tobacco, and caffeine; tithe to the church; attend weekly sacrament meetings; support the Mormon prophet; do temple works; and be active in their support of the church.

**Biblical Response:**

Salvation, according to the Bible, is due to God's grace and love. He provided Jesus as the sacrifice for the sins of the world. It is through faith in the crucified and risen Jesus that we may be saved. Works are excluded (John 1:12; 3:16; Rom. 10:9–13; Eph. 2:8–9).

**EVANGELIZING MORMONS**

1. Know clearly the Christian faith and the gospel.
2. Be aware of the unique Mormon doctrines as presented here.
3. Remember, Mormons use Christian vocabulary (gospel, atonement, god) but radically redefine their meanings. Define clearly what you mean when you use biblical words.
4. Present a clear testimony of your faith in Christ alone for your salvation.
5. Show your Mormon friend that the Bible teaches salvation alone through the cross of Christ (John 3:16; Rom. 10:4, 10–13; Eph. 2:8–9). Emphasize that salvation is a gift to be received, not a merit to be earned.
6. Warn the Mormon about trusting in feelings (i.e., the burning in the bosom) for a validation of Mormonism's truth claim. Without historical, objective verification, feelings are useless.
7. When Mormons use a Bible verse, read carefully the verses before and afterward to make clear the exact meaning and purpose of the passage. Don't let them take Bible verses out of context. Read carefully the full reference in the Bible before deciding what any one verse means.
8. Keep the central doctrines of the faith as the focus of your discussion.
9. Do the basics: pray, trust the Holy Spirit, and be loving, patient, and steadfast.

## Roman Catholicism

### Overview

**Formed:** 1st - 5th centuries C.E.

**Origin:** Roman-Latin Empire

**Followers:** 1,170,000,000

**Deity:** God (Trinity)

**Sacred Texts:** Bible

**Headquarters:** Vatican City

Roman Catholicism is a worldwide religious tradition. It traces its history to Jesus of Nazareth, an itinerant preacher in the area around Jerusalem during the period of Roman occupation, in the early 30s of the Common Era. Its members congregate in a communion of churches headed by bishops. Over a period of some decades after Jesus' life, death, and resurrection, the bishops spread out across the world to form a **"universal"** (Greek, *katholikos*) church, with the bishop of Rome holding primacy. Today Vatican City — and specifically, Saint Peter's Basilica — stands over the grave of Peter, and the pope is considered Peter's successor. Catholic Christianity began as a persecuted religious community, illegal in the Roman Empire in its earliest days, but within some three hundred years and with the conversion of the Emperor Constantine, it became legal and eventually was recognized as the official religion of the Empire. With the decline and fall of Rome in the 5th century, the Roman Church assumed both temporal and spiritual authority in the West; it thus had enormous influence on the development of the art and culture of the western world through the Middle Ages. Today, its growth is fastest in Africa, South America, and Asia.

Sunday actually made very little headway as a Christian day of rest until the time of Constantine in the fourth century. Constantine was emperor of Rome from AD 306 to 337. He was a sun worshiper during the first years of his reign. Later, he professed conversion to Christianity, but at heart remained a devotee of the sun. Edward Gibbon says, "The Sun was universally celebrated as the invincible guide and protector of Constantine."

**Constantine created the earliest Sunday law known to history in AD 321. It says this:**

On the venerable Day of the sun let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country, however, persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits: because it often happens that another Day is not so suitable for grain sowing or for vine planting: lest by neglecting the proper moment for such operations the bounty of heaven should be lost.

**New Testament verses relating to the apostles assembling the "first day of the week"**

Luke 24:33-40; John 20:19; John 20:26-29; Acts 2:1; Acts 20:6-7; Acts 2:46; 1 Cor. 16:1-2; Acts 18:4.

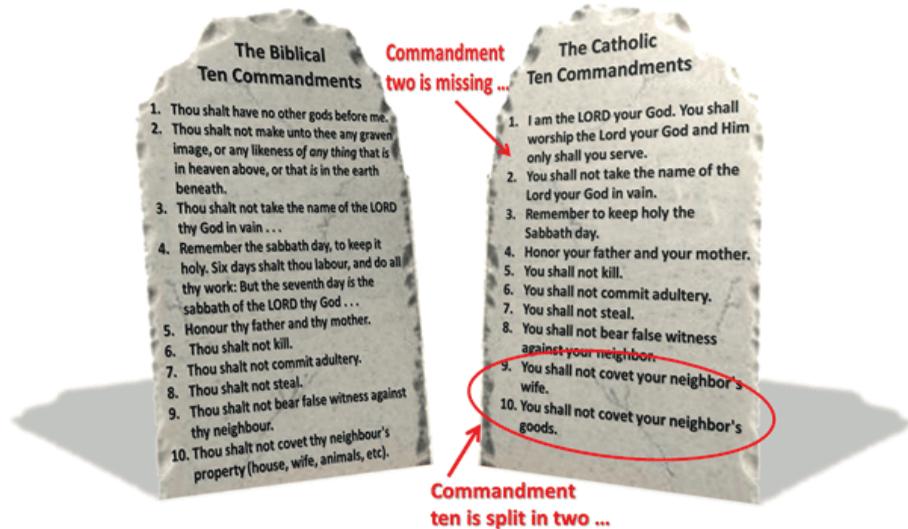
**All New Testament references to "The Lord's day" or "day of the Lord"**

Acts 2:20; 1 Cor. 1:8; 1 Cor. 5:5; 2 Cor. 1:13-14; Phil. 1:6; Phil. 1:10; 2 Pet. 3:10; 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev 1:10.

Some Key Changes that the Roman Catholic Church has Made:

Doctrine	Date
Sunday Sabbath	321-364 AD Council of Laodicea
Relic Worship	337 AD
Rosary	366 AD
Mass	394 AD
Eternal Torment	590 AD
Indulgences	799 AD
Mary Worship	850 AD
Confessional	1198 AD
Bible Forbidden	1299 AD
Infant Baptism	1311 AD
Tradition above Scripture	1563 AD

Days of the Week	
Name	Origin
Sunday	The sun's day
Monday	The moon's day
Tuesday	The day of the Norse god Tyr
Wednesday	The day of the Anglo-Saxon god Woden
Thursday	The day of the early Germanic god Thor
Friday	The day of Woden's wife Frigg
Saturday	Saturn's day



**Roman Catholicism has many traditions and beliefs that are rooted in paganism. Here are points of similarity between Catholicism and Hinduism:**

1. Hindus worship many gods and Catholics worship many saints, both with the burning of candles and incense before statues. Both use images, icons, music, and ritual prayers as means to create an atmosphere of worship. While Hindus chant ritual **“mantras,”** Catholics chant rosary prayers. Read about these practices being used in the Spiritual Formation movement.
2. Both have extravagantly wealthy temples filled with statues and golden artifacts.
3. Both have a priesthood that acts as a intermediary between the people and God. Both look upon their respective priests as a separate caste, different from the laity. The concept of a **“priesthood of all believers”** is foreign to the practices of either religion.
4. Both believe that justification cannot be by faith alone—good deeds being absolutely necessary. Both believe that merit can be accumulated, and life deeds can cause advancement or demotion in the **“next life.”**
5. Both have a physical center for worshipers’ pilgrimages. For Catholics it is St. Peter’s in Rome, while Hindus travel many miles to the Ganges River. Both religions believe that pilgrimages to these holy places will result in merit for the worshiper.
6. Both believe in the effectiveness of **“holy water”** in various cleansing rites.
7. Both believe everyone needs **“perfecting”** before going to the ultimate reward. Catholics see time in purgatory as necessary to perfection of character, while Hindus believe that reincarnation will give the necessary steps towards perfection.
8. Both believe in the effectiveness of repeated offerings and sacrifices. Catholics believe the mass will effectively offer Christ again and again as a sacrifice for sins, while Hindus will present their gods with sacrifices and offerings of flowers.
9. Both religions have a strong belief that spiritual exercises will lift the worshiper out of the usual round of daily living, and will promote a mystic and superior understanding of existence. St. Ignatius is not really very different in his outlook on **“spiritual exercises”** than the Hindu mystic in his concentration on escaping this physical world and entering nirvana.
10. Both religions worship a mother goddess. Hindus worship the Goddess Durga as the Supreme Mother, while Catholics see Mary as the Supreme Mother.

Of course it can be pointed out that Hinduism is polytheistic (worshiping many gods) while Catholicism is monotheistic (worshiping only one God). In practice, Catholicism encourages worshipers to see Mary and the saints as intermediaries between God and humanity.

However, according to 1 Timothy 2:5 there is only one mediator between God and us (Jesus Christ), so when Catholics defer to saints as mediators they are putting those saints in the place of Jesus Christ, and in effect worshiping many gods.

### **Witnessing to a Catholic**

Fortunately, Catholicism still has Jesus Christ and the basic Gospel as a foundation, so the sincere seeker can find salvation through Christ. But by adding so many traditions not grounded in God's Word, the Roman Catholic institution buries the truth under many levels of false belief.

### **Establish the Scriptures as Your Foundation**

To deal with resistance against the Scriptures, you can quote a Roman Catholic Church Father, St. Jerome, who said: **"Ignorance of the Scriptures is ignorance of Christ."** Point out to the Catholic that people often don't really know Christ because they do not read the Bible. If additional help is needed in this area: Timothy 3:15-16; Gal 1:8-9; 2Thes. 1:7-9.

### **Destroy Faith in False Gospel**

The Catholic can never be persuaded to trust in the Gospel of Scriptures until he first abandons the false gospel of works taught by Rome. YOU MUST MAKE THEM SEE THE HOPELESSNESS OF SALVATION IN THE CHURCH OF ROME. He will not open his heart to saving faith until you destroy his trust in his priest, his **"infallible"** pope, and Mary as his mediator. Basic Roman Catholic doctrines have been certified by "infallible" popes. Once you prove even one or two of these wrong by Scripture, he will have doubts about whether or not the pope is right on the rest.

### **Don't Be Afraid of Controversy**

While a contentious spirit is certainly to be avoided, even the apostles often had to use controversy in evangelism, and rejoiced in it (see Acts 13:44-48). Martin Luther certainly caused controversy with his 95 theses, launching a Reformation that led millions to Christ! Always remember that controversy must not be allowed to decay into a quarrel, where your goal of helping the Catholic escape from bondage is forgotten.

### **Teach the True Gospel**

Once you have cut the Catholic adrift from his former trust in his priest and Romish system, you must make the true Gospel clear to him. These could be easily used as guidance:

1. Show him your Saviour, Who is the same yesterday, today and forever. (Heb. 13:8).
2. Show him this Person who not only welcomes sinners but eats with them. (Luke 15:2).
3. Explain the priesthood of Christ. (Heb. 7:21-28).
4. Point out the power of Christ to cleanse the believer from all sin. (1 John 1:7, 2:2).
5. Show him that Jesus had trouble with His disciples, for they sent little children away. (Matt. 19:13).
6. Remind him of the same state of affairs in the Roman Church today, where Christ is presented as a cruel and angry judge from whom we must flee to the mercies of Mary, the Lord's mother. Show him our Lord's open and compelling invitation to come. (See Matt. 11:28; Heb. 4:15-16).
7. Show him what happens when one comes to Jesus. (John 6:35, 37; Luke 6:47-48; John 10:27-29).

8. Show him that there is assurance of salvation. (John 5:24; Rom. 8:1-2; 1John 5:10-13).
9. Show him finally that he must believe and receive this Saviour by personal faith (John 1:12; Acts 16:31). Ask him to accept the Saviour.

### **Be Prepared for Objections**

Even if he cannot remember everything you say, the Catholic will remember that you answered his objections from Scripture. Here are some Scriptures to help with some common problems areas.

The following are passages that may help you when discussing some of the other topics not discussed in the handout *“Understanding Catholic Concepts”*:

1. **The Ten Commandments**—Exodus 20:1-17. The list of the commandments that the Catholic Church teaches its members is not the list found in the Bible. They usually omit the commandment against making idols (see also Isaiah 44:9-20; Jeremiah 10:3-10).
2. **Jesus’ warning against using religious titles and hierarchies**—Matthew 23:8-10.
3. **Against believing in spirits or consulting the spirits of the dead**—Ecclesiastes 9:4-6, Leviticus 20:27.
4. **Against the praying for the dead and purgatory**—Hebrews 9:27 and Luke 16:19-31.
5. **Having faith for salvation** (believing in God) requires more than just believing that He exists—it requires a relationship and obedience to His Word: John 14:15, 23-24; James 2:19.
  - Even the demons believe in God, but they do not have a relationship with Him nor do they obey His commandments except out of fear. All Catholics will say that they believe in God, and even that they neither love Him, but they do not follow His teachings because they do not know Him personally nor His Word.
6. **Against repetitious prayer** (rosary, Hail Mary, etc)—Matthew 6:7.
7. **Regarding relics**: most Catholic relics consist of body parts of a dead person, usually one considered a ‘saint.’

### **Authority of Scripture Higher Than Tradition:**

Mark 7:5-13, II Timothy 3:15-17

### **Assurance of Salvation Possible:**

Luke 23:43, Philippians 1:20-23.

### **No More Priesthood:**

I Timothy 2:5.

### **The Mass:**

Hebrews 9:24-28, Hebrews 10:11, 12, 14, 18.

### **Priestly Celibacy:**

I Timothy 3:2-4, I Timothy 4:1, 3.

### **Mary Worship:**

I Timothy 2:5, John 14:6, Acts 4:12.

## Speaking in Tongues

### Differences of Interpretation

A gift from an enemy can be very deadly. The underworld has successfully dispatched many human targets by beautifully wrapping a bomb as a gift with an ornate bow and paper that explodes when opened. Today the devil is using a counterfeit gift of the Spirit - a pagan form of the gift of tongues - to gain access to the church of God and destroy it from within.

One is asked the question: ***"Have you received the baptism of the Holy Ghost? Do you speak in tongues?"*** Which means speaking in ecstatic tongues-an experience often described as ***"glossolalia."*** Even among charismatics there are vast differences of interpretation regarding the gift of tongues, let's examine in general. The truth will set us free (John 8:32)!

*1 Corinthians 12:1; 12:8-10 : These verses tell us that man does not determine which gifts you will get but that it is by the Spirit they are given. "Severally as He wills".*

1 Corinthians 12:17-18; 12:28-31; 1 Corinthians 14:5: Here we find that prophesying is greater than speaking in tongues unless what is said is understood or interpreted. Why must it be understood?

1 Corinthians 14:8-9,19: It is important to know that the word tongue is defined in both Greek and English as ***"Language"*** and that the word language is defined as ***"discourse"*** which is defined as: preach, sermon, proclaim. The gift of tongues was given for the purpose of spreading the Gospel which needed to be understood - Acts 2:3-11. 1 Corinthians 4:33 - For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

Acts 10:43-47: Peter and the others heard those Gentiles speak with the ***"gift"*** of tongues and they understood what they said. They didn't need an interpreter to translate for them because they were all speaking in Peter's and the accompanying brothers' native language. The native language of that band of Italians would have been completely different from Peters.

Acts 19:5-7: Paul, at Ephesus, found some religious persons, who looked to Jesus as the Messiah. Paul shows them that John never desired that those he baptized should rest there, but told them that they should believe on Him who should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. They thankfully accepted the discovery, and were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. The Holy Ghost came upon them and they spake with tongues, and prophesied, just like the apostles and the first Gentile converts did.

Some may need spiritual recognition and spiritual roots. Many are looking for instant spiritual gratification. They have a craving for spiritual expression. They have a desire for spiritual understanding. Most people have an empty God-space inside. These Christians really want to know Him and to be spiritually minded. They're told the best way to satisfy their emptiness is by receiving the gift of tongues.

False teachers will sometimes skip the following text as a last resort, but please note the last three words of the text: *Romans 8:26 - Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.*

## Christian Standards

### I. Introduction

1. *"Lift up a standard for the people"* (Isa. 62:10).
2. What motive should guide the Christian in every act of life? *"Whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God"* (1 Cor. 10:31).
3. Only two ways recognized by our Lord: the way that leadeth unto life, and that leadeth to destruction (Matt.7:13, 14).
4. There is a way that seemeth right, but it also ends in destruction (Prov. 16:25).
5. God's Word to be the guidebook for His people (2 Tim. 3:16, 17).
6. Christ is to be our example (1 Peter 2:21).

### II. Separation From the World

1. How will the true Christian relate himself to the things of this world (1 John 2:15, 16)?
2. *"Be not conformed to this world"* (Rom. 12:2).
3. One cannot serve the god of this world and be a Christian (Matt. 6:24; 2 Cor. 4:3, 4).
4. The Bible teaches a complete separation from the world in all things (2 Cor. 6:14-18).

### III. Apply the Test for All Our Actions

#### A. Reading (Phil. 4:8)

Many of the early believers burned their books of questionable contents (Acts 19:18, 19).

#### B. Music—Sing unto the Lord (Ps. 92:1-3)

Give first place to hymns (Col. 3:16). Choose your music carefully. The Contemporary Christian Music world is controlled by the lust for financial gain (most of the CCM companies are owned by secular corporations) and by men and women who are doctrinally unsound. It is not the type of music which will increase the child of God's zeal for obedience to every detail of God's Word. Its philosophy is largely man-centered and ecumenical, best avoided.

#### C. Relaxation and Recreation

The most relaxing, recreating forces are: a. A faith in God. b. A healthy religion. c. Restful sleep. d. Good music. e. Wholesome laughter.

#### D. Theater, Motion Pictures

*"Among the most dangerous resorts for pleasure is the theater... There is no influence in our land more powerful to poison the imagination, to destroy religious impressions, and to blunt the relish for the tranquil pleasures and sober realities of life than theatrical amusements."* Every Christian should ask himself: *"What influence will these amusements have on physical, mental, and moral health?"* Remember, *"Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God"* (1 Cor. 10:31).

- Please watch these messages and then see for yourself what music is doing to all of us. A four part series on Music & The 3 Angels Message on this first link and follow on the next three at: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RbU7wZ3pua4>.

### IV. Choosing the Right Way

One is not compelled to maintain these Bible standards (Deut. 30:15-20), but he shall be judged by them (Eccl. 11:9). Conclusion of the whole matter of life is in Eccl. 12:13-14.

### V. How to Make the Right Choice

1. Get the facts, 2. Analyze the facts, 3. Arrive at a decision & 4. Obey God's Word (1 Kings 18:21).

## GUIDE TO FASTING AND PRAYER

In over fifty references to fasting in the Old and New Testaments, there is no specific command to fast, with the exception of the Day of Atonement for the Jews in the Old Testament. In the New Testament it was assumed that fasting would be a part of the normal devotional life of the believer.

### Four Types of Fasting and Prayer Referred to in the Bible Are:

1. **Normal Fasting** – going without food for up to 40 days (Ex.34:28; Ezra 8:21, 23; Dan.6:18; Luke 2:37; Mark 2:18; Matt. 4:2; Acts 13:2-3; 14-23 and others).
2. **Partial Fasting** – abstaining from certain foods (Daniel 10:3).
3. **Absolute Fasting** – going without food or water no more than 3 days (Esther 4:16)
4. **Voluntary Group Fasting** – called for a specific reason for a specific group of people (1 Samuel 7:6; 2 Chronicles 20:3; Jonah 3:5; and others).

### Purpose of Fasting and Prayer: - Mathew 6:16-18; 9:15; 1Thessalonians 5:17

The foundation of prayer and fasting is repentance. Here are few things to prepare your heart:

1. Confess every sin the Holy Spirit brings mind. Accept God's forgiveness (1 John 1:9).
2. Ask forgiveness from everyone you have hurt or offended. Forgive all of those who have hurt or offended you (Mark 11:25; Luke 11:4; 17:3-4).
3. Ask God to fill you with the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18).
4. Surrender your life fully to the purpose and plan of God (Romans 12:1-2).
5. Believe that God "rewards those who diligently seek Him" (Hebrews 11:6).
6. Do not underestimate spiritual opposition. Satan will usually intensify his efforts when you devote yourself to prayer and fasting (Luke 4).
7. Develop an accountability partner who will encourage you in your fast. Keep a journal during your fast. Write down specific insights God gives you from His Word, promises that you have claimed and answers to prayer that you receive.

### Practice of Fasting:

1. **Occasional Fasting** – eat a light meal (fruit, vegetables, yogurt, etc). Skip 2-3 meals, and drink a lot of water. Break the fast with fruit juices followed by a light meal. Avoid oils, dressings, and starch for a couple of meals.
2. **Regular Fasting** – begin slowly with a partial 24-hour (2 meal) fast once a week for several weeks. During this fasting time, drink fruit juices. After succeeding with this for several weeks, move to a 36 hour (3 meals) fast. Break these fasts with a light meal of fruit and vegetables.
3. **Optional Fasting** – if skipping meals is not possible, try fasting from certain types of food (sweets, soft drinks, etc.) or leisure activities (TV, Gadgets, sports, etc.).

**NOTE:** If you are on medication or have a medical condition, you may want to consult your doctor before beginning your fast. Also, anyone engaging in a prolonged full fast should consult with their doctor. Deciding on what kind of fast you will observe ahead of time will help you sustain your fast when physical temptations and life's pressures tempt you to abandon your fast.

## RECOMMENDED FOODS TO EAT FOR GOOD HEALTH

**WHOLE GRAINS:** Brown Rice, Oats, Barley.

**LEGUMES:** Dried Beans, Pinto Beans, Split Peas, Lentils, Black Eyed Peas.

**FRUITS:** Apples, Apricots, Bananas, Blackberries, Blueberries, Boysenberries, Cantaloupe, Cherries, Cranberries, Figs, Grapefruit, Grapes, Guava, Honeydew Melon, Kiwi, Lemons, Limes, Mangoes, Nectarines, Papayas, Peaches, Pears, Pineapples, Plums, Prunes, Raisins, Raspberries, Strawberries, Tangelos, Tangerines, Watermelon, etc....

**VEGETABLES:** Artichokes, Asparagus, Beets, Broccoli, Brussels Sprouts, Cabbage, Carrots, Cauliflower, Celery, Chili Peppers, Corn, Cucumbers, Eggplant, Garlic, Ginger Root, Kale, Leeks, Lettuce, Mushrooms, Mustard Greens, Okra, Onions, Parsley, Potatoes, Radishes, Rutabagas, Scallions, Spinach, Sprouts, Squashes, Sweet Potatoes, Tomatoes, Turnips, Watercress, Yams, Zucchini Seeds, Nuts, Sprouts, etc....

**LIQUIDS:** Water (as much as possible), Unsweetened Soy Milk/Almond Milk, Herbal (caffeine free) Tea, Natural Fruit Juices (no sugar added), Extra-Virgin Olive Oil (small amounts), honey.

### Get on a schedule

**Morning 7:00 hours** (spend at least 15 - 30 minutes)

1. Begin your day in praise and worship.
2. Read and meditate on God's word preferably on your knees.
3. Invite the Holy Spirit to work in you to will and to do His good pleasure – Phil. 2:13.
4. Invite God to use you. Ask Him to show you how to influence your world, your family, your church, your community, your country and beyond.

**Noon 13:00 hours** (spend at least 15 - 30 minutes)

1. Return to prayer and God's word.
2. Take a short prayer walk.
3. Spend time intercessory prayer for your community's and nation's leaders, for the world's unreached millions, for your family or special needs.

**Evening 7:00 pm** (spend at least 15 - 30 minutes)

1. Get alone for an unhurried time of ***“seeking His face.”***
2. Avoid television or any other distraction that may dampen your spiritual focus.

### How to end your fast

When your designated time for fasting is finished, you will begin to eat again. How you break your fast is extremely important for your physical and spiritual well being. When you begin eating, begin eating gradually. Do not overeat. Suddenly reintroducing solid foods to your digestive system will probably produce negative results. Introduce solid foods gradually.

If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed..... and nothing shall be impossible unto you. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. – Matthew 17:20-21.

## **N - E - W S - T - A - R - T**

**NUTRITION** - Vegetarian diet is ideal for health and to be taken – 2-3 meals a day, atleast 5 hours apart, Breakfast largest, Lunch moderate and Supper light (if eaten) 2-3 hours before bed time. Avoid munching between meals.

➤ **Fast / skip** 1-4 meals periodically. Too much food - Dulls the mind, Causes fatigue, increases diseases, Shortens life, etc...

**EXERCISE** - Morning exercise is best and must be regular, brisk but not too much, varied and enjoyed by all ages. Must be at least 30 minutes per day, 5 days a week, wear loose clothing.

➤ **Improves** - efficiency of Muscles, Bones, Circulation, Lungs, Heart, Blood vessels, Blood pressure, Digestion, Immune system, Brain, Sleep, Ideal weight, Slows aging process, Relaxes, etc...

**WATER** - In health and in sickness drink at least 3 to 4 litres in 24 hours. Body prefers slightly warm to cool water. Drink enough water to keep the urine pale.

➤ **Essential for** - Circulation, Body temperature, Moistening eyes, Lubricating joints and bones, Saliva, Digestion, Elimination, Breathing, Hormones secretion, every cell especially brain cells, etc...

**SUNSHINE** - Sunbathe daily in small, gradual doses. Avoid over exposure between 10 A.M to 3 P.M. it can cause skin aging, skin cancer; eye damage, etc. (wear protective clothing & hat).

➤ **Benefits** - Blood circulation, Cardiac output, Blood pressure, Oxygen carrying, Number of WBC, Gama globulin, Liver function, Blood sugar, Lipids, Muscles, Metabolism, Healing process, Mental outlook, etc...

**TEMPERANCE** - Moderation should be in diet, work, sleep, study, dress, etc... Abstain from Alcohol, Tobacco products, Drugs of abuse, Caffeine containing drinks – Tea / Coffee / Cola's etc... and over eating.

➤ **Adverse effects** - The mind in discernment and judgement, Irritates stomach, Clogs the living machine, Poisons the body cells. Buys – Wretchedness, Poverty, Disease, Degradation, Lust, Crime, Death, etc...

**AIR** - Take 10-20 deep breathes several times a day – out doors better than indoors. Reading aloud, Singing, Climbing stairs or hills etc... Increases efficiency of lungs. Country life is better than city life.

➤ **Refreshes** - Circulation of blood, Strengths body, Soothes the nerves, Composes mind, Helps digestion, Eliminates waste, Enhances sleep, Relieves stress, fatigue, headache, etc...

**REST**: Get to bed before 10:00 P.M. 1 hour of sleep before midnight is equal to 2 -3 hours sleep after midnight. During sleep the body and mental functions are restored.

➤ **Resolves** - Irritability, Memory loss, Depression, Grief, Anxiety, Discontentment, Remorse, Guilt, Distrust, Body repairs, Concentration difficulty, Prevents disease, etc...

**TRUST IN DIVINE POWER**: Laws of nature being the laws of God are designed for our good. Good health does not depend on chance; health is the result of obedience to God's laws.

➤ **The human-Divine connection** takes place in the frontal lobes of the brain. Keep the connection intact and without snapping all the time and follow all of the above.

## "Good Eating" Guidelines

- 1. EAT GOOD SIZED BREAKFAST, MODERATE LUNCH, LIGHT & EARLY SUPPER.** Helps with appetite and weight control, as well as reduced temptation to snack. Breakfast improves concentration and reaction time in mid-morning; light suppers encourage higher quality sleep, improved breakfast appetite and lower heart attack and stroke risk.
- 2. EAT SLOWLY** enough (by chewing thoroughly) to give the body time to tell you it's **"full"**. Beware of over-riding this message.
- 4. EAT MEALS AS CLOSE TO THE SAME TIME EACH DAY** as reasonably possible, since the body is better prepared for digestive labor at the times it is accustomed to being fed.
- 5. AVOID SNACKING** to help keep teeth and digestive tract healthy, weight at proper level, and a keen appetite for the next meal. (Breath improvement too!)
- 6. LIMIT SWEETS** to only occasionally, in small amounts and only with a meal.
- 7. EAT WHOLE GRAIN PRODUCTS** rather than refined products: wheat, cereal, oats, corn, rye, whole rice. Same goes for crackers and chips.
- 8. EAT FRUIT RATHER THAN DRINK IT** to gain greater fullness and maximize nutrients and fiber intake.
- 9. DRINK 10 GLASSES OF WATER** (or more) each day. Moderately hot water stimulates appetite (good before a meal); cold water diminishes appetite (good to resist urge to eat).
- 10. EAT THE RECOMMENDED VARIETY AND AMOUNTS** of fruits, vegetables, grains and legumes in order to achieve a high carbohydrate (complex-type) diet, to increase metabolism.
- 11. AVOID STIMULANTS** since evidence suggests that caffeine increases fat storage and tea (non-herbal) renders much of our iron we eat un-absorbable at the intestinal level.
- 12. AVOID OR STRICTLY LIMIT TELEVISION** viewing, if you want to keep weight and you want to achieve balanced decision making which is independent of undue emotional influence.
- 13. AVOID FERMENTED FOOD:** fresh grapes and their juice provide the heart-healthy benefits ascribed to fermented products and without all the disease.
- 14. LIMIT FAT CONSUMPTION** since it has the highest calorie concentration of all food types. It is implicated in many diseases such as cancer, diabetes, obesity and heart disease.
- 15. EXERCISE WITHIN DOCTOR'S LIMITS** - 5 days per week is best. Improves quality of rest, circulation and appetite; increases metabolism; burns calories; lowers or maintains proper blood levels of: cholesterol, triglycerides and glucose; increases iron (hemoglobin) levels, if low; improves endurance as well as mental and emotional health; strengthens bones, etc...
- 16. PREPARE FOR SPIRITUAL BATTLE** with scripture weapons: John 4:34; 1 Corinthians 9:25 and 10:31; Romans 12:1 and 16:18; Jude 24; Job 23:12; Philippians 3:19; 2 Peter 1:3,4; Proverbs 13:25 and 23:2 and 30:8,9; Matthew 4:4 and 5:29, 30 and 6:25; Psalms 107:17-22; 1 Peter 2:11.

## Brief History of the World

The age of the earth is one of the most contentious issues in the creation/evolution debate. In today's culture, the thought of creation occurring about 6,000 years ago is frequently mocked by non-Christians—and also by many Christians. In preparing this work, Ussher first made the assumption that the Bible is the only reliable source of chronological information for the time periods covered therein. – Work of James Ussher (1581-1656).

Age of the Earth	Event	Scripture	Date
0	Creation	Genesis 1:1–31	4004 BC
130	Seth born when Adam was 130	Genesis 5:3	3874 BC
235	Enos born when Seth was 105	Genesis 5:6	3769 BC
325	Cainan born when Enos was 90	Genesis 5:9	3679 BC
395	Mahalaleel born when Cainan was 70	Genesis 5:12	3609 BC
460	Jared born when Mahalaleel was 65	Genesis 5:15	3544 BC
622	Enoc born when Jared was 162	Genesis 5:18	3382 BC
687	Methuselah born when Enoch was 65	Genesis 5:21	3317 BC
874	Lamech born when Methuselah was 187	Genesis 5:25	3130 BC
1056	Noah born when Lamech was 182	Genesis 5:28	2948 BC
1558	Shem born when Noah was 502	Genesis 11:10	2446 BC
1656	Flood when Noah was 600	Genesis 7:6	2348 BC
1658	Arphaxad born when Shem was 100	Genesis 11:10	2346 BC
1693	Salah born when Arphaxad was 35	Genesis 11:12	2311 BC
1723	Eber born when Salah was 30	Genesis 11:14	2281 BC
1758	Peleg born when Eber was 34	Genesis 11:16	2246 BC
1787	Reu born when Peleg was 30	Genesis 11:18	2217 BC
1819	Serug born when Reu was 32	Genesis 11:20	2185 BC
1849	Nahor born when Serug was 30	Genesis 11:22	2155 BC
1878	Terah born when Nahor was 29	Genesis 11:24	2126 BC
2008	Abraham born when Terah was 130	Genesis 11:32; 12:4	1996 BC
2083	Abraham enters Canaan at 75	Genesis 12:4	1921 BC
2513	Exodus of the Jews from Egypt (430 years of slavery)	Exodus 12:40	1491 BC
3420	Last deportation of the Jews		584 BC
4000	Birth of Christ		4 BC
6000+	Our day		AD 2000+

## The “A. D.” part of world history

### 1–49

World's history is divided by Jesus coming to this earth to sacrifice His life in reconciliation to God. Birth of Jesus Christ (4 B.C.), Baptism of Jesus (A.D. 27), Crucifixion of Jesus (A.D. 31). After Augustus, Tiberius becomes emperor (dies, A.D. 37), succeeded by Caligula (assassinated, A.D. 41), who is followed by Claudius. Han dynasty: China founded by Emp Kuang Wu Ti. Buddhism introduced to China.

### 50–99

Claudius poisoned (A.D. 54), succeeded by Nero (commits suicide, A.D. 68). Missionary journeys of Paul the Apostle (A.D. 34–60). Jews revolt against Rome; Jerusalem destroyed (A.D. 70). Roman persecutions of Christians begin (A.D. 64). Colosseum built in Rome (A.D. 71–80). Trajan (rules A.D. 98–116); Roman empire extends to Mesopotamia, Arabia, Balkans. First Gospels of St. Mark, St. John, St. Matthew.

### 100–149

Hadrian rules Rome (A.D. 117–138); codifies Roman law, rebuilds Pantheon, establishes postal system, builds wall between England and Scotland. Jews revolt under Bar Kokhba (A.D. 122–135); final Diaspora (dispersion) of Jews begins.

### 150–199

Marcus Aurelius rules Rome (A.D. 161–180). Oldest Mayan temples in Central America (c. A.D. 200).

### 200–249

Goths invade Asia Minor (c. A.D. 220). Roman persecutions of Christians increase. Persian (Sassanid) empire re-established. End of Chinese Han dynasty.

### 250–299

Increasing invasions of the Roman empire by Franks and Goths. Buddhism spreads in China. Classic period of Mayan civilization (A.D. 250–900); develop hieroglyphic writing, advances in art, architecture, science.

### 300–349

Constantine the Great (rules A.D. 312–337) reunites eastern and western Roman empires, with new capital (Constantinople) on site of Byzantium (A.D. 330); issues Edict of Milan legalizing Christianity (A.D. 313); becomes a Christian on his deathbed (A.D. 337). Council of Nicaea (A.D. 325) defines orthodox Christian doctrine. First Gupta dynasty in India (c. A.D. 320).

### 350–399

Huns (Mongols) invade Europe (c. A.D. 360). Theodosius the Great (rules A.D. 392–395)—last emperor of a united Roman empire. Roman empire permanently divided in A.D. 395: western empire ruled from Rome; eastern empire ruled from Constantinople.

### 400–449

Western Roman empire disintegrates under weak emperors. Alaric, king of the Visigoths, sacks Rome (A.D. 410). Attila, Hun chieftain, attacks Roman provinces (A.D. 433). St. Patrick returns to Ireland (A.D. 432) and brings Christianity to the island. St. Augustine's *City of God* (A.D. 411).

### 450–499

Vandals destroy Rome (A.D. 455). Western Roman empire ends as Odoacer, German chieftain, overthrows last Roman emperor, Romulus Augustulus, and becomes king of Italy (A.D. 476). Ostrogothic kingdom of Italy established by Theodoric the Great (A.D. 493). Clovis, ruler of the Franks, is converted to Christianity (A.D. 496). First schism between western and eastern churches (A.D. 484).

### 500–549

Eastern and western churches reconciled (519). Justinian I, the Great (483–565), becomes Byzantine emperor (527), issues his first code of civil laws (529), conquers North Africa, Italy, and part of Spain. Plague spreads through Europe (542 *et seq.*). Arthur, semi-legendary king of the Britons (killed, c. 537). Boëthius, Roman scholar (executed, 524).

### 550–599

Beginnings of European silk industry after Justinian's missionaries smuggle silkworms out of China (553). Mohammed, founder of Islam (570–632). Buddhism in Japan (c. 560). St. Augustine of Canterbury brings Christianity to Britain (597). After killing about half the population, plague in Europe subsides (594).

### 600–649

Mohammed flees from Mecca to Medina (the *Hegira*); first year of the Muslim calendar (622). Muslim empire grows (634). Arabs conquer Jerusalem (637), conquer Persians (641).

- 650–699**  
Arabs attack North Africa (670), destroy Carthage (697). VENERABLE Bede, English monk (672–735).
- 700–749**  
Arab empire extends from Lisbon to China (by 716). Charles Martel, Frankish leader, defeats Arabs at Tours/Poitiers, halting Arab advance in Europe (732). Charlemagne (742–814). Introduction of pagodas in Japan from China.
- 750–799**  
Charlemagne becomes king of the Franks (771). Caliph Harun al-Rashid rules Arab empire (786–809); the “golden age” of Arab culture. Vikings begin attacks on Britain (790), land in Ireland (795). City of Machu Picchu flourishes in Peru.
- 800–849**  
Charlemagne crowned first Holy Roman Emperor in Rome (800). Charlemagne dies (814), succeeded by his son, Louis the Pious, who divides France among his sons (817). Arabs conquer Crete, Sicily, and Sardinia (826–827).
- 850–899**  
Norsemen attack as far south as the Mediterranean but are thwarted (859), discover Iceland (861). Alfred the Great becomes king of Britain (871), defeats Danish invaders (878). Russian nation founded by Vikings under Prince Rurik, establishing capital at Novgorod (855–879).
- 900–949**  
Beginning of Mayan Post-Classical period (900–1519). Vikings discover Greenland (c. 900). Arab Spain under Abd ar-Rahman III becomes center of learning (912–961). Otto I becomes King of Germany (936).
- 950–999**  
Mieczyslaw I becomes first ruler of Poland (960). Eric the Red establishes first Viking colony in Greenland (982). Hugh Capet elected King of France in 987; Capetian dynasty to rule until 1328. Musical notation systematized (c. 990). Vikings and Danes attack Britain (988–999). Otto I crowned Holy Roman Emperor by Pope John XII (962).
- 1000**  
Hungary and Scandinavia converted to Christianity. Viking raider Leif Eriksson discovers North America, calls it Vinland. *Beowulf*, Old English epic.
- 1008**  
Murasaki Shikibu finishes *The Tale of Genji*, the world's first novel.
- 1009**  
Muslims destroy Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem.
- 1013**  
Danes control England. Canute takes throne (1016), conquers Norway (1028), dies (1035); kingdom divided among his sons: Harold Harefoot (England), Sweyn (Norway), Hardecanute (Denmark).
- 1040**  
Macbeth murders Duncan, king of Scotland.
- 1053**  
Robert Guiscard, Norman invader, establishes kingdom in Italy, conquers Sicily (1072).
- 1054**  
Final separation between Eastern (Orthodox) and Western (Roman) churches.
- 1055**  
Seljuk Turks, Asian nomads, move west, capture Baghdad, Armenia (1064), Syria, and Palestine (1075).
- 1066**  
William of Normandy invades England, defeats last Saxon king, Harold II, at Battle of Hastings, crowned William I of England (“the Conqueror”).
- 1068**  
Construction on the cathedral in Pisa, Italy, begins.
- 1073**  
Emergence of strong papacy when Gregory VII is elected. Conflict with English and French kings and German emperors will continue throughout medieval period.
- 1095**  
At Council of Clermont, Pope Urban II calls for a holy war to wrest control of Jerusalem from Muslims, which launches the First Crusade (1096), one of at least 8 European military campaigns between 1095 and 1291 to regain the Holy Land. (For detailed chronology, see The Crusades.)

**1100–1300**

- Construction of Cathedral at Chartres, France.
- 1144** Second Crusade begins.
- 1150** Angkor Wat is completed.
- 1150–1167** Universities of Paris and Oxford founded in France and England.
- 1162** Thomas á Becket named Archbishop of Canterbury, murdered by Henry II's men (1170). Troubadours (wandering minstrels) glorify romantic concepts of feudalism.
- 1169** Ibn-Rushd begins translating Aristotle's works.
- 1189** Richard I ("the Lionhearted") succeeds Henry II in England, killed in France (1199), succeeded by King John. Third Crusade.
- 1200–1204** Fourth Crusade.
- 1211** Genghis Khan invades China, captures Peking (1214), conquers Persia (1218), invades Russia (1223), dies (1227).
- 1212** Children's Crusade.
- 1215** King John forced by barons to sign Magna Carta at Runnymede, limiting royal power.
- 1217** Fifth Crusade.
- 1228** Sixth Crusade.
- 1231** The Inquisition begins as Pope Gregory IX assigns Dominicans responsibility for combating heresy. Torture used (1252). Ferdinand and Isabella establish Spanish Inquisition (1478). Tourquemada, Grand Inquisitor, forces conversion or expulsion of Spanish Jews (1492). Forced conversion of Moors (1499). Inquisition in Portugal (1531). First Protestants burned at the stake in Spain (1543). Spanish Inquisition abolished (1834).
- 1241** Mongols defeat Germans in Silesia, invade Poland and Hungary, withdraw from Europe after Ughetai, Mongol leader, dies.
- 1248** Seventh Crusade.
- 1251** Kublai Khan governs China, becomes ruler of Mongols (1259), establishes Yuan dynasty in China (1280), invades Burma (1287), dies (1294).
- 1260** Chartres cathedral consecrated.
- 1270** Eighth Crusade.
- 1271** Marco Polo of Venice travels to China, in court of Kublai Khan (1275–1292), returns to Genoa (1295) and writes *Travels*.
- 1273** Thomas Aquinas stops work on *Summa Theologica*, the basis of all Catholic theological teaching; never completes it.
- 1295** English King Edward I summons the Model Parliament.

- 1312–1337**  
Mali Empire reaches its height in Africa under King Mansa Musa.
- 1325**  
The beginning of the Renaissance in Italy: writers Dante, Petrarch, Boccaccio; painter Giotto. Development of *Noh* drama in Japan. Aztecs establish Tenochtitlán on site of modern Mexico City. Peak of Muslim culture in Spain. Small cannon in use.
- 1337–1453**  
Hundred Years' War—English and French kings fight for control of France.
- 1347–1351**  
At least 25 million people die in Europe's "Black Death" (bubonic plague).
- 1368**  
Ming Dynasty begins in China.
- 1376–1382**  
John Wycliffe, pre-Reformation religious reformer, and followers translate Latin Bible into English.
- 1378**  
The Great Schism (to 1417)—rival popes in Rome and Avignon, France, fight for control of Roman Catholic Church.
- 1387**  
Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.
- 1398**  
Tamerlane, the Mongol conqueror, begins last great conquest—Delhi.
- 1407**  
Casa di San Giorgio, one of the first public banks, founded in Genoa.
- 1415**  
Henry V defeats French at Agincourt. Jan Hus, Bohemian preacher and follower of Wycliffe, burned at stake in Constance as heretic.
- 1418–1460**  
Portugal's Prince Henry the Navigator sponsors exploration of Africa's coast.
- 1420**  
Brunelleschi begins work on the Duomo in Florence.
- 1428**  
Joan of Arc leads French against English, captured by Burgundians (1430) and turned over to the English, burned at the stake as a witch after ecclesiastical trial (1431).
- 1438**  
Incas rule in Peru.
- 1450**  
Florence becomes center of Renaissance arts and learning under the Medicis.
- 1453**  
Turks conquer Constantinople, end of the Byzantine empire, beginning of the Ottoman empire.
- 1455**  
The Wars of the Roses, civil wars between rival noble factions, begin in England (to 1485). Having invented printing with movable type at Mainz, Germany, Johann Gutenberg completes first Bible.
- 1462**  
Ivan the Great rules Russia until 1505 as first czar; ends payment of tribute to Mongols.
- 1492**  
Moors conquered in Spain by troops of Ferdinand and Isabella. Columbus becomes first European to encounter Caribbean islands, returns to Spain (1493). Second voyage to Dominica, Jamaica, Puerto Rico (1493–1496). Third voyage to Orinoco (1498). Fourth voyage to Honduras and Panama (1502–1504).
- 1497**  
Vasco da Gama sails around Africa and discovers sea route to India (1498). Establishes Portuguese colony in India (1502). John Cabot, employed by England, reaches and explores Canadian coast. Michelangelo's *Bacchus* sculpture.
- 1501**  
First black slaves in America brought to Spanish colony of Santo Domingo.
- 1503**  
Leonardo da Vinci paints the *Mona Lisa*. Michelangelo sculpts the *David* (1504).

- 1506** St. Peter's Church started in Rome; designed and decorated by such artists and architects as Bramante, Michelangelo, da Vinci, Raphael, and Bernini before its completion in 1626.
- 1509** Henry VIII ascends English throne. Michelangelo paints the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel.
- 1513** Balboa becomes the first European to encounter the Pacific Ocean. Machiavelli writes *The Prince*.
- 1517** Turks conquer Egypt, control Arabia. Martin Luther posts his 95 theses denouncing church abuses on church door in Wittenberg—start of the Reformation in Germany.
- 1519** Ulrich Zwingli begins Reformation in Switzerland. Hernando Cortes conquers Mexico for Spain. Charles I of Spain is chosen Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan sets out to circumnavigate the globe.
- 1520** Luther excommunicated by Pope Leo X. Suleiman I ("the Magnificent") becomes Sultan of Turkey, invades Hungary (1521), Rhodes (1522), attacks Austria (1529), annexes Hungary (1541), Tripoli (1551), makes peace with Persia (1553), destroys Spanish fleet (1560), dies (1566). Magellan reaches the Pacific, is killed by Philippine natives (1521). One of his ships under Juan Sebastián del Cano continues around the world, reaches Spain (1522).
- 1524** Verrazano, sailing under the French flag, explores the New England coast and New York Bay.
- 1527** Troops of the Holy Roman Empire attack Rome, imprison Pope Clement VII—the end of the Italian Renaissance. Castiglione writes *The Courtier*. The Medici family expelled from Florence.
- 1532** Pizarro marches from Panama to Peru, kills the Inca chieftain, Atahualpa, of Peru (1533). Machiavelli's *The Prince* published posthumously.
- 1535** Reformation begins as Henry VIII makes himself head of English Church after being excommunicated by Pope. Sir Thomas More executed as traitor for refusal to acknowledge king's religious authority. Jacques Cartier sails up the St. Lawrence River, basis of French claims to Canada.
- 1536** Henry VIII executes second wife, Anne Boleyn. John Calvin establishes Reformed and Presbyterian form of Protestantism in Switzerland, writes *Institutes of the Christian Religion*. Danish and Norwegian Reformations. Michelangelo's *Last Judgment*.
- 1541** John Knox leads Reformation in Scotland, establishes Presbyterian church there (1560).
- 1543** Publication of *On the Revolution of Heavenly Bodies* by Polish scholar Nicolaus Copernicus—giving his theory that the earth revolves around the sun.
- 1545** Council of Trent to meet intermittently until 1563 to define Catholic dogma and doctrine, reiterate papal authority.
- 1547** Ivan IV ("the Terrible") crowned as czar of Russia, begins conquest of Astrakhan and Kazan (1552), battles nobles (boyars) for power (1564), kills his son (1580), dies, and is succeeded by his weak and feeble-minded son, Fyodor I.
- 1553** Roman Catholicism restored in England by Queen Mary I.
- 1556** Akbar the Great becomes Mogul emperor of India, conquers Afghanistan (1581), continues wars of conquest (until 1605).
- 1558** Queen Elizabeth I ascends the throne (rules to 1603). Restores Protestantism, establishes state Church of England (Anglicanism). Renaissance will reach height in England—Shakespeare, Marlowe, Spenser.

- 1561** Persecution of Huguenots in France stopped by Edict of Orleans. French religious wars begin again with massacre of Huguenots at Vassy. St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre—thousands of Huguenots murdered (1572). Amnesty granted (1573). Persecution continues periodically until Edict of Nantes (1598) gives Huguenots religious freedom (until 1685).
- 1568** Protestant Netherlands revolts against Catholic Spain; independence will be acknowledged by Spain in 1648.
- 1570** Japan permits visits of foreign ships. Queen Elizabeth I excommunicated by Pope. Turks attack Cyprus and war on Venice. Turkish fleet defeated at Battle of Lepanto by Spanish and Italian fleets (1571). Peace of Constantinople (1572) ends Turkish attacks on Europe.
- 1580** Francis Drake returns to England after circumnavigating the globe; knighted by Queen Elizabeth I (1581). Montaigne's *Essays* published.
- 1582** Pope Gregory XIII implements the Gregorian calendar.
- 1583** William of Orange rules the Netherlands; assassinated on orders of Philip II of Spain (1584).
- 1587** Mary, Queen of Scots, executed for treason by order of Queen Elizabeth I. Monteverdi's *First Book of Madrigals*.
- 1588** Defeat of the Spanish Armada by English. Henry, King of Navarre and Protestant leader, recognized as Henry IV, first Bourbon king of France. Converts to Roman Catholicism in 1593 in attempt to end religious wars.
- 1590** Henry IV enters Paris, wars on Spain (1595), marries Marie de Medici (1600), assassinated (1610). Spenser's *The Faerie Queen*. El Greco's *St. Jerome*. Galileo's experiments with falling objects.
- 1598** Boris Godunov becomes Russian czar. Tycho Brahe describes his astronomical experiments.
- 1600** Giordano Bruno burned as a heretic. English East India Company established.
- 1603** Ieyasu rules Japan, moves capital to Edo (Tokyo). Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.
- 1605** Cervantes's *Don Quixote de la Mancha*, the first modern novel.
- 1607** Jamestown, Virginia, established—first permanent English colony on American mainland. Pocahontas, daughter of Chief Powhatan, saves life of John Smith.
- 1609** Samuel de Champlain establishes French colony of Quebec. The *Relation*, the first newspaper, debuts in Germany.
- 1610** Galileo sees the moons of Jupiter through his telescope.
- 1611** Gustavus Adolphus elected King of Sweden. King James Version of the Bible published in England. Rubens paints his *Descent from the Cross*.
- 1614** John Napier discovers logarithms.
- 1618** Start of the Thirty Years' War > Protestants revolt against Catholic oppression; Denmark, Sweden, and France will invade Germany in later phases of war. Kepler proposes last of three laws of planetary motion.
- 1619** A Dutch ship brings the first African slaves to British North America.

- 1620** Pilgrims, after three-month voyage in *Mayflower*, land at Plymouth Rock. Francis Bacon's *Novum Organum*.
- 1623** New Netherland founded by Dutch West India Company.
- 1630** Massachusetts Bay Colony.
- 1632** Maryland founded by Lord Baltimore.
- 1633** Inquisition forces Galileo (astronomer) to recant his belief in Copernican theory.
- 1642** English Civil War. Cavaliers, supporters of Charles I, against Roundheads, parliamentary forces. Oliver Cromwell defeats Royalists (1646). Parliament demands reforms. Charles I offers concessions, brought to trial (1648), beheaded (1649). Cromwell becomes Lord Protector (1653). Rembrandt paints his *Night Watch*.
- 1643** Taj Mahal completed.
- 1644** End of Ming Dynasty in China—Manchus come to power. Descartes's *Principles of Philosophy*.
- 1648** End of the Thirty Years' War. German population about half of what it was in 1618 because of war and pestilence.
- 1658** Cromwell dies; son Richard resigns and Puritan government collapses.
- 1660** English Parliament calls for the restoration of the monarchy; invites Charles II to return from France.
- 1661** Charles II is crowned King of England. Louis XIV begins personal rule as absolute monarch; starts to build Versailles.
- 1664** British take New Amsterdam from the Dutch. English limit "Nonconformity" with reestablished Anglican Church. Isaac Newton's experiments with gravity.
- 1665** Great Plague in London kills 75,000.
- 1666** Great Fire of London. Molière's *Misanthrope*.
- 1667** Milton's *Paradise Lost*, widely considered the greatest epic poem in English.
- 1682** Pennsylvania founded by William Penn.
- 1683** War of European powers against the Turks (to 1699). Vienna withstands three-month Turkish siege; high point of Turkish advance in Europe.
- 1684** Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz's calculus published.
- 1685** James II succeeds Charles II in England, calls for freedom of conscience (1687). Protestants fear restoration of Catholicism and demand "Glorious Revolution." William of Orange invited to England and James II escapes to France (1688). William III and his wife, Mary, crowned. In France, Edict of Nantes of 1598, granting freedom of worship to Huguenots, is revoked by Louis XIV; thousands of Protestants flee.
- 1689** Peter the Great becomes Czar of Russia—attempts to westernize nation and build Russia as a military power. Defeats Charles XII of Sweden at Poltava (1709). Beginning of the French and Indian Wars (to 1763), campaigns in America linked to a series of wars between France and England for domination of Europe.

- 1690** William III of England defeats former king James II and Irish rebels at Battle of the Boyne in Ireland. John Locke's *Human Understanding*.
- 1701** War of the Spanish Succession begins—the last of Louis XIV's wars for domination of the continent. The Peace of Utrecht (1714) will end the conflict and mark the rise of the British Empire. Called Queen Anne's War in America, it ends with the British taking New Foundland, Acadia, and Hudson's Bay Territory from France, and Gibraltar and Minorca from Spain.
- 1704** Deerfield (Mass.) Massacre of English colonists by French and Indians. Bach's first cantata. Jonathan Swift's *Tale of a Tub*. *Boston News Letter*—first newspaper in America.
- 1707** United Kingdom of Great Britain formed—England, Wales, and Scotland joined by parliamentary Act of Union.
- 1729** Bach's *St. Matthew Passion*. Isaac Newton's *Principia* translated from Latin into English.
- 1732** Benjamin Franklin begins publishing *Poor Richard's Almanack*. James Oglethorpe and others found Georgia.
- 1735** John Peter Zenger, New York editor, acquitted of libel in New York, establishing press freedom.
- 1740** Capt. Vitus Bering, Dane employed by Russia, discovers Alaska. Frederick II “the Great” crowned king of Prussia.
- 1746** British defeat Scots under Stuart Pretender Prince Charles at Culloden Moor. Last battle fought on British soil.
- 1751** Publication of the *Encyclopédie* begins in France, the “bible” of the Enlightenment.
- 1755** Samuel Johnson's *Dictionary* first published. Great earthquake in Lisbon, Portugal—over 60,000 die. U.S. postal service established.
- 1756** Seven Years' War (French and Indian Wars in America) (to 1763), in which Britain and Prussia defeat France, Spain, Austria, and Russia. France loses North American colonies; Spain cedes Florida to Britain in exchange for Cuba. In India, over 100 British prisoners die in “Black Hole of Calcutta.”
- 1757** Beginning of British Empire in India as Robert Clive, British commander, defeats Nawab of Bengal at Plassey.
- 1759** British capture Quebec from French. Voltaire's *Candide*. Haydn's *Symphony No. 1*.
- 1762** Catherine II (“the Great”) becomes czarina of Russia. Jean Jacques Rousseau's *Social Contract*. Mozart tours Europe as six-year-old prodigy.
- 1765** James Watt invents the steam engine. Britain imposes the Stamp Act on the American colonists.
- 1769** Sir William Arkwright patents a spinning machine—an early step in the Industrial Revolution.
- 1770** The Boston Massacre.
- 1772** Joseph Priestley and Daniel Rutherford independently discover nitrogen. Partition of Poland—in 1772, 1793, and 1795, Austria, Prussia, and Russia divide land and people of Poland, end its independence.
- 1773** The Boston Tea Party.

- 1774 First Continental Congress drafts “Declaration of Rights and Grievances.”
- 1775 The American Revolution begins with battle of Lexington and Concord. Second Continental Congress. Priestley discovers hydrochloric and sulfuric acids.
- 1776 Declaration of Independence. Gen. George Washington crosses the Delaware Christmas night. Adam Smith’s *Wealth of Nations*. Edward Gibbon’s *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. Thomas Paine’s *Common Sense*. Fragonard’s *Washerwoman*. Mozart’s *Haffner Serenade*.
- 1778 Capt. James Cook discovers Hawaii. Franz Mesmer uses hypnotism.
- 1781 Immanuel Kant’s *Critique of Pure Reason*. Herschel discovers Uranus.
- 1783 Revolutionary War ends with Treaty of Paris. William Blake’s poems. Beethoven’s first printed works.
- 1784 Crimea annexed by Russia. John Wesley’s *Deed of Declaration*, the basic work of Methodism.
- 1785 Russians settle Aleutian Islands.
- 1787 The Constitution of the United States signed. Lavoisier’s work on chemical nomenclature. Mozart’s *Don Giovanni*.
- 1788 French *Parlement* presents grievances to Louis XVI who agrees to convening of Estates-General in 1789—not called since 1613. Goethe’s *Egmont*. Laplace’s *Laws of the Planetary System*.
- 1789 French Revolution begins with the storming of the Bastille. (For detailed chronology, see French Revolution (1789–1799).) In U.S., Washington elected president with all 69 votes of the Electoral College, takes oath of office in New York City. Vice President: John Adams. Secretary of State: Thomas Jefferson. Secretary of Treasury: Alexander Hamilton.
- 1790 H.M.S. *Bounty* mutineers settle on Pitcairn Island. Aloisio Galvani experiments on electrical stimulation of the muscles. Philadelphia temporary capital of U.S. as Congress votes to establish new capital on Potomac. U.S. population about 3,929,000, including 698,000 slaves. Lavoisier formulates *Table of 31 chemical elements*.
- 1791 U.S. Bill of Rights ratified. Boswell’s *Life of Johnson*.
- 1792 Mary Wollstonecraft’s *Vindication of the Rights of Woman*.
- 1793 Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette executed. Reign of Terror begins in France. Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin, spurring the growth of the cotton industry and helping to institutionalize slavery in the U.S. South.
- 1794 Kosciusko’s uprising in Poland quelled by the Russians. In U.S., Whiskey Rebellion in Pennsylvania as farmers object to liquor taxes. Reign of Terror ends with execution of Robespierre.
- 1796 Napoléon Bonaparte, French general, defeats Austrians. In the U.S., Washington’s Farewell Address (**Sept. 17**); John Adams elected president; Thomas Jefferson, vice president. Edward Jenner introduces smallpox vaccination.
- 1798 Napoleon extends French conquests to Rome (Pope taken prisoner and no more Popes in power) and Egypt. U.S. Navy Department established.
- 1799 Rosetta Stone discovered in Egypt. Napoleon leads coup that overthrows Directory, establishes the Consulate, becomes First Consul—one of three who rule France together.

- 1800** Napoleon conquers Italy, firmly establishes himself as First Consul in France. In the U.S., federal government moves to Washington, D.C. Robert Owen's social reforms in England. William Herschel discovers infrared rays. Alessandro Volta produces electricity.
- 1801** Austria makes temporary peace with France. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland established with one monarch and one parliament; Catholics excluded from voting.
- 1803** U.S. negotiates Louisiana Purchase from France: for \$15 million, U.S. doubles its domain, increasing its territory by 827,000 sq mi (2,144,500 sq km), from Mississippi River to Rockies and from Gulf of Mexico to British North America.
- 1804** Haiti declares independence from France; first black nation to gain freedom from European colonial rule. Napoleon transforms the Consulate of France into an empire, proclaims himself emperor of France, systematizes French law under *Code Napoleon*. In the U.S., Alexander Hamilton is mortally wounded in duel with Aaron Burr. Lewis and Clark expedition begins exploration of what is now northwest U.S.
- 1805** Lord Nelson defeats the French-Spanish fleets in the Battle of Trafalgar. Napoleon victorious over Austrian and Russian forces at the Battle of Austerlitz.
- 1807** Robert Fulton makes first successful steamboat trip on *Clermont* between New York City and Albany.
- 1808** French armies occupy Rome and Spain, extending Napoleon's empire. Britain begins aiding Spanish guerrillas against Napoleon in Peninsular War. In the U.S., Congress bars importation of slaves. Beethoven's *Fifth* and *Sixth Symphonies* performed.
- 1812** Napoleon's Grand Army invades Russia in June. Forced to retreat in winter, most of Napoleon's 600,000 men are lost. In the U.S., war with Britain declared over freedom of the seas for U.S. vessels (War of 1812). USS *Constitution* (For detailed chronology, see War of 1812.) sinks British frigate.
- 1814** French defeated by allies (Britain, Austria, Russia, Prussia, Sweden, and Portugal) in War of Liberation. Napoleon exiled to Elba, off Italian coast. Bourbon king Louis XVIII takes French throne. George Stephenson builds first practical steam locomotive.
- 1815** Napoleon returns: "Hundred Days" begin. Napoleon defeated by Wellington at Waterloo, banished again to St. Helena in South Atlantic. Congress of Vienna: victorious allies change the map of Europe. War of 1812 ends with Treaty of Ghent.
- 1819** Simón Bolívar liberates New Granada (now Colombia, Venezuela, and Ecuador) as Spain loses hold on South American countries; named president of Colombia.
- 1820** Missouri Compromise > Missouri admitted as slave state but slavery barred in rest of Louisiana Purchase north of 36°30' N.
- 1821** Guatemala, Panama, and Santo Domingo proclaim independence from Spain.
- 1822** Greeks proclaim a republic and independence from Turkey. Turks invade Greece. Russia declares war on Turkey (1828). Greece also aided by France and Britain. War ends and Turks recognize Greek independence (1829). Brazil becomes independent of Portugal. Schubert's *Eighth Symphony* ("The Unfinished").
- 1823** U.S. Monroe Doctrine warns European nations not to interfere in Western Hemisphere.
- 1824** Mexico becomes a republic, three years after declaring independence from Spain. Bolívar liberates Peru, becomes its president. Beethoven's *Ninth Symphony*.

- 1825** First passenger-carrying railroad in England.
- 1826** Joseph-Nicéphore Niepce takes the world's first photograph.
- 1830** French invade Algeria. Louis Philippe becomes "Citizen King" as revolution forces Charles X to abdicate. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints formed in U.S. by Joseph Smith.
- 1831** Polish revolt against Russia fails. Belgium separates from the Netherlands. In U.S., Nat Turner leads unsuccessful slave rebellion.
- 1833** Slavery abolished in British Empire.
- 1834** Charles Babbage invents "analytical engine," precursor of computer. McCormick patents reaper.
- 1836** Boer farmers start "Great Trek"—Natal, Transvaal, and Orange Free State founded in South Africa. Mexican army besieges Texans in Alamo. Entire garrison, including Davy Crockett and Jim Bowie, wiped out. Texans gain independence from Mexico after winning Battle of San Jacinto. Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.
- 1837** Victoria becomes queen of Great Britain. Mob kills Elijah P. Lovejoy, Illinois abolitionist publisher.
- 1839** First Opium War (to 1842) between Britain and China, over importation of drug into China.
- 1840** Lower and Upper Canada united.
- 1841** U.S. President Harrison dies (April 4) one month after inauguration; John Tyler becomes first vice president to succeed to presidency.
- 1842** Crawford Long uses first anesthetic (ether).
- 1843** Wagner's opera *The Flying Dutchman*.
- 1844** Democratic convention calls for annexation of Texas and acquisition of Oregon ("Fifty-four-forty-or-fight"). Five Chinese ports opened to U.S. ships. Samuel F. B. Morse patents telegraph.
- 1845** Congress adopts joint resolution for annexation of Texas. Edgar Allan Poe publishes *The Raven and Other Poems*.
- 1846** U.S. declares war on Mexico. California and New Mexico annexed by U.S. Brigham Young leads Mormons to Great Salt Lake. W. T. Morton uses ether as anesthetic. Sewing machine patented by Elias Howe. Frederick Douglass launches abolitionist newspaper *The North Star*. Failure of potato crop causes famine in Ireland.
- 1848** Revolt in Paris: Louis Philippe abdicates; Louis Napoleon elected president of French Republic. Revolutions in Vienna, Venice, Berlin, Milan, Rome, and Warsaw. Put down by royal troops in 1848–1849. U.S.-Mexico War ends; Mexico cedes claims to Texas, California, Arizona, New Mexico, Utah, Nevada. U.S. treaty with Britain sets Oregon Territory boundary at 49th parallel. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels's *Communist Manifesto*. Harriet Tubman escapes from slavery and joins the Underground Railroad. Women's Rights Convention in Seneca Falls, N.Y.
- 1849** California gold rush begins.
- 1850** Henry Clay opens great debate on slavery, warns South against secession.
- 1851** Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick*.

- 1852** South African Republic established. Louis Napoleon proclaims himself Napoleon III ("Second Empire"). Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- 1853** Crimean War begins as Turkey declares war on Russia. Commodore Perry reaches Tokyo.
- 1854** Britain and France join Turkey in war on Russia. In U.S., Kansas-Nebraska Act permits local option on slavery; rioting and bloodshed. Japanese allow American trade. Antislavery men in Michigan form Republican Party. Tennyson's *Charge of the Light Brigade*. Thoreau's *Walden*.
- 1855** Armed clashes in Kansas between pro- and anti-slavery forces. Florence Nightingale nurses wounded in Crimea. Walt Whitman's *Leaves of Grass*.
- 1856** Flaubert's *Madame Bovary*.
- 1857** Supreme Court, in Dred Scott decision, rules that a slave is not a citizen. Financial crisis in Europe and U.S. Great Mutiny (Sepoy Rebellion) begins in India. India placed under crown rule as a result.
- 1858** Pro-slavery constitution rejected in Kansas. Abraham Lincoln makes strong antislavery speech in Springfield, Ill.: "This Government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free." Lincoln-Douglas debates. First trans-Atlantic telegraph cable completed by Cyrus W. Field.
- 1859** John Brown raids Harpers Ferry; is captured and hanged. Work begins on Suez Canal. Unification of Italy starts under leadership of Count Cavour, Sardinian premier. Joined by France in war against Austria. Jean-Joseph-Étienne Lenoir builds first practical internal-combustion engine. Edward Fitzgerald's translation of *The Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam*. Charles Darwin's *Origin of Species*. J. S. Mill's *On Liberty*.
- 1860** South Carolina secedes from the Union.
- 1861** U.S. Civil War begins as attempts at compromise fail. Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas secede; with South Carolina, they form the Confederate States of America, with Jefferson Davis as president. Virginia, Arkansas, Tennessee, North Carolina secede and join Confederacy. First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas). (For detailed chronology, see *The Civil War*.) Congress creates Colorado, Dakota, and Nevada territories; adopts income tax; Lincoln inaugurated. Serfs emancipated in Russia. Pasteur's theory of germs. Independent Kingdom of Italy proclaimed under Sardinian king Victor Emmanuel II.
- 1862** Several major Civil War battles: Battle of Shiloh, Second Battle of Bull Run (Manassas), Battle of Antietam. Salon des Refusés introduces impressionism.
- 1863** French capture Mexico City; proclaim Archduke Maximilian of Austria emperor. Battle of Gettysburg.
- 1864** Gen. Sherman's Atlanta campaign and "march to the sea."
- 1865** Gen. Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox; the Civil War is over. Lincoln fatally shot at Ford's Theater by John Wilkes Booth. Vice President Johnson sworn as successor. Booth caught and dies of gunshot wounds; four conspirators are hanged. Joseph Lister begins antiseptic surgery. Gregor Mendel's *Law of Heredity*. Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*.
- 1866** Alfred Nobel invents dynamite (patented in Britain, 1867). Seven Weeks' War: Austria defeated by Prussia and Italy.
- 1867** Austria-Hungary Dual Monarchy established. French leave Mexico; Maximilian executed. Dominion of Canada established. U.S. buys Alaska from Russia for \$7,200,000. South African diamond field discovered. Japan ends 675-year shogun rule. Volume I of Marx's *Das Kapital*. Strauss's *Blue Danube*.

- 1868** Revolution in Spain; Queen Isabella deposed, flees to France. In U.S., Fourteenth Amendment giving civil rights to blacks is ratified. Georgia under military government after legislature expels blacks.
- 1869** First U.S. transcontinental rail route completed. James Fisk and Jay Gould's attempt to control gold market causes Black Friday panic. Suez Canal opens. Mendeleev's periodic table of elements.
- 1870** Franco-Prussian War (to 1871): Napoleon III capitulates at Sedan. Revolt in Paris; Third Republic proclaimed.
- 1871** France surrenders Alsace-Lorraine to Germany; war ends. German Empire proclaimed with Prussian King as Kaiser Wilhelm I. Fighting with Apaches begins in American West. Boss Tweed corruption exposed in New York. The Chicago Fire, with 250 deaths and \$196-million damage. Stanley meets Livingstone in Africa.
- 1872** Congress gives amnesty to most Confederates. Jules Verne's *Around the World in 80 Days*.
- 1873** Economic crisis in Europe. U.S. establishes gold standard.
- 1875** First Kentucky Derby.
- 1876** Sioux kill Gen. George A. Custer and 264 troopers at Little Big Horn River. Alexander Graham Bell patents the telephone.
- 1877** After presidential election of 1876, electoral commission gives disputed electoral college votes to Rutherford B. Hayes despite Tilden's popular majority. Russo-Turkish war (ends in 1878 with power of Turkey in Europe broken). Reconstruction ends in the American South. Thomas Edison patents phonograph. The Nez Perce leader Chief Joseph is forced to surrender. Tchaikovsky's *Swan Lake*.
- 1878** Congress of Berlin revises Treaty of San Stefano, ending Russo-Turkish War; makes extensive redivision of southeast Europe. First commercial telephone exchange opened in New Haven, Conn.
- 1879** Thomas A. Edison invents practical electric light.
- 1880** U.S.-China treaty allows U.S. to restrict immigration of Chinese labor.
- 1881** President Garfield fatally shot by assassin; Vice President Arthur succeeds him. Charles J. Guiteau convicted and executed (1882).
- 1882** Terrorism in Ireland after land evictions. Britain invades and conquers Egypt. Germany, Austria, and Italy form Triple Alliance. In U.S., Congress adopts Chinese Exclusion Act. Rockefeller's Standard Oil Trust is first industrial monopoly. In Berlin, Robert Koch announces discovery of tuberculosis germ.
- 1883** Congress creates Civil Service Commission. Brooklyn Bridge and Metropolitan Opera House completed.
- 1884** Berlin West Africa Conference held in Berlin (lasting until **Feb. 1885**), at which the major European nations discuss expansion in Africa.
- 1885** British general Charles G. "Chinese" Gordon killed at Khartoum in Egyptian Sudan. World's first skyscraper built in Chicago.
- 1886** Bombing at Haymarket Square, Chicago, kills seven policemen and injures many others. Eight alleged anarchists accused—three imprisoned, one commits suicide, four hanged. (In 1893, Illinois governor Altgeld, critical of trial, pardons three survivors.) Statue of Liberty dedicated. Geronimo, Apache Indian chief, surrenders.

- 1887** Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle's first Sherlock Holmes story, *A Study in Scarlet*.
- 1888** Historic March blizzard in northeast U.S.—many perish, property damage exceeds \$25 million. George Eastman's box camera (the Kodak). J. B. Dunlop invents pneumatic tire. Jack the Ripper murders in London.
- 1889** Second (Socialist) International founded in Paris. Indian Territory in Oklahoma opened to settlement. Thousands die in Johnstown, Pa. flood. Eiffel Tower built for the Paris exposition. Mark Twain's *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*.
- 1890** Congress votes to pass Sherman Antitrust Act. Sioux chief Sitting Bull arrested and killed by police on Pine Ridge reservation; two weeks later, U.S. troops kill over 200 Sioux at Battle of Wounded Knee.
- 1892** Battle between steel strikers and Pinkerton guards at Homestead, Pa.; union defeated after militia intervenes. Silver mine strikers in Idaho fight non-union workers; U.S. troops dispatched. Diesel engine patented.
- 1893** New Zealand becomes first country in the world to grant women the vote.
- 1894** Sino-Japanese War begins (ends in 1895 with China's defeat). In France, Capt. Alfred Dreyfus convicted on false treason charge (pardoned in 1906). In U.S., Jacob S. Coxey of Ohio leads "Coxey's Army" of unemployed on Washington. Eugene V. Debs calls general strike of rail workers to support Pullman Company strikers; strike broken, Debs jailed for six months. Edison's kinoscope given first public showing in New York City.
- 1895** X-rays discovered by German physicist Wilhelm Roentgen. Auguste and Louis Lumière premiere motion pictures at a café in Paris.
- 1896** Supreme Court's *Plessy v. Ferguson* decision—"separate but equal" doctrine. Alfred Nobel's will establishes prizes for peace, science, and literature. Marconi receives first wireless patent in Britain. William Jennings Bryan delivers "Cross of Gold" speech at Democratic Convention in Chicago. First modern Olympic games held in Athens, Greece.
- 1897** Theodor Herzl launches Zionist movement.
- 1898** Chinese "Boxers," anti-foreign organization, established. They stage uprisings against Europeans in 1900; U.S. and other Western troops relieve Peking legations. U.S. Battleship *Maine* is sunk in Havana Harbor. Spanish-American War begins. U.S. destroys Spanish fleet near Santiago, Cuba. (For detailed chronology, see Spanish-American War.) Pierre and Marie Curie discover radium and polonium.
- 1899** Boer War (or South African War): conflict between British and Boers (descendants of Dutch settlers of South Africa). Causes rooted in longstanding territorial disputes and in friction over political rights for English and other "uitlanders" following 1886 discovery of vast gold deposits in Transvaal. (British victorious as war ends in 1902.) Casualties: 5,774 British dead, about 4,000 Boers. Union of South Africa established in 1908 as confederation of colonies; becomes British dominion in 1910.
- 1900** Hurricane ravages Galveston, Tex.; 6,000–8,000 dead. Fauvist movement in painting begins, led by Henri Matisse. Sigmund Freud's *The Interpretation of Dreams*. Carrie Chapman Catt succeeds Susan B. Anthony as president of National Woman Suffrage Association.
- 1901** Queen Victoria dies, and is succeeded by her son, Edward VII. As President McKinley begins second term, he is fatally shot by anarchist Leon Czolgosz. Theodore Roosevelt sworn in as successor.
- 1902** Enrico Caruso's first gramophone recording. Aswan Dam completed.

- 1903** Wright brothers, Orville and Wilbur, fly first powered, controlled, heavier-than-air plane at Kitty Hawk, N.C. Henry Ford organizes Ford Motor Company. The Boston Red Sox win the first World Series against the Pittsburgh Pirates. W.E.B. Du Bois publishes *The Souls of Black Folk*.
- 1904** Russo-Japanese War begins—competition for Korea and Manchuria. *Entente Cordiale*: Britain and France settle their international differences. General theory of radioactivity by Rutherford and Soddy. New York City subway opens.
- 1905** In Russo-Japanese War, Port Arthur surrenders to Japanese; Russia suffers other defeats. President Roosevelt mediates Treaty of Portsmouth, N.H., which recognizes Japan's control of Korea and restores southern Manchuria to China. The Russian Revolution of 1905 begins on "Bloody Sunday" when troops fire onto a defenseless group of demonstrators in St. Petersburg. Strikes and riots follow. Sailors on battleship *Potemkin* mutiny; reforms, including first Duma (parliament), established by Czar Nicholas II's "October Manifesto." Albert Einstein's special theory of relativity and other key theories in physics. Franz Lehar's *Merry Widow*.
- 1906** San Francisco earthquake and three-day fire; more than 500 dead. Roald Amundsen, Norwegian explorer, fixes magnetic North Pole.
- 1907** Second Hague Peace Conference, of 46 nations, adopts 10 conventions on rules of war. Financial panic of 1907 in U.S. Mahler begins work on "Song of the Earth." Oklahoma becomes 46th state. Picasso's *Les Femmes d'Alger* introduces cubism.
- 1908** Earthquake kills 150,000 in southern Italy and Sicily. U.S. Supreme Court, in *Danbury Hatters' case*, outlaws secondary union boycotts. Model T produced by Ford Motor Company.
- 1909** North Pole reportedly reached by American explorers Robert E. Peary and Matthew Henson. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People is founded in New York by prominent black and white intellectuals and led by W.E.B. Du Bois.
- 1910** Boy Scouts of America incorporated. Angel Island, in San Francisco Bay, becomes immigration center for Asians entering U.S.
- 1911** First use of aircraft as offensive weapon in Turkish-Italian War. Italy defeats Turks and annexes Tripoli and Libya. Chinese Republic proclaimed after revolution overthrows Manchu dynasty. Sun Yat-sen named president. Mexican Revolution: Porfirio Diaz, president since 1877, replaced by Francisco Madero. Triangle Shirtwaist Company fire in New York; 146 killed. Amundsen reaches South Pole. Ernest Rutherford discovers the structure of the atom. Richard Strauss's *Der Rosenkavalier*. Irving Berlin's *Alexander's Ragtime Band*.
- 1912** Balkan Wars (1912–1913) resulting from territorial disputes: Turkey defeated by alliance of Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece, and Montenegro; London peace treaty (1913) partitions most of European Turkey among the victors. In second war (1913), Bulgaria attacks Serbia and Greece and is defeated after Romania intervenes and Turks recapture Adrianople. *Titanic* sinks on maiden voyage; over 1,500 drown. New Mexico and Arizona admitted as states.
- 1913** Suffragists demonstrate in London. Garment workers strike in New York and Boston; win pay raise and shorter hours. Henry Ford develops first moving assembly line. 16th Amendment (income tax) and 17th (popular election of U.S. senators) adopted. Bill creating U.S. Federal Reserve System becomes law. Stravinsky's *The Rite of Spring*. Woodrow Wilson becomes 28th U.S. president. Armory Show introduces modern art to U.S.; Duchamp's *Nude Descending a Staircase* shocks public.
- 1914** World War I begins: Austrian Archduke Francis Ferdinand and wife Sophie are assassinated; Austria declares war on Serbia, Germany on Russia and France, Britain on Germany. (For detailed chronology see, World War I.) Panama Canal officially opened. Congress sets up Federal Trade Commission, passes

- Clayton Antitrust Act. U.S. Marines occupy Veracruz, Mexico, intervening in civil war to protect American interests.
- 1915** *Lusitania* sunk by German submarine. Second Battle of Ypres. U.S. banks lend \$500 million to France and Britain. Genocide of estimated 600,000 to 1 million Armenians by Turkish soldiers. D. W. Griffith's film *Birth of a Nation*. Albert Einstein's *General Theory of Relativity*.
- 1916** Congress expands armed forces. Battle of Verdun. Battle of the Somme. Tom Mooney arrested for San Francisco bombing (pardoned in 1939). Pershing fails in raid into Mexico in quest of rebel Pancho Villa. U.S. buys Virgin Islands from Denmark for \$25 million. President Wilson re-elected with "he kept us out of war" slogan. "Black Tom" explosion at munitions dock in Jersey City, N.J., \$40,000,000 damages; traced to German saboteurs. Margaret Sanger opens first birth control clinic. Easter Rebellion in Ireland put down by British troops. Jeannette Rankin becomes first woman elected to Congress.
- 1917** First U.S. combat troops in France as U.S. declares war on Germany (**April 6**). Third Battle of Ypres. Russian Revolution of 1917—climax of long unrest under czars. February Revolution—Nicholas II forced to abdicate, liberal government created. Kerensky becomes prime minister and forms provisional government (**July**). In October Revolution, Bolsheviks seize power in armed coup d'état led by Lenin and Trotsky. Kerensky flees. Balfour Declaration promises Jewish homeland in Palestine. U.S. declares war on Austria-Hungary (**Dec. 7**). Armistice between new Russian Bolshevik government and Germans (**Dec. 15**). Sigmund Freud's *Introduction to Psychoanalysis*.
- 1918** Russian revolutionaries execute the former czar and his family. Russian Civil War between Reds (Bolsheviks) and Whites (anti-Bolsheviks); Reds win in 1920. Allied troops (U.S., British, French) intervene (**March**); leave in 1919. Second Battle of the Marne (**July–Aug.**) German Kaiser abdicates (**Nov.**); hostilities cease on the Western Front. Japanese hold Vladivostok until 1922. Worldwide influenza epidemic strikes; by 1920, nearly 20 million are dead. In U.S. alone, 500,000 perish.
- 1919** Third International (Comintern) establishes Soviet control over international Communist movements. Paris Peace Conference. Versailles Treaty, incorporating Woodrow Wilson's draft Covenant of League of Nations, signed by Allies and Germany; rejected by U.S. Senate. Congress formally ends war in 1921. 18th (Prohibition) Amendment adopted. Alcock and Brown make first trans-Atlantic nonstop flight. Mahatma Gandhi initiates Satyagraha ("truth force") campaigns, beginning his nonviolent resistance movement against British rule in India.
- 1920** League of Nations holds first meeting at Geneva, Switzerland. U.S. Dept. of Justice "red hunt" nets thousands of radicals; aliens deported. Women's suffrage (19th) amendment ratified. Treaty of Sèvres dissolves Ottoman Empire. First Agatha Christie mystery. Sinclair Lewis's *Main Street*.
- 1921** Reparations Commission fixes German liability at 132 billion gold marks. German inflation begins. Major treaties signed at Washington Disarmament Conference limit naval tonnage and pledge to respect territorial integrity of China. In U.S., Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti, Italian-born anarchists, convicted of armed robbery murder; case stirs worldwide protests; they are executed in 1927.
- 1922** Mussolini marches on Rome; forms Fascist government. Irish Free State, a self-governing dominion of British Empire, officially proclaimed. Kemal Atatürk, founder of modern Turkey, overthrows last sultan. James Joyce's *Ulysses*.
- 1923** Adolf Hitler's "Beer Hall Putsch" in Munich fails; in 1924 he is sentenced to five years in prison where he writes *Mein Kampf*; released after eight months. Occupation of Ruhr by French and Belgian troops to enforce reparations payments. Widespread Ku Klux Klan violence in U.S. Earthquake destroys third of Tokyo. George Gershwin's *Rhapsody in Blue*. Bessie Smith, known as "the Empress of the Blues," makes her first record. Irish poet William Butler Yeats wins Nobel Prize in Literature.
- 1924** Death of Lenin; Stalin wins power struggle, rules as Soviet dictator until death in 1953. Italian Fascists murder Socialist leader Giacomo Matteotti. Interior Secretary Albert B. Fall and oilmen Harry Sinclair and

- Edward L. Doheny are charged with conspiracy and bribery in the Teapot Dome scandal, involving fraudulent leases of naval oil reserves. In 1931, Fall is sentenced to year in prison; Doheny and Sinclair acquitted of bribery. Nathan Leopold and Richard Loeb convicted in "thrill killing" of Bobby Franks in Chicago; defended by Clarence Darrow; sentenced to life imprisonment. (Loeb killed by fellow convict in 1936; Leopold paroled in 1958, dies in 1971.) Robert Frost wins first of four Pulitzers.
- 1925** Nellie Tayloe Ross elected governor of Wyoming; first woman governor elected in U.S. Locarno conferences seek to secure European peace by mutual guarantees. John T. Scopes convicted and fined for teaching evolution in a public school in Tennessee "Monkey Trial"; sentence set aside. John Logie Baird, Scottish inventor, transmits human features by television. Hitler publishes Volume I of *Mein Kampf*.
- 1926** General strike in Britain brings nation's activities to standstill. U.S. marines dispatched to Nicaragua during revolt; they remain until 1933. Gertrude Ederle of U.S. is first woman to swim English Channel. Ernest Hemingway's *The Sun Also Rises*.
- 1927** German economy collapses. Socialists riot in Vienna; general strike follows acquittal of Nazis for political murder. Trotsky expelled from Russian Communist Party. Charles A. Lindbergh flies first successful solo nonstop flight from New York to Paris. Ruth Snyder and Judd Gray convicted of murder of Albert Snyder; they are executed at Sing Sing prison in 1928. Philo T. Farnsworth demonstrates working television model. Georges Lemaître proposes Big Bang Theory. Babe Ruth hits 60 home runs in the season; record stands for next 34 years. *The Jazz Singer*, with Al Jolson, first part-talking motion picture.
- 1928** Kellogg-Briand Pact, outlawing war, signed in Paris by 65 nations. Alexander Fleming discovers penicillin. Richard E. Byrd starts expedition to Antarctic; returns in 1930. Anthropologist Margaret Mead publishes *Coming of Age in Samoa*. Final volume of *Oxford English Dictionary* published after 44 years of research.
- 1929** Trotsky expelled from USSR Lateran Treaty establishes independent Vatican City. In U.S., stock market prices collapse, with U.S. securities losing \$26 billion—first phase of Depression and world economic crisis. St. Valentine's Day gangland massacre in Chicago. Edwin Powell Hubble proposes theory of expanding universe.
- 1930** Britain, U.S., Japan, France, and Italy sign naval disarmament treaty. Nazis gain in German elections. Cyclotron developed by Ernest O. Lawrence, U.S. physicist. Pluto discovered by astronomers.
- 1931** Spain becomes a republic with overthrow of King Alfonso XIII. German industrialists finance 800,000-strong Nazi party. British parliament enacts statute of Westminster, legalizing dominion equality with Britain. Mukden Incident begins Japanese occupation of Manchuria. In U.S., Hoover proposes one-year moratorium of war debts. Harold C. Urey discovers heavy hydrogen. Gangster Al Capone sentenced to 11 years in prison for tax evasion (freed in 1939; dies in 1947). Notorious Scottsboro trial begins, exposing depth of Southern racism. "The Star Spangled Banner" officially becomes national anthem.
- 1932** Nazis lead in German elections with 230 Reichstag seats. Famine in USSR. In U.S., Congress sets up Reconstruction Finance Corporation to stimulate economy. Veterans march on Washington—most leave after Senate rejects payment of cash bonuses; others removed by troops under Douglas MacArthur. U.S. protests Japanese aggression in Manchuria. Amelia Earhart is first woman to fly Atlantic solo. Charles A. Lindbergh's baby son kidnapped, killed. (Bruno Richard Hauptmann arrested in 1934, convicted in 1935, executed in 1936.)
- 1933** Hitler appointed German chancellor, gets dictatorial powers. Reichstag fire in Berlin; Nazi terror begins. Germany and Japan withdraw from League of Nations. Giuseppe Zangara executed for attempted assassination of president-elect Roosevelt in which Chicago mayor Cermak is fatally shot. Roosevelt inaugurated ("the only thing we have to fear is fear itself"); launches New Deal. Prohibition repealed. USSR recognized by U.S.
- 1934** Chancellor Dollfuss of Austria assassinated by Nazis. Hitler becomes führer. USSR admitted to League of

- Nations. Dionne sisters, first quintuplets to survive beyond infancy, born in Canada. Mao Zedong begins the Long March north with 100,000 soldiers.
- 1935** Saar incorporated into Germany after plebiscite. Nazis repudiate Versailles Treaty, introduce compulsory military service. Mussolini invades Ethiopia; League of Nations invokes sanctions. Roosevelt opens second phase of New Deal in U.S., calling for social security, better housing, equitable taxation, and farm assistance. Huey Long assassinated in Louisiana.
- 1936** Germans occupy Rhineland. Italy annexes Ethiopia. Rome-Berlin Axis proclaimed (Japan to join in 1940). Trotsky exiled to Mexico. King George V dies; succeeded by son, Edward VIII, who soon abdicates to marry an American-born divorcée, and is succeeded by brother, George VI. Spanish civil war begins. Hundreds of Americans join the “Lincoln Brigades.” (Franco’s fascist forces defeat Loyalist forces by 1939, when Madrid falls.) War between China and Japan begins, to continue through World War II. Japan and Germany sign anti-Comintern pact; joined by Italy in 1937.
- 1937** Hitler repudiates war guilt clause of Versailles Treaty; continues to build German power. Italy withdraws from League of Nations. U.S. gunboat *Panay* sunk by Japanese in Yangtze River. Japan invades China, conquers most of coastal area. Amelia Earhart lost somewhere in Pacific on round-the-world flight. Picasso’s *Guernica* mural.
- 1938** Hitler marches into Austria; political and geographical union of Germany and Austria proclaimed. Munich Pact > Britain, France, and Italy agree to let Germany partition Czechoslovakia. Douglas “Wrong-Way” Corrigan flies from New York to Dublin. Fair Labor Standards Act establishes minimum wage. Orson Welles’ radio broadcast *War of the Worlds*.
- 1939** Germany invades Poland; occupies Bohemia and Moravia; renounces pact with England and concludes 10-year non-aggression pact with USSR. Russo-Finnish War begins; Finns to lose one-tenth of territory in 1940 peace treaty. World War II begins.(For detailed chronology, see World War II.) In U.S., Roosevelt submits \$1,319-million defense budget, proclaims U.S. neutrality, and declares limited emergency. Einstein writes FDR about feasibility of atomic bomb. New York World’s Fair opens. DAR refuses to allow Marian Anderson to perform. *Gone with the Wind* premieres.
- 1940** Hitler invades Norway, Denmark (**April 9**), the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg (**May 10**), and France (**May 12**). Churchill becomes Britain’s prime minister. Trotsky assassinated in Mexico (**Aug. 20**). Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania annexed by USSR. U.S. trades 50 destroyers for leases on British bases in Western Hemisphere. Selective Service Act signed. The first official network television broadcast is put out by NBC.
- 1941** Germany attacks the Balkans and Russia. Japanese surprise attack on U.S. fleet at Pearl Harbor brings U.S. into World War II; U.S. and Britain declare war on Japan. Manhattan Project atomic bomb research) begins. Roosevelt enunciates “four freedoms,” signs Lend-Lease Act, declares national emergency, promises aid to USSR. Orson Welles’s *Citizen Kane*.
- 1942** Declaration of United Nations signed in Washington (**Jan. 1**). Nazi leaders attend Wannsee Conference to coordinate the “final solution to the Jewish question,” the systematic genocide of Jews known as the Holocaust. (For detailed chronology of the Holocaust, see The Holocaust.) Women’s military services established. Enrico Fermi achieves nuclear chain reaction. More than 120,000 Japanese and persons of Japanese ancestry living in western U.S. moved to “relocation centers,” some for the duration of the war (Executive Order 9066). Coconut Grove nightclub fire in Boston kills 492 (**Nov. 28**).
- 1943** Churchill and Roosevelt hold Casablanca Conference (**Jan. 14–23**). Mussolini deposed. President freezes prices, salaries, and wages to prevent inflation. Income tax withholding introduced.
- 1944** Allies invade Normandy on D-Day (**June 6**). G.I. Bill of Rights enacted. Bretton Woods Conference creates International Monetary Fund and World Bank (**July 1–22**). Dumbarton Oaks Conference—U.S., British Commonwealth, and USSR propose establishment of United Nations (**Aug. 21–Oct. 7**). Battle of

- the Bulge (**Dec. 16**). Woody Guthrie records “This Land is Your Land.” Gunnar Myrdal’s *An American Dilemma*.
- 1945**  
Yalta Conference (Roosevelt, Churchill, Stalin) plans final defeat of Germany (**Feb. 4–11**). FDR dies (**April 12**). Hitler commits suicide (**April 30**); Germany surrenders (**May 7**); **May 8** is declared V-E Day. Potsdam Conference (Truman, Churchill, Stalin) establishes basis of German reconstruction (**July–Aug.**). U.S. drops atomic bombs on Japanese cities of Hiroshima (**Aug. 6**) and Nagasaki (**Aug. 9**). Japan signs official surrender on V-J Day (**Sept. 2**). United Nations established (**Oct. 24**). First electronic computer, ENIAC, built.
- 1946**  
First meeting of UN General Assembly opens in London (**Jan. 10**). Winston Churchill’s “Iron Curtain” speech warns of Soviet expansion (**March 5**). League of Nations dissolved (**April**). Italy abolishes monarchy (**June**). Verdict in Nuremberg war trial: 12 Nazi leaders (including 1 tried in absentia) sentenced to hang; 7 imprisoned; 3 acquitted (**Oct. 1**). Goering commits suicide a few hours before 10 other Nazis are executed (**Oct. 15**). Juan Perón becomes president of Argentina. Benjamin Spock’s childcare classic published.
- 1947**  
Britain nationalizes coalmines (**Jan. 1**). Peace treaties for Italy, Romania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Finland signed in Paris (**Feb. 10**). Soviet Union rejects U.S. plan for UN atomic-energy control (**March 4**). Truman proposes Truman Doctrine, which was to aid Greece and Turkey in resisting communist expansion (**March 12**). Marshall Plan for European recovery proposed—a coordinated program to help European nations recover from ravages of war (**June**). (By the time it ended in 1951, this “European Recovery Program” had cost \$13 billion.) India and Pakistan gain independence from Britain (**Aug. 15**). U.S. Air Force pilot Chuck Yeager becomes first person to break the sound barrier (**Oct. 14**). Jackie Robinson joins the Brooklyn Dodgers. Anne Frank’s *The Diary of a Young Girl* published.
- 1948**  
Gandhi assassinated in New Delhi by Hindu fanatic (**Jan. 30**). Burma (**Jan. 4**) and Ceylon (**Feb. 4**) granted independence by Britain. Communists seize power in Czechoslovakia (**Feb. 23–25**). Organization of American States (OAS) Charter signed at Bogotá, Colombia (**April 30**). Nation of Israel proclaimed; British end mandate at midnight; Arab armies attack (**May 14**). Berlin blockade begins (**June 24**), prompting Allied airlift (**June 26**). (Blockade ends **May 12, 1949**; airlift continues until **Sept. 30, 1949**.) Stalin and Tito break (**June 28**). Independent Republic of Korea is proclaimed, following election supervised by UN (**Aug. 15**). Verdict in Japanese war trial: 18 imprisoned (**Nov. 12**); Tojo and six others hanged (**Dec. 23**). United States of Indonesia established as Dutch and Indonesians settle conflict (**Dec. 27**). Alger Hiss, former U.S. State Department official, indicted on perjury charges after denying passing secret documents to communist spy ring; convicted in second trial (1950) and sentenced to five-year prison term. Truman ends racial segregation in military. Alfred Kinsey publishes *Sexual Behavior in the American Male*. Tennessee Williams’s *A Streetcar Named Desire* wins Pulitzer.
- 1949**  
Cease-fire in Palestine (**Jan. 7**). Truman proposes Point Four Program to help world’s less developed areas (**Jan. 20**). Israel signs armistice with Egypt (**Feb. 24**). Start of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)—treaty signed by 12 nations (**April 4**). Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany) established (**May 23**). First successful Soviet atomic test (**July 14**). Communist People’s Republic of China formally proclaimed by Chairman Mao Zedong (**Oct. 1**). German Democratic Republic (East Germany) established under Soviet rule (**Oct. 7**). South Africa institutionalizes apartheid.
- 1950**  
Brink’s robbery in Boston; almost \$3 million stolen (**Jan. 17**). Truman orders development of hydrogen bomb (**Jan. 31**). Robert Schuman proposes Schuman Plan to pool European coal and steel (**May 9**). Korean War begins when North Korean Communist forces invade South Korea (**June 25**). (For detailed chronology, see Korean War.) Assassination attempt on President Truman by Puerto Rican nationalists (**Nov. 1**). McCarthyism begins.
- 1951**  
Julius and Ethel Rosenberg sentenced to death for passing atomic secrets to Russians (**March**). Spurred by Schuman Plan, six nations form European Coal and Steel Community (**April**); effective 1952. Japanese peace treaty signed in San Francisco by 49 nations (**Sept. 8**). Color television introduced in U.S. Libya gains independence (**Dec. 24**).

- 1952** George VI dies; his daughter becomes Elizabeth II (**Feb. 6**). AEC announces “satisfactory” experiments in hydrogen-weapons research; eyewitnesses tell of blasts near Enewetak (**Nov.**). Ralph Ellison’s *The Invisible Man*.
- 1953** Gen. Dwight D. Eisenhower inaugurated president of United States (**Jan. 20**). Stalin dies (**March 5**). Malenkov becomes Soviet premier; Beria, minister of interior; Molotov, foreign minister (**March 6**). Dag Hammarskjöld begins term as UN secretary-general (**April 10**). James Watson and Francis Crick publish their discovery of the molecular model of DNA (**April–May**). Edmund Hillary of New Zealand and Tenzing Norgay of Nepal reach top of Mt. Everest (**May 29**). East Berliners rise against Communist rule; quelled by tanks (**June 17**). Egypt becomes republic ruled by military junta (**June 18**). Julius and Ethel Rosenberg executed in Sing Sing prison (**June 19**). Korean armistice signed (**July 27**). Moscow announces explosion of hydrogen bomb (**Aug. 20**). Tito becomes president of Yugoslavia. James Watson, Francis Crick, and Rosalind Franklin discover structure of DNA. Ernest Hemingway wins Pulitzer for *The Old Man and the Sea*.
- 1954** First atomic submarine *Nautilus* launched (**Jan. 21**). Five U.S. congressmen shot on floor of House as Puerto Rican nationalists fire from spectators’ gallery; all five recover (**March 1**). Soviet Union grants sovereignty to East Germany (**March 23**). *Army v. McCarthy* inquiry—Senate subcommittee report blames both sides (**April 22–June 17**). Dien Bien Phu, French military outpost in Vietnam, falls to Vietminh army (**May 7**). (For detailed chronology, see Vietnam War.) U.S. Supreme Court (in *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*) unanimously bans racial segregation in public schools (**May 17**). Eisenhower launches world atomic pool without Soviet Union (**Sept. 6**). Eight-nation Southeast Asia defense treaty (SEATO) signed at Manila (**Sept. 8**). Dr. Jonas Salk starts inoculating children against polio. Algerian War of Independence against France begins (**Nov.**); France struggles to maintain colonial rule until 1962 when it agrees to Algeria’s independence. William Faulkner’s *A Fable* wins Pulitzer.
- 1955** Nikolai A. Bulganin becomes Soviet premier, replacing Malenkov (**Feb. 8**). Churchill resigns; Anthony Eden succeeds him (**April 6**). West Germany becomes a sovereign state (**May 5**). Western European Union (WEU) comes into being (**May 6**). Warsaw Pact, east European mutual defense agreement, signed (**May 14**). Argentina ousts Perón (**Sept. 19**). President Eisenhower suffers coronary thrombosis in Denver (**Sept. 24**). Rosa Parks refuses to sit at the back of the bus. Martin Luther King, Jr., leads black boycott of Montgomery, Ala., bus system (**Dec. 1**); desegregated service begins **Dec. 21, 1956**. AFL and CIO become one organization—AFL-CIO (**Dec. 5**). Tennessee Williams’s *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof* wins Pulitzer.
- 1956** Nikita Khrushchev, First Secretary of USSR Communist Party, denounces Stalin’s excesses (**Feb. 24**). First aerial H-bomb tested over Namu islet, Bikini Atoll > 10 million tons TNT equivalent (**May 21**). Workers’ uprising against Communist rule in Poznan, Poland, is crushed (**June 28–30**); rebellion inspires Hungarian students to stage a protest against Communism in Budapest (**Oct. 23**). Egypt takes control of Suez Canal (**July 26**). Hungarian rebellion forces Soviet troops to withdraw from Budapest (**Oct.**). Israel launches attack on Egypt’s Sinai peninsula and drives toward Suez Canal (**Oct. 29**). Imre Nagy announces Hungary’s withdrawal from Warsaw Pact (**Nov. 1**); Soviet troops enter and reclaim Budapest (**Nov. 4**). British and French invade Port Said on the Suez Canal (**Nov. 5**). Cease-fire forced by U.S. pressure stops British, French, and Israeli advance (**Nov. 6**). Morocco gains independence. Ingmar Bergman’s *The Seventh Seal*. Allen Ginsberg’s *Howl*.
- 1957** Eisenhower Doctrine calls for aid to Mideast countries which resist armed aggression from Communist-controlled nations (**Jan. 5**). The “Little Rock Nine” integrate Arkansas high school. Eisenhower sends troops to quell mob and protect school integration (**Sept. 24**). Russians launch *Sputnik I*, first Earth-orbiting satellite—the Space Age begins (**Oct. 4**).
- 1958** European Economic Community (Common Market) becomes effective (**Jan. 1**). Army’s Jupiter-C rocket fires first U.S. Earth satellite, *Explorer I*, into orbit (**Jan. 31**). Egypt and Syria merge into United Arab Republic (**Feb. 1**). Khrushchev becomes premier of Soviet Union as Bulganin resigns (**Mar. 27**). Gen. Charles de Gaulle becomes French premier (**June 1**), remaining in power until 1969. Eisenhower orders

- U.S. Marines into Lebanon at request of President Chamoun, who fears overthrow (**July 15**). New French constitution adopted (**Sept. 28**), de Gaulle elected president of 5th Republic (**Dec. 21**).
- 1959**  
Cuban President Batista resigns and flees—Castro takes over (**Jan. 1**). Tibet's Dalai Lama escapes to India (**Mar. 31**). St. Lawrence Seaway opens, allowing ocean ships to reach Midwest (**April 25**). Alaska and Hawaii become states. Leakeys discover hominid fossils.
- 1960**  
American U-2 spy plane, piloted by Francis Gary Powers, shot down over Russia (**May 1**). Khrushchev kills Paris summit conference because of U-2 (**May 16**). Top Nazi murderer of Jews, Adolf Eichmann, captured by Israelis in Argentina (**May 23**)—executed in Israel in 1962. Powers sentenced to prison for 10 years (**Aug. 19**)—freed in **February 1962** in exchange for Soviet spy. Communist China and Soviet Union split in conflict over Communist ideology. Senegal, Ghana, Nigeria, Madagascar, and Zaire (Belgian Congo) gain independence. Cuba begins confiscation of \$770 million of U.S. property (**Aug. 7**). There are 900 U.S. military advisers in South Vietnam.
- 1961**  
U.S. breaks diplomatic relations with Cuba (**Jan. 3**). Robert Frost recites "The Gift Outright" at John F. Kennedy's inauguration as president of U.S. (**Jan. 20**). Moscow announces putting first man in orbit around Earth, Maj. Yuri A. Gagarin (**April 12**). Cuba invaded at Bay of Pigs by an estimated 1,200 anti-Castro exiles aided by U.S.; invasion crushed (**April 17**). First U.S. spaceman, Navy Cmdr. Alan B. Shepard, Jr., rockets 116.5 miles up in 302-mile trip (**May 5**). Virgil Grissom becomes second American astronaut, making 118-mile-high, 303-mile-long rocket flight over Atlantic (**July 21**). Gherman Stepanovich Titov is launched in Soviet spaceship *Vostok II*: makes 17<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> orbits in 25 hours, covering 434,960 miles before landing safely (**Aug. 6**). East Germans erect Berlin Wall between East and West Berlin to halt flood of refugees (**Aug. 13**). USSR fires 50-megaton hydrogen bomb, biggest explosion in history (**Oct. 29**). There are 2,000 U.S. military advisers in South Vietnam.
- 1962**  
Lt. Col. John H. Glenn, Jr., is first American to orbit Earth—three times in 4 hr 55 min (**Feb. 20**). France transfers sovereignty to new republic of Algeria (**July 3**). Cuban missile crisis > USSR to build missile bases in Cuba; Kennedy orders Cuban blockade, lifts blockade after Russians back down (**Aug.–Nov.**). James H. Meredith, escorted by federal marshals, registers at University of Mississippi (**Oct. 1**). Pope John XXIII opens Second Vatican Council (**Oct. 11**)—Council holds four sessions, finally closing **Dec. 8, 1965**. Cuba releases 1,113 prisoners of 1961 invasion attempt (**Dec. 24**). Burundi, Jamaica, Western Samoa, Uganda, and Trinidad and Tobago become independent. William Faulkner wins Pulitzer for *The Reivers*. Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring*.
- 1963**  
France and West Germany sign treaty of cooperation ending four centuries of conflict (**Jan. 22**). Michael E. De Bakey implants artificial heart in human for first time at Houston hospital; plastic device functions and patient lives for four days (**April 21**). Pope John XXIII dies (**June 3**)—succeeded **June 21** by Cardinal Montini, who becomes Paul VI. U.S. Supreme Court rules no locality may require recitation of Lord's Prayer or Bible verses in public schools (**June 17**). U.K.'s Profumo scandal (**June**). Civil rights rally held by 200,000 blacks and whites in Washington, D.C.; Martin Luther King delivers "I have a dream" speech (**Aug. 28**). Washington-to-Moscow "hot line" communications link opens, designed to reduce risk of accidental war (**Aug. 30**). President Kennedy shot and killed by sniper in Dallas, Tex. Lyndon B. Johnson becomes president same day (**Nov. 22**). Lee Harvey Oswald, accused assassin of President Kennedy, is shot and killed by Jack Ruby, Dallas nightclub owner (**Nov. 24**). Kenya achieves independence. Betty Friedan publishes *The Feminine Mystique*. There are 15,000 U.S. military advisers in South Vietnam.
- 1964**  
U.S. Supreme Court rules that congressional districts should be roughly equal in population (**Feb. 17**). Jack Ruby convicted of murder in slaying of Lee Harvey Oswald; sentenced to death by Dallas jury (**March 14**)—conviction reversed **Oct. 5, 1966**; Ruby dies **Jan. 3, 1967**, before second trial can be held. Three civil rights workers—Schwerner, Goodman, and Cheney—murdered in Mississippi (**June**). Twenty-one arrests result in trial and conviction of seven by federal jury. Nelson Mandela sentenced to life imprisonment (**June 11**). Congress approves Gulf of Tonkin resolution (**Aug. 7**). President's Commission on the Assassination of President Kennedy issues Warren Report concluding that Lee Harvey Oswald acted alone. The Beatles appear on *The Ed Sullivan Show*.

- 1965 Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and more than 2,600 other blacks arrested in Selma, Ala., during three-day demonstrations against voter-registration rules (**Feb. 1**). Malcolm X, black-nationalist leader, shot to death at Harlem rally in New York City (**Feb. 21**). U.S. Marines land in Dominican Republic as fighting persists between rebels and Dominican army (**April 28**). Medicare, senior citizens' government medical assistance program, begins (**July 1**). Blacks riot for six days in Watts section of Los Angeles: 34 dead, over 1,000 injured, nearly 4,000 arrested, fire damage put at \$175 million (**Aug. 11–16**). Power failure in Ontario plant blacks out parts of eight states of northeast U.S. and two provinces of southeast Canada (**Nov. 9**). Ralph Nader's *Unsafe at Any Speed*.
- 1966 Black teenagers riot in Watts, Los Angeles; two men killed and at least 25 injured (**March 15**). Supreme Court decides *Miranda v. Arizona*.
- 1967 Three Apollo astronauts—Col. Virgil I. Grissom, Col. Edward White II, and Lt. Cmdr. Roger B. Chaffee—killed in spacecraft fire during simulated launch (**Jan. 27**). Biafra secedes from Nigeria (**May 30**). Israeli and Arab forces battle; six-day war ends with Israel occupying Sinai Peninsula, Golan Heights, Gaza Strip, and east bank of Suez Canal (**June 5**). Red China announces explosion of its first hydrogen bomb (**June 17**). Racial violence in Detroit; 7,000 National Guardsmen aid police after night of rioting. Similar outbreaks occur in New York City's Spanish Harlem, Rochester, N.Y., Birmingham, Ala., and New Britain, Conn. (**July 23**). Thurgood Marshall sworn in as first black U.S. Supreme Court justice (**Oct. 2**). Dr. Christiaan N. Barnard and team of South African surgeons perform world's first successful human heart transplant (**Dec. 3**)—patient dies 18 days later.
- 1968 North Korea seizes U.S. Navy ship *Pueblo*; holds 83 on board as spies (**Jan. 23**). Tet offensive, turning point in Vietnam war (**Jan.–Feb.**). My Lai massacre (**March 16**). President Johnson announces he will not seek or accept presidential renomination (**March 31**). Martin Luther King, Jr., civil rights leader, is slain in Memphis (**April 4**)—James Earl Ray, indicted in murder, captured in London on **June 8**. In 1969 Ray pleads guilty and is sentenced to 99 years. Sen. Robert F. Kennedy is shot and critically wounded in Los Angeles hotel after winning California primary (**June 5**)—dies **June 6**. Sirhan B. Sirhan convicted 1969. Czechoslovakia is invaded by Russians and Warsaw Pact forces to crush liberal regime (**Aug. 20**).
- 1969 Richard M. Nixon is inaugurated 37th president of the U.S. (**Jan. 20**). Stonewall riot in New York City marks beginning of gay rights movement (**June 28**). *Apollo 11* astronauts—Neil A. Armstrong, Edwin E. Aldrin, Jr., and Michael Collins—take man's first walk on moon (**July 20**). Sen. Edward M. Kennedy pleads guilty to leaving scene of fatal accident at Chappaquiddick, Mass. (**July 18**), in which Mary Jo Kopechne was drowned—gets two-month suspended sentence (**July 25**). Woodstock Festival (**Aug. 15–17**). *Sesame Street* debuts. Internet (ARPA) goes online.
- 1970 Biafra surrenders after 32-month fight for independence from Nigeria (**Jan. 15**). Rhodesia severs last tie with British crown and declares itself a racially segregated republic (**March 1**). U.S. troops invade Cambodia (**May 1**). Four students at Kent State University in Ohio slain by National Guardsmen at demonstration protesting incursion into Cambodia (**May 4**). Senate repeals Gulf of Tonkin resolution (**June 24**).
- 1971 Supreme Court rules unanimously that busing of students may be ordered to achieve racial desegregation (**April 20**). Anti-war militants attempt to disrupt government business in Washington (**May 3**)—police and military units arrest as many as 12,000; most are later released. *Pentagon Papers* published (**June**). Twenty-sixth Amendment to U.S. Constitution lowers voting age to 18. UN seats Communist China and expels Nationalist China (**Oct. 25**).
- 1972 President Nixon makes unprecedented eight-day visit to Communist China and meets with Mao Zedong (**Feb. 21–27**). Britain takes over direct rule of Northern Ireland in bid for peace (**March 24**). Gov. George C. Wallace of Alabama is shot by Arthur H. Bremer at Laurel, Md., political rally (**May 15**). Five men are apprehended by police in attempt to bug Democratic National Committee headquarters in Washington, D.C.'s Watergate complex—start of the Watergate scandal (**June 17**). Supreme Court rules that death penalty is unconstitutional (**June 29**). Eleven Israeli athletes at Olympic Games in Munich are killed after

eight members of an Arab terrorist group invade Olympic Village; five guerrillas and one policeman are also killed (**Sept. 5**). "Christmas bombing" of North Vietnam (**Dec. 25**).

1973

Great Britain, Ireland, and Denmark enter European Economic Community (**Jan. 1**). Supreme Court rules on *Roe v. Wade* (**Jan. 22**). Vietnam War ends with signing of peace pacts (**Jan. 27**). Nixon, on national TV, accepts responsibility, but not blame, for Watergate; accepts resignations of advisers H. R. Haldeman and John D. Ehrlichman, fires John W. Dean III as counsel (**April 30**). Greek military junta abolishes monarchy and proclaims republic (**June 1**). U.S. bombing of Cambodia ends, marking official halt to 12 years of combat activity in Southeast Asia (**Aug. 15**). Chile's Marxist president, Salvadore Allende, is overthrown (**Sept. 11**). Fourth and biggest Arab-Israeli conflict begins as Egyptian and Syrian forces attack Israel as Jews mark Yom Kippur, holiest day in their calendar (**Oct. 6**). Spiro T. Agnew resigns as vice president and then, in federal court in Baltimore, pleads no contest to charges of evasion of income taxes on \$29,500 he received in 1967, while governor of Maryland. He is fined \$10,000 and put on three years' probation (**Oct. 10**). In the "Saturday Night Massacre," Nixon fires special Watergate prosecutor Archibald Cox and Deputy Attorney General William D. Ruckelshaus; Attorney General Elliot L. Richardson resigns (**Oct. 20**). Egypt and Israel sign U.S.-sponsored cease-fire accord (**Nov. 11**). Duke Ellington's autobiography, *Music Is My Mistress*, is published.

1974

Patricia Hearst, 19-year-old daughter of publisher Randolph Hearst, kidnapped by Symbionese Liberation Army (**Feb. 5**). House Judiciary Committee adopts three articles of impeachment charging President Nixon with obstruction of justice, failure to uphold laws, and refusal to produce material subpoenaed by the committee (**July 30**). Richard M. Nixon announces he will resign the next day, the first president to do so (**Aug. 8**). Vice President Gerald R. Ford of Michigan is sworn in as 38th president of the U.S. (**Aug. 9**). Ford grants "full, free, and absolute pardon" to ex-president Nixon (**Sept. 8**).

1975

John N. Mitchell, H. R. Haldeman, John D. Ehrlichman found guilty of Watergate cover-up (**Jan. 1**); sentenced to 30 months to 8 years in jail (**Feb. 21**). Pol Pot and Khmer Rouge take over Cambodia (**April**). American merchant ship *Mayaguez*, seized by Cambodian forces, is rescued in operation by U.S. Navy and Marines, 38 of whom are killed (**May 15**). *Apollo* and *Soyuz* spacecraft take off for U.S.-Soviet link-up in space (**July 15**). President Ford escapes assassination attempt in Sacramento, Calif. (**Sept. 5**). President Ford escapes second assassination attempt in 17 days (**Sept. 22**).

1976

Supreme Court rules that blacks and other minorities are entitled to retroactive job seniority (**March 24**). Ford signs Federal Election Campaign Act (**May 11**). Supreme Court rules that death penalty is not inherently cruel or unusual and is a constitutionally acceptable form of punishment (**July 3**). Nation celebrates bicentennial (**July 4**). Israeli airborne commandos attack Uganda's Entebbe Airport and free 103 hostages held by pro-Palestinian hijackers of Air France plane; one Israeli and several Ugandan soldiers killed in raid (**July 4**). Mysterious disease that eventually claims 29 lives strikes American Legion convention in Philadelphia (**Aug. 4**). Jimmy Carter elected U.S. president (**Nov. 2**).

1977

First woman Episcopal priest ordained (**Jan. 1**). Scientists identify previously unknown bacterium as cause of mysterious "legionnaire's disease" (**Jan. 18**). Carter pardons Vietnam draft evaders (**Jan. 21**). Scientists report using bacteria in lab to make insulin (**May 23**). Supreme Court rules that states are not required to spend Medicaid funds on elective abortions (**June 20**). Deng Xiaoping, purged Chinese leader, restored to power as "Gang of Four" is expelled from Communist Party (**July 22**). South African activist Stephen Biko dies in police custody (**Sept. 12**). Nuclear-proliferation pact, curbing spread of nuclear weapons, signed by 15 countries, including U.S. and USSR (**Sept. 21**).

1978

President chooses Federal Appeals Court Judge William H. Webster as F.B.I. Director (**Jan. 19**). Rhodesia's prime minister Ian D. Smith and three black leaders agree on transfer to black majority rule (**Feb. 15**). U.S. Senate approves Panama Canal neutrality treaty (**March 16**); votes treaty to turn canal over to Panama by year 2000 (**April 18**). Former Italian premier Aldo Moro kidnapped by left wing terrorists, who kill five bodyguards (**March 16**); he is found slain (**May 9**). Californians in referendum approve Proposition 13 for nearly 60% slash in property tax revenues (**June 6**). Supreme Court, in Bakke case, bars quota systems in college admissions but affirms constitutionality of programs giving advantage to minorities (**June 28**). Pope Paul VI, dead at 80, mourned (**Aug. 6**); new Pope, John Paul I, 65, dies

- unexpectedly after 34 days in office (**Sept. 28**); succeeded by Karol Cardinal Wojtyla of Poland as John Paul II (**Oct. 16**). "Framework for Peace" in Middle East signed by Egypt's president Anwar Sadat and Israeli premier Menachem Begin after 13-day conference at Camp David led by President Carter (**Sept. 17**). Jim Jones's followers commit mass suicide in Jonestown, Guyana (**Nov. 18**).
- 1979** Oil spills pollute ocean waters in Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico (**Jan. 1, June 8, July 21**). Ohio agrees to pay \$675,000 to families of dead and injured in Kent State University shootings (**Jan. 4**). Vietnam and Vietnam-backed Cambodian insurgents announce fall of Phnom Penh, Cambodian capital, and collapse of Pol Pot regime (**Jan. 7**). Shah leaves Iran after year of turmoil (**Jan. 16**); revolutionary forces under Muslim leader, Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, take over (**Feb. 1 et seq.**). Nuclear power plant accident at Three Mile Island, Pa., releases radiation (**March 28**). Conservatives win British election; Margaret Thatcher new prime minister (**May 3**). Carter and Brezhnev sign SALT II agreement (**June 14**). Nicaraguan president Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle resigns and flees to Miami (**July 17**); Sandinistas form government (**July 19**). Earl Mountbatten of Burma, 79, British World War II hero, and three others killed by blast on fishing boat off Irish coast (**Aug. 27**); two I.R.A. members accused (**Aug. 30**). Iranian militants seize U.S. embassy in Tehran and hold hostages (**Nov. 4**). Soviet invasion of Afghanistan stirs world protests (**Dec. 27**).
- 1980** Six U.S. embassy aides escape from Iran with Canadian help (**Jan. 29**). F.B.I.'s undercover operation "Abscam" (for Arab scam) implicates public officials (**Feb. 2**). U.S. breaks diplomatic ties with Iran (**April 7**). Eight U.S. servicemen are killed and five are injured as helicopter and cargo plane collide in abortive desert raid to rescue American hostages in Tehran (**April 25**). Supreme Court upholds limits on federal aid for abortions (**June 30**). Shah of Iran dies at 60 (**July 27**). Anastasio Somoza Debayle, ousted Nicaragua ruler, and two aides assassinated in Asunción, Paraguay capital (**Sept. 17**). Iraq troops hold 90 square miles of Iran after invasion; 8-year Iran-Iraq war begins (**Sept. 19**). Ronald Reagan elected president in Republican sweep (**Nov. 4**). Three U.S. nuns and lay worker found shot in El Salvador (**Dec. 4**). John Lennon of the Beatles shot dead in New York City (**Dec. 8**). Smallpox eradicated.
- 1981** Ronald Reagan takes oath as 40th president (**Jan. 20**). U.S.-Iran agreement frees 52 hostages held in Tehran since 1979 (**Jan. 20**); hostages welcomed back in U.S. (**Jan. 25**). President Reagan wounded by gunman, with press secretary and two law-enforcement officers (**March 30**). Pope John Paul II wounded by gunman (**May 14**). Reagan nominates Judge Sandra Day O'Connor, 51, of Arizona, as first woman on Supreme Court (**July 7**). More than 110 die in collapse of aerial walkways in lobby of Hyatt Regency Hotel in Kansas City; 188 injured (**July 18**). Air controllers strike, disrupting flights (**Aug. 3**); government dismisses strikers (**Aug. 11**). AIDS is first identified.
- 1982** British overcome Argentina in Falklands war (**April 2–June 15**). Israel invades Lebanon in attack on P.L.O. (**June 4**). John W. Hinckley, Jr., found not guilty because of insanity in shooting of President Reagan (**June 21**). Alexander M. Haig, Jr., resigns as secretary of state (**June 25**). Equal Rights Amendment fails ratification (**June 30**). Princess Grace, 52, dies of injuries when car plunges off mountain road; daughter Stephanie, 17, suffers serious injuries (**Sept. 14**). Lebanese Christian Phalangists kill hundreds of people in two Palestinian refugee camps in West Beirut (**Sept. 15**). Leonid Brezhnev, Soviet leader, dies at 75 (**Nov. 10**). Yuri V. Andropov, 68, chosen as successor (**Nov. 15**). Permanent artificial heart implanted in human for first time in Dr. Barney B. Clark, 61, at University of Utah Medical Center in Salt Lake City (**Dec. 2**).
- 1983** Pope John Paul II signs new Roman Catholic code incorporating changes brought about by Second Vatican Council (**Jan. 25**). Second space shuttle, *Challenger*, makes successful maiden voyage, which includes the first U.S. space walk in nine years (**April 4**). U.S. Supreme Court declares many local abortion restrictions unconstitutional (**June 15**). Sally K. Ride, 32, first U.S. woman astronaut in space as a crew member aboard space shuttle *Challenger* (**June 18**). U.S. admits shielding former Nazi Gestapo chief Klaus Barbie, 69, the "butcher of Lyon," wanted in France for war crimes (**Aug. 15**). Benigno S. Aquino, Jr., 50, political rival of Philippines president Marcos, slain in Manila (**Aug. 21**). South Korean Boeing 747 jetliner bound for Seoul apparently strays into Soviet airspace and is shot down by a Soviet SU-15 fighter after it had tracked the airliner for two hours; all 269 aboard are killed, including 61

Americans **(Aug. 30)**. Terrorist explosion kills 237 U.S. Marines in Beirut **(Oct. 23)**. U.S. and Caribbean allies invade Grenada **(Oct. 25)**.

1984

Bell System broken up **(Jan. 1)**. France gets first deliveries of Soviet natural gas **(Jan. 1)**. Syria frees captured U.S. Navy pilot, Lieut. Robert C. Goodman, Jr. **(Jan. 3)**. U.S. and Vatican exchange diplomats after 116-year hiatus **(Jan. 10)**. Reagan orders U.S. Marines withdrawn from Beirut international peacekeeping force **(Feb. 7)**. Yuri V. Andropov dies at 69; Konstantin U. Chernenko, 72, named Soviet Union leader **(Feb. 9)**. Italy and Vatican agree to end Roman Catholicism as state religion **(Feb. 18)**. Reagan ends U.S. role in Beirut by relieving Sixth Fleet from peacekeeping force **(March 30)**. Congress rebukes President Reagan on use of federal funds for mining Nicaraguan harbors **(April 10)**. Soviet Union withdraws from summer Olympic games in U.S., and other bloc nations follow **(May 7 et seq.)**. José Napoleón Duarte, moderate, elected president of El Salvador **(May 11)**. Three hundred slain as Indian Army occupies Sikh Golden Temple in Amritsar **(June 6)**. Thirty-ninth Democratic National Convention, in San Francisco, nominates Walter F. Mondale and Geraldine A. Ferraro **(July 16–19)**. Thirty-third Republican National Convention, at Dallas, renominates President Reagan and Vice President Bush **(Aug. 20–25)**. Brian Mulroney and Conservative party win Canadian election in landslide **(Sept. 4)**. Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi assassinated by two Sikh bodyguards; 1,000 killed in anti-Sikh riots; son Rajiv succeeds her **(Oct. 31)**. President Reagan re-elected in landslide with 59% of vote **(Nov. 6)**. Toxic gas leaks from Union Carbide plant in Bhopal, India, killing 2,000 and injuring 150,000 **(Dec. 3)**.

1985

Ronald Reagan, 73, takes oath for second term as 40th president **(Jan. 20)**. General Westmoreland settles libel action against CBS **(Feb. 18)**. Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher addresses Congress, endorsing Reagan's policies **(Feb. 20)**. USSR leader Chernenko dies at 73 and is replaced by Mikhail Gorbachev, 54 **(March 11)**. Two Shi'ite Muslim gunmen capture TWA airliner with 133 aboard, 104 of them Americans **(June 14)**; 39 remaining hostages freed in Beirut **(June 30)**. Supreme Court, 5–4, bars public school teachers from parochial schools **(July 1)**. Arthur James Walker, 50, retired naval officer, convicted by federal judge of participating in Soviet spy ring operated by his brother, John Walker **(Aug. 9)**. P.L.O. terrorists hijack *Achille Lauro*, Italian cruise ship, with 80 passengers, plus crew **(Oct. 7)**; American, Leon Klinghoffer, killed **(Oct. 8)**; Italian government toppled by political crisis over hijacking **(Oct. 16)**. John A. Walker and son, Michael I. Walker, 22, sentenced in Navy espionage case **(Oct. 28)**. Reagan and Gorbachev meet at summit **(Nov. 19)**; agree to step up arms control talks and renew cultural contacts **(Nov. 21)**. Terrorists seize Egyptian Boeing 737 airliner after takeoff from Athens **(Nov. 23)**; 59 dead as Egyptian forces storm plane on Malta **(Nov. 24)**. U.S. budget-balancing bill enacted **(Dec. 12)**.

1986

Spain and Portugal join European Economic Community **(Jan. 1)**. President freezes Libyan assets in U.S. **(Jan. 8)**. Supreme Court bars racial bias in trial jury selection **(Jan. 14)**. *Voyager 2* spacecraft reports secrets of Uranus **(Jan. 26)**. Space shuttle *Challenger* explodes after launch at Cape Canaveral, Fla., killing all seven aboard **(Jan. 28)**. Haiti president Jean-Claude Duvalier flees to France **(Feb. 7)**. President Marcos flees Philippines after ruling 20 years, as newly elected Corazon Aquino succeeds him **(Feb. 26)**. Prime Minister Olof Palme of Sweden shot dead **(Feb. 28)**. Austrian president Kurt Waldheim's service as Nazi army officer revealed **(March 3)**. Union Carbide agrees to settlement with victims of Bhopal gas leak in India **(March 22)**. Halley's comet yields information on return visit **(April 10)**. U.S. planes attack Libyan "terrorist centers" **(April 14)**. Desmond Tutu elected archbishop in South Africa **(April 14)**. Major nuclear accident at Soviet Union's Chernobyl power station alarms world **(April 26 et seq.)**. Ex-Navy analyst, Jonathan Jay Pollard, 31, guilty as spy for Israel **(June 4)**. Supreme Court reaffirms abortion rights **(June 11)**. World Court rules U.S. broke international law in mining Nicaraguan waters **(June 27)**. Supreme Court voids automatic provisions of budget-balancing law **(July 7)**. Jerry A. Whitworth, ex-Navy radioman, convicted as spy **(July 24)**; he is also part of Walker family spy ring. Muslim captors release Rev. Lawrence Martin Jenco **(July 26)**. Senate Judiciary Committee approves William H. Rehnquist as chief justice of U.S. **(Aug. 14)**. House votes arms appropriations bill rejecting administration's "Star Wars" policy **(Aug. 15)**. Three Lutheran church groups in U.S. set to merge **(Aug. 29)**. Congress overrides Reagan veto of stiff sanctions against South Africa **(Sept. 29 and Oct. 2)**. Congress approves immigration bill barring hiring of illegal aliens, with amnesty provision **(Oct. 17)**. Reagan signs \$11.7-billion budget reduction measure **(Oct. 21)**. He approves sweeping revision of U.S. tax code **(Oct. 22)**. Democrats triumph in elections, gaining eight seats to win Senate majority **(Nov. 4)**. Secret initiative to

send arms to Iran revealed (**Nov. 6 et seq.**); Reagan denies exchanging arms for hostages and halts arms sales (**Nov. 19**); diversion of funds from arms sales to Nicaraguan Contras revealed (**Nov. 25**).

1987

William Buckley, U.S. hostage in Lebanon, reported slain (**Jan. 20**). Supreme Court rules Rotary Clubs must admit women (**May 4**). Iraqi missiles kill 37 in attack on U.S. frigate *Stark* in Persian Gulf (**May 17**); Iraqi president apologizes (**May 18**). Prime Minister Thatcher wins rare third term in Britain (**June 11**). Supreme Court justice Lewis F. Powell, Jr., retires (**June 26**). Klaus Barbie, 73, Gestapo wartime chief in Lyon, sentenced to life by French court for war crimes (**July 4**). Oliver North, Jr., tells congressional inquiry higher officials approved his secret Iran-Contra operations (**July 7–10**). Admiral John M. Poindexter, former National Security Adviser, testifies he authorized use of Iran arms sale profits to aid Contras (**July 15–22**). Secretary of State George P. Shultz testifies he was deceived repeatedly on Iran-Contra affair (**July 23–24**). Defense Secretary Caspar W. Weinberger tells inquiry of official deception and intrigue (**July 31, Aug. 3**). Reagan says Iran-Contra arms policy went astray and accepts responsibility (**Aug. 12**). Severe earthquake strikes Los Angeles, leaving 100 injured and six dead (**Oct. 1**). Senate, 58–42, rejects Robert H. Bork as Supreme Court justice (**Oct. 23**).

1988

U.S. and Canada reach free trade agreement (**Jan. 2**). Robert C. McFarlane, former National Security Adviser, pleads guilty in Iran-Contra case (**March 11**). U.S. Navy ship shoots down Iranian airliner in Persian Gulf, mistaking it for jet fighter; 290 killed (**July 3**). Terrorists kill nine tourists on Aegean cruise (**July 11**). Democratic convention nominates Gov. Michael Dukakis of Massachusetts for president and Texas senator Lloyd Bentsen for vice president (**July 17 et seq.**). Republicans nominate George Bush for president and Indiana senator Dan Quayle for vice president (**Aug. 15 et seq.**). Plane blast kills Pakistani president Mohammad Zia ul-Haq (**Aug. 17**). Republicans sweep 40 states in election. Bush beats Dukakis (**Nov. 8**). Benazir Bhutto, first Islamic woman Prime Minister, chosen to lead Pakistan (**Dec. 2**). Pan-Am 747 explodes from terrorist bomb and crashes in Lockerbie, Scotland, killing all 259 aboard and 11 on ground (**Dec. 21**).

1989

U.S. planes shoot down two Libyan fighters over international waters in Mediterranean (**Jan. 4**). Emperor Hirohito of Japan dead at 87 (**Jan. 7**). George Herbert Walker Bush inaugurated as 41st U.S. president (**Jan. 20**). Iran's Ayatollah Khomeini declares author Salman Rushdie's book *The Satanic Verses* offensive and sentences him to death (**Feb. 14**). Ruptured tanker *Exxon Valdez* sends 11 million gallons of crude oil into Alaska's Prince William Sound (**March 24**). Tens of thousands of Chinese students take over Beijing's Tiananmen Square in rally for democracy (**April 19 et seq.**). U.S. jury convicts Oliver North in Iran-Contra affair (**May 4**). More than one million in Beijing demonstrate for democracy; chaos spreads across nation (**mid-May et seq.**). Mikhail S. Gorbachev named Soviet president (**May 25**). Thousands killed in Tiananmen Square as Chinese leaders take hard line toward demonstrators (**June 4 et seq.**). Army general Colin R. Powell is first black chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff (**Aug. 9**). P. W. Botha quits as South Africa's president (**Aug. 14**). *Voyager 2* spacecraft speeds by Neptune after making startling discoveries about the planet and its moons (**Aug. 29**). Deng Xiaoping resigns from China's leadership (**Nov. 9**). After 28 years, Berlin Wall is open to West (**Nov. 11**). Czech Parliament ends Communists' dominant role (**Nov. 30**). Romanian uprising overthrows Communist government (**Dec. 15 et seq.**); President Ceausescu and wife executed (**Dec. 25**). U.S. troops invade Panama, seeking capture of Gen. Manuel Noriega (**Dec. 20**); resistance to U.S. collapses (**Dec. 24**). Dalai Lama wins Nobel Peace Prize.

1990

World Wide Web debuts, popularizes Internet. Gen. Manuel Noriega surrenders in Panama (**Jan. 3**). Yugoslav Communists end 45-year monopoly of power (**Jan. 22**). Soviet Communists relinquish sole power (**Feb. 7**). South Africa frees Nelson Mandela, imprisoned 27½ years (**Feb. 11**). Violeta Barrios de Chamorro inaugurated as Nicaraguan president. Hubble Space Telescope launched (**April 25**). U.S.-Soviet summit reaches accord on armaments (**June 1**). Western Alliance ends cold war and proposes joint action with Soviet Union and Eastern Europe (**July 6**). U.S. Appeals Court overturns Oliver North's Iran-Contra conviction (**July 20**). Iraqi troops invade Kuwait and seize petroleum reserves, setting off Persian Gulf War (For detailed chronology, see *The Persian Gulf War.*) (**Aug. 2 et seq.**). East and West Germany reunited (**Oct. 3**). Republicans set back in midterm elections (**Nov. 8**). Gorbachev assumes emergency powers (**Nov. 17**). Leaders of 34 nations in Europe and North America proclaim a united Europe (**Nov. 21**). Margaret Thatcher resigns as British prime minister (**Nov. 22**); John Major succeeds

her (**Nov. 28**). Lech Walesa wins Poland's runoff presidential election (**Dec. 9**). Haiti elects leftist priest as president in first democratic election (**Dec. 17**).

1991

U.S. and Allies at war with Iraq (**Jan. 15**). Warsaw Pact dissolves military alliance (**Feb. 25**). Cease-fire ends Persian Gulf War; UN forces are victorious (**April 3**). Europeans end sanctions on South Africa (**April 15**). Supreme Court limits death row appeals (**April 16**). Winnie Mandela sentenced in kidnapping (**May 13**). William H. Webster retires as director of CIA; Robert H. Gates succeeds him (**May 14**). France agrees to sign 1968 treaty banning spread of atomic weapons (**June 3**). Communist government of Albania resigns (**June 4**). Jiang Qing, widow of Mao, commits suicide (**June 4**). South African Parliament repeals apartheid laws (**June 5**). Warsaw Pact dissolved (**July 1**). Boris N. Yeltsin inaugurated as first freely elected president of Russian Republic (**July 10**). Bush-Gorbachev summit negotiates strategic arms reduction treaty (**July 31**). China accepts nuclear nonproliferation treaty (**Aug. 10**). Lithuania, Estonia, and Latvia win independence (**Aug. 25**); Bush recognizes them (**Sept. 2**). Haitian troops seize president in uprising (**Sept. 30**). U.S. suspends assistance to Haiti (**Oct. 1**). Professor Anita Hill accuses Judge Clarence Thomas of sexual harassment (**Oct. 6**); Senate, 52–48, confirms Thomas for Supreme Court after stormy hearings (**Oct. 15**). Israel and Soviet Union resume relations after 24 years (**Oct. 18**). U.S. indicts two Libyans in 1988 bombing of Pan Am Flight 103 over Lockerbie, Scotland (**Nov. 15**). Anglican envoy Terry Waite and U.S. Prof. Thomas M. Sutherland freed by Lebanese (**Nov. 18**). Last three U.S. hostages freed in Lebanon (**Dec. 2–4**). Soviet Union breaks up after President Gorbachev's resignation; constituent republics form Commonwealth of Independent States (**Dec. 25**).

1992

Yugoslav Federation broken up (**Jan. 15**). Bush and Yeltsin proclaim formal end to cold war (**Feb. 1**). U.S. lifts trade sanctions against China (**Feb. 21**). U.S. recognizes three former Yugoslav republics (**April 7**). Gen. Noriega, former Panama leader, convicted in U.S. court (**April 9**). Four police officers acquitted in Los Angeles beating of Rodney King; rioting erupts in South-Central Los Angeles (**April 29 et seq.**). Caspar W. Weinberger indicted in Iran-Contra affair (**June 16**). Last Western hostages freed in Lebanon (**June 17**). Supreme Court reaffirms right to abortion (**June 29**). Democrats nominate Bill Clinton and Al Gore (**July 1**). Gen. Noriega sentenced to 40 years on drug charges (**July 10**). Court clears *Exxon Valdez* skipper (**July 10**). Israeli Parliament approves Yitzhak Rabin's coalition government, dominated by Labor Party (**July 13**). Police officers acquitted in April on criminal charges in Rodney King beating are indicted on federal civil rights charges (**Aug. 5**). North American trade compact announced (**Aug. 12**). Republicans renominate Bush and Quayle (**Aug. 20**). UN expels Serbian-dominated Yugoslavia (**Sept. 22**). Senate ratifies second Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (**Oct. 1**). Top Japanese leader, Shin Kanemaru, resigns in scandal (**Oct. 14**). Bill Clinton elected president; Al Gore vice president; Democrats keep control of Congress (**Nov. 3**). Russian Parliament approves START treaty (**Nov. 4**). U.S. forces leave Philippines, ending nearly a century of American military presence (**Nov. 24**). Czechoslovak Parliament approves separation into two nations (**Nov. 25**). UN approves U.S.-led force to guard food for Somalia (**Dec. 3**). Prince and Princess of Wales agree to separate (**Dec. 9**). Bush pardons former Reagan administration officials involved in Iran-Contra affair (**Dec. 24**).

1993

Vaclav Havel elected as Czech president (**Jan. 26**). Clinton agrees to compromise on military's ban on homosexuals (**Jan. 29**). U.S. begins airlift of supplies to besieged Bosnia towns (**Feb. 28**). Federal agents besiege Texas Branch Davidian religious cult after six are killed in raid (**March 1 et seq.**). Five arrested, sixth sought in bombing of World Trade Center in New York (**March 29**). Two police officers convicted on federal civil rights charges in Rodney King beating (**April 17**); sentenced (**Aug. 4**). Fire kills 72 as cult standoff in Texas ends with federal assault (**April 19**). President of Sri Lanka assassinated (**May 1**). British Commons approves European unity pact (**May 20**). Twenty-two UN troops killed in Somalia (**June 5**). Ruth Bader Ginsburg appointed to Supreme Court (**June 14**). Iraq accepts UN weapons monitoring (**July 19**). Vincent W. Foster, Jr., senior White House lawyer, commits suicide (**July 22**). Midwest flood damage expected to exceed \$10 billion (**July 24**). Israeli-Palestinian accord reached (**Aug. 28**). U.S. agents blamed in Waco, Tex., siege (**Oct. 1**). Yeltsin's forces crush revolt in Russian Parliament (**Oct. 4 et seq.**). China breaks nuclear test moratorium (**Oct. 5**). Canada's opposition Liberal Party regains power in landslide (**Oct. 25**). Europe's Maastricht Treaty takes effect, creating European Union (**Nov. 1**). Jean Chretien sworn in as Canada's 20th prime minister (**Nov. 4**). House of Representatives approves North American Free Trade Agreement (**Nov. 17**); Senate follows (**Nov. 21**). South Africa adopts majority rule

constitution (**Nov. 18**). Clinton signs Brady bill regulating firearms purchases (**Nov. 30**). Toni Morrison wins Nobel prize for literature.

1994

Serbs' heavy weapons pound Sarajevo (**Jan. 5–6**). Olympic figure skater Nancy Kerrigan attacked (**Jan. 6**); three arrested in attack (**Jan. 13**). Major earthquake jolts Los Angeles; 51 dead (**Jan. 17 et seq.**). Clinton ends trade embargo on Vietnam (**Feb. 9**). Aldrich Ames, high C.I.A. official, charged with spying for Soviets (**Feb. 22**). Four convicted in World Trade Center bombing (**March 4**). Mexican presidential candidate assassinated (**March 23**). Rwandan genocide of Tutsis by Hutus begins; estimated 800,000 slaughtered in c. 100 days (**April 6**). South Africa holds first interracial national election (**April 29**); Nelson Mandela elected president. Israel and Palestinians sign accord (**May 4**). Clinton accused of sexual harassment while governor of Arkansas (**May 6**). Congress votes protection for women's health clinics (**May 12**). O. J. Simpson arrested in killings of wife, Nicole Brown Simpson, and friend, Ronald Goldman (**June 18**). Supreme Court approves limit on abortion protests (**June 30**). Senate confirms Stephen G. Breyer for Supreme Court (**July 29**). Women's health clinic doctor shot dead outside Florida clinic (**July 29**). Major league baseball players strike (**Aug. 13**). "Carlos the Jackal," international terrorist, captured (**Aug. 15**). IRA declares cease-fire in Northern Ireland (**Aug. 31**). Small plane crashes into White House (**Sept. 12**). Baseball owners end season and cancel World Series (**Sept. 14**). Powerful earthquake strikes Japan (**Oct. 4**). Aristide returns to joyous Haiti (**Oct. 4**). U.S. sends forces to Persian Gulf (**Oct. 7**). Ulster Protestants declare cease-fire (**Oct. 13**). Israel and Jordan sign peace treaty (**Oct. 17**). Reagan, 83, reveals he has Alzheimer's disease (**Nov. 6**). G.O.P. wins control of House and Senate (**Nov. 8**). Aristide forms Haitian government with prime minister and full cabinet (**Nov. 9**). Clinton orders Bosnian arms embargo ended (**Nov. 10**). Newt Gingrich named House Speaker (**Dec. 5**). Bentsen resigns as Treasury Secretary (**Dec. 6**). Russians attack secessionist Republic of Chechnya (**Dec. 11 et seq.**). John Salvi kills two at Massachusetts Planned Parenthood clinic (**Dec. 30**).

1995

Republicans take control of Congress (**Jan. 4**). More than 5,000 dead in Japanese earthquake (**Jan. 17 et seq.**). Criminal trial of O. J. Simpson opens in California (**Jan. 24**). U.S. rescues Mexico's economy with \$20-billion aid program (**Feb. 21**). Senate rejects balanced-budget amendment (**March 2**). Nerve gas attack in Tokyo subway kills eight and injures thousands. The Aum Shinrikyo ("Supreme Truth") cult is to blame (**March 20**). Major League Baseball strike ends (**April 2**). Appeals court upholds woman's plea to enter Citadel military academy (**April 13**). UN Council votes easier sanctions for Iraq (**April 14**). Scores killed as terrorist's car bomb blows up block-long Oklahoma City federal building (**April 19**); Timothy McVeigh, 27, Army veteran, arrested as suspect (**April 21**); authorities seek second suspect, link right-wing paramilitary groups to bombing (**April 22**). Death toll 2,000 in Rwanda massacre (**April 22**). Fighting escalates in Bosnia and Croatia (**May 1**). U.S. Shuttle docks with Russian space station (**June 27**). F.B.I. suspends four in Idaho siege inquiry (**Aug. 11**). France explodes nuclear device in Pacific; wide protests ensue (**Sept. 5**). Senator Bob Packwood of Oregon resigns under pressure for sexual and official misconduct (**Sept. 6**). Israelis and Palestinians agree on transferring West Bank to Arabs (**Sept. 24**). Los Angeles jury finds O. J. Simpson not guilty of murder charges (**Oct. 3**). Pope John Paul II visits U.S. on whirlwind tour (**Oct. 4–8**). Warring parties agree on cease-fire in Bosnia (**Oct. 5**). Million Man March draws hundreds of thousands of black men to capital (**Oct. 16**). Quebec narrowly rejects independence from Canada (**Oct. 30**). Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin slain by Jewish extremist at peace rally (**Nov. 4**). U.S. servicemen admit rape of Japanese schoolgirl in Okinawa (**Nov. 7**). Nigeria hangs writer Ken Saro-Wiwa and eight other minority rights advocates (**Nov. 10**). Irish voters approve end to constitutional ban on divorce (**Nov. 24**). Combatants sign Bosnia peace treaty (**Dec. 14**). House move stalls Congress–White House negotiations to avert government shutdown (**Dec. 20**). Seamus Heaney wins Nobel prize for literature.

1996

U.S. budget crisis in fourth month (**Jan. 3**). Clinton approves resumption of many government operations (**Jan. 6**). Senate ratifies major arms reduction treaty (**Jan. 26**). France announces end to nuclear tests (**Jan. 29**). At least 73 dead in Sri Lankan suicide bombing (**Feb. 1**). Suicide bombers kill 59 in Israel (**March 4**). Bob Dole sweeps Republican primaries (**March 5**). Britain alarmed by deadly cow disease (**March 20 et seq.**). UN tribunal charges war crimes by Bosnian Muslims and Croats (**March 22**). Commerce Secretary Ronald H. Brown killed in plane crash (**April 3**). FBI arrests suspected Unabomber (**April 3**). Clinton signs line-item veto bill (**April 9**). President blocks ban on late-term abortions (**April 10**). ValuJet crashes in Everglades; all 110 aboard killed (**May 11**). Chechnya peace treaty signed (**May 27**).

Israel elects Benjamin Netanyahu as prime minister (**May 31**). China agrees to world ban on atomic testing (**June 6**). Leaders in Balkans sign accord on arms limits (**June 14**). Jazz great Ella Fitzgerald dies (**June 15**). Truck bomb kills 19 at U.S. base in Saudi Arabia (**June 25**). Boris Yeltsin is reelected in Russian election (**July 3**). Prince Charles and Princess Diana agree on divorce (**July 12**). 747 airliner crashes in Atlantic off Long Island; all 230 aboard perish (**July 17**). Bomb mars Summer Olympic games in Atlanta (**July 25**). Clinton signs bill to raise minimum wage (**Aug. 2**). Congress passes welfare reform bill (**Aug. 2**); approved by Clinton (**Aug. 22**). Republican convention opens in San Diego (**Aug. 12**); Bob Dole and Jack Kemp nominated (**Aug. 14**). Democrats convene in Chicago (**Aug. 26**). Iraqis strike at Kurdish enclave (**Aug. 31**); after warning, U.S. attacks Iraq's southern air defenses (**Sept. 2–3**); Iraq halts attacks on U.S. planes enforcing flight exclusion zones in north and south (**Sept. 13**). Violence flares in Jerusalem over Israel opening tourist tunnel (**Sept. 24**). Taliban Muslim fundamentalists capture Afghan capital (**Sept. 27**). Ethnic violence breaks out in Zairian refugee camps (**Oct. 13**); thousands of refugees from Rwanda and Burundi abandon camps (**Oct. 21**). Clinton-Gore ticket wins national election; Republicans retain control of Congress (**Nov. 5**). Mid-air collision in India kills 342 (**Nov. 12**). Texaco settles racial bias suit (**Nov. 15**). Hundreds of thousands of Hutu refugees return to Rwanda (**Nov. 15–18**). Clinton appoints Madeleine Albright as first female U.S. secretary of state (**Dec. 5**). Kofi Annan named UN secretary-general (**Dec. 13**). FBI agent charged with spying for Moscow (**Dec. 18**). Thousands march in Belgrade in continuing protest against president's annulment of election results (**Dec. 26**).

#### 1997

Two Hutu sentenced to death in Rwandan genocide (**Jan. 3**). Floods cause wide damage in U.S. West (**Jan. 5**). Newt Gingrich reelected as House Speaker (**Jan. 7**). Hebron agreement signed; Israel gives up large part of West Bank city of Hebron (**Jan. 16**). U.S. shuttle joins Russian space station (**Jan. 17**). Gingrich found guilty of ethics violations (**Jan. 17**). President Clinton starts second term (**Jan. 20**). U.S., U.K., and France agree to freeze Nazis' gold loot (**Feb. 3**). O. J. Simpson found liable in civil suit (**Feb. 5**). Deng Xiaoping, Chinese leader, dead at 92 (**Feb. 19**). Israeli government approves establishment of Jewish settlement in East Jerusalem, a setback in Middle East peace process (**Feb. 26**). Tornadoes wreak havoc in Arkansas, Ohio, and Kentucky (**March 3**). State of anarchy in Albania when third of population loses savings because of pyramid schemes (**March 13**). Hale-Bopp comet is the closest it will be to Earth until 4397 (**March 22**). Heaven's Gate cult members commit mass suicide in California (**March 27**). U.S. Appeals Court upholds California ban on affirmative action (**April 8**). U.S. judge upholds California marijuana law (**April 11**). Tiger Woods breaks multiple records in Masters golf tournament (**April 13**). Fire kills 300 pilgrims outside Mecca (**April 15**). Senate, 74–26, approves chemical-weapons treaty (**April 24**). Thousands flee North Dakota flood (**April 27**). Sergeant Major of the Army, Gene C. McKinney, charged in sex cases (**May 7**). Russian president Yeltsin signs Chechnya peace treaty (**May 12**). U.S.-Russian spaceship linkup in orbit ends (**May 21**). U.S. jobless rate for May reported 4.8%, lowest since 1973 (**June 6**). European Union bolsters currency merger (**June 16**). Congress votes major tax cuts (**June 26**). Hong Kong returns to Chinese rule (**June 30**). U.S. spacecraft begins exploration of Mars (**July 4**). Andrew Cunanan murders fashion designer Gianni Versace (**July 15**). Khmer Rouge hold trial of longtime leader Pol Pot (**July 25**). White House and GOP agree on measure to balance budget (**July 28**). U.S. spacecraft transmits thousands of pictures from Mars (**Aug. 8**). Clinton exercises new line-item veto (**Aug. 11**). Timothy J. McVeigh sentenced to death for Oklahoma City bombing (**Aug. 14**). Princess Diana, 36, killed with two others in Paris car crash (**Aug. 31**). Three Islamic suicide bombers kill four persons in Jerusalem (**Sept. 4**). Mother Teresa dead at 87 (**Sept. 5**). Swiss plan first payment to Holocaust victims (**Sept. 17**). Militant Taliban leaders seize Kabul (**Sept. 27**). Iraq expels all U.S. members of UN arms-inspection team (**Oct. 29**). GOP victorious in off-year elections (**Nov. 4**). Pakistani convicted in 1993 CIA killings (**Nov. 10**). Two convicted in New York World Trade Center bombing (**Nov. 12**). Egyptian Islamic militants kill 62 at Luxor tourist site (**Nov. 17**). FBI ends 16-month investigation of crash of Flight 800 off Long Island; denies sabotage (**Nov. 18**). European Union plans to admit six nations (**Dec. 13**). U.S. company launches first commercial spy satellite (**Dec. 24**). Paris court convicts "Carlos the Jackal" of murder (**Dec. 24**).

#### 1998

Ramzi Ahmed Yousef sentenced to life for 1993 World Trade Center bombing (**Jan. 9**). Pope John Paul II visits Cuba (**Jan. 21–25**). President accused in White House sex scandal; denies allegations of affair with White House intern, Monica Lewinsky (**Jan. 21 et seq.**). President outlines first balanced budget in 30 years (**Feb. 3**). U.S. plane cuts ski cable in Italy and sends car plunging; 20 killed (**Feb. 3**). Thousands dead in Afghanistan quake (**Feb. 4 et seq.**). U.S. court rules line-item veto unconstitutional (**Feb. 12**).

Serbs battle ethnic Albanians in Kosovo (**March 5 et seq.**). U.S. drops condemnation of China's human rights record (**March 13**). Hindu nationalist Vajpayee becomes India's prime minister (**March 19**). FDA approves Viagra, male impotence drug (**March 27**). Federal judge in Arkansas throws out Paula Jones case (**April 1**). Landmark peace settlement, the Good Friday Accord, reached in Northern Ireland (**April 10**). U.S. trade deficit biggest in decade (**April 17**). Europeans agree on single currency, the euro (**May 3**). Unabomber, Theodore Kaczynski, sentenced to four life terms (**May 4**). India conducts three atomic tests despite worldwide disapproval (**May 11, 13**). Indonesian dictator Suharto steps down after 32 years in power (**May 21**). Pakistan stages five nuclear tests in response to India's (**May 29, 30**). Serbs renew attack on Kosovo rebels (**June 1**). Life sentence meted out to Terry Nichols, convicted in Oklahoma City bombing fatal to 168 (**June 4**). Nigerian dictator Sani Abacha dies (**June 8**). Congress votes to overhaul IRS (**July 9**). Iraq ends cooperation with UN arms inspectors (**Aug. 5**). U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania bombed (**Aug. 7**). Clinton admits to affair with White House intern in televised address to nation (**Aug. 17**). Russia fights to avert financial collapse (**Aug. 17**). U.S. cruise missiles hit suspected terrorist bases in Sudan and Afghanistan (**Aug. 20**). North Korea fires missile across Japan (**Aug. 31**). Swissair jet crashes; kills 229 (**Sept. 2**). Starr Report by independent counsel outlines case for impeachment proceedings against president (**Sept. 11**). Senate sustains veto of bill to outlaw late-term abortions (**Sept. 18**). Iran lifts death threat against Salman Rushdie (**Sept. 24**). German chancellor Helmut Kohl defeated by Gerhard Schröder (**Sept. 27**). U.S. budget surplus largest in three decades (**Oct. 5**). Matthew Shepard, gay Wyoming student, fatally beaten in hate crime (**Oct. 6**). NATO, on verge of air strikes, reaches settlement with Milosevic on Kosovo (**Oct. 12**). Former Chilean dictator Pinochet arrested in London (**Oct. 16**). Wye Mills Agreement between Netanyahu and Arafat moves Middle East peace talks forward (**Oct. 23**). More than 10,000 die in Central American hurricane, Mitch (**Nov. 1**). Democrats unexpectedly gain five House seats in national election; Republicans keep control of House and Senate (**Nov. 3**). House Speaker Gingrich to step down (**Nov. 9**). House panel drafts impeachment charges; votes along party lines to approve four articles (**Dec. 11–12**). Clinton orders air strikes on Iraq (**Dec. 16–19**). House impeaches President Clinton along party lines on two charges, perjury and obstruction of justice (**Dec. 19**).

## 1999

U.S. agrees to ease restrictions on Cuba (**Jan. 4**). Dennis Hastert elected to replace Newt Gingrich as Speaker of the House (**Jan. 6**). NBA ends 191-day labor dispute (**Jan. 6**). International Olympic Committee expels six members as bribery scandal widens (**Jan. 24**). King Hussein of Jordan dies (**Feb. 7**). Senate acquits President Clinton of impeachment charges (**Feb. 12**). Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo elected president of Nigeria (**Feb. 28**). First nonstop balloon flight around world completed in 20 days by Bertrand Piccard (Switzerland) and Brian Jones (UK) (**March 1–20**). Marine pilot acquitted in killing of 20 in 1998 Italian ski gondola accident; Italians outraged (**March 4**). U.S. accuses China of stealing nuclear secrets (**March 5**). Joe DiMaggio dies at age 84 (**March 8**). Czech Republic, Poland, and Hungary join NATO (**March 12**). NATO launches air strikes on Serbia to end attacks against ethnic Albanians in Kosovo (**March 24**). Dr. Jack Kevorkian convicted of second-degree murder in assisted-suicide case (**March 26**). "Melissa" computer virus spreads through the Internet (**March 27**). Libya hands over two suspects in 1988 Pan Am jet bombing (**April 5**). Two Colo. students go on shooting spree in Columbine High School, killing 15, including themselves (**April 20**). NATO bombs mistakenly hit Chinese embassy in Belgrade (**May 7**). Citadel graduates its first woman (**May 8**). Crime rate in U.S. falls for seventh consecutive year (**May 16**). Ehud Barak defeats Benjamin Netanyahu in Israeli prime minister election (**May 17**). U.S. inspects suspected nuclear weapons site in North Korea, finds nothing (**May 20–24**). Serbs sign agreement to pull troops out of Kosovo after 11 weeks of NATO air attacks (**June 9**). Nelson Mandela retires as president of South Africa; succeeded by Thabo Mbeki (**June 16**). Britain's Prince Edward marries Sophie Rhys-Jones (**June 19**). Kurd leader Abdullah Ocalan sentenced to death for treason in Turkey (**June 29**). White supremacist goes on shooting spree in Midwest, killing three including self and wounding eight (**July 2–5**). U.S. soccer team tops China for women's World Cup (**July 10**). Taiwanese leader Lee Teng-hui challenges "One China" policy (**July 11**). Serial killer Rafael Reséndez-Ramirez surrenders himself to U.S. authorities (**July 13**). John F. Kennedy, Jr., wife Carolyn Bessette Kennedy, and sister-in-law Lauren Bessette killed in plane crash off coast of Martha's Vineyard (**July 16**). Col. Eileen Collins becomes first female to head a space shuttle mission (**July 16**). Falun Gong meditation sect banned by Chinese government (**July 22**). Day-trader kills 9 and wounds 13 in two Atlanta brokerage offices before committing suicide (**July 29**). Yeltsin replaces Prime Minister Stepashin with Vladimir Putin in fourth government shakeup in 17 months (**Aug. 9**). Islamic militants declare

independence for Dagestan and announce holy war against Russia (**Aug. 10**). White supremacist opens fire at Jewish community center in LA, wounding five and killing one as he flees (**Aug. 10**). More than 17,000 people die in 7.4 earthquake in Turkey (**Aug. 17**). Attorney General Janet Reno reopens investigation of 1993 Waco, Tex., stand-off (**Aug. 25**). People of East Timor vote for independence from Indonesia (**Aug. 31**). Israeli prime minister Ehud Barak and PLO leader Yasir Arafat announce peace accord (**Sept. 4**). Larry Gene Ashbrook goes on rampage in Tex. church, killing seven and himself (**Sept. 15**). NASA accidentally loses \$125 million spacecraft as it orbits Mars (**Sept. 23**). Dozens of people exposed to radiation in Japan's worst nuclear accident (**Sept. 30**). Russia sends ground troops to Chechnya as conflict with Islamic militants intensifies (**Oct. 1**). World population reaches six billion milestone (**Oct. 11**). Military coup led by Gen. Pervez Musharraf overthrows Pakistani government (**Oct. 12**). Tobacco companies admit to harm caused by cigarette smoking (**Oct. 13**). Senate rejects 1996 nuclear test-ban treaty; international leaders upset by U.S. stand (**Oct. 13**). Indonesia elects Muslim leader Abdurrahman Wahid president (**Oct. 20**). Pro golfer Payne Stewart and five others killed in plane crash (**Oct. 25**). EgyptAir flight crashes over Atlantic, killing all 217 on board (**Oct. 31**). Judge finds Microsoft to be a monopoly (**Nov. 5**). U.S. and China reach landmark trade agreement (**Nov. 15**). China launches first spacecraft (**Nov. 21**). Five-year-old Cuban refugee Elián González gets caught in politically charged custody battle (**Nov. 25**). World Trade Organization conference disrupted by violent protests in Seattle (**Nov. 29 et seq.**). New Northern Ireland government begins self-rule for first time in 25 years (**Dec. 2**). Muslim terrorists hijack Indian Airlines jet with 189 on board (**Dec. 24**).

2000

Socialist president, Ricardo Lagos, elected in Chile (**Jan. 16**). George W. Bush and Al Gore take Iowa caucuses in U.S. presidential race (**Jan. 22**). Austria at center of European dispute after conservative People's Party forms coalition with the far-right Freedom Party, headed by xenophobe Jörg Haider (**Feb. 3**). First Lady Hillary Clinton officially enters N.Y. Senate race (**Feb. 6**). Hijackers seize Afghan plane; release hostages in Stansted, England (**Feb. 6–12**). Britain ends self-rule in Northern Ireland after Irish Republican Army misses disarmament deadline (**Feb. 11**). NEAR spacecraft becomes first to orbit an asteroid (**Feb. 14**). Wary investors cause stock plunge; beginning of the end of the Internet stock boom (**Feb. 25**). Reformists win control of Iranian parliament for first time since 1979 Islamic revolution (**Feb. 26**). Gun maker Smith & Wesson limits the manufacture and distribution of handguns in light of lawsuits (**March 17**). Mass murder or suicide of hundreds in Ugandan doomsday cult (**March 18**). Acting Russian president Vladimir V. Putin formally chosen for post (**March 25**). Microsoft loses antitrust suit; appeal expected (**April 3**). Controversial Osprey plane crash kills 19 marines (**April 8**). Cuban boy Elián González reunited with father after federal raid of Miami relatives' home (**April 22**). Vermont approves same-sex unions (**April 25**). "I love you" virus disrupts computers worldwide (**May 4**). South Carolina removes Confederate battle flag from capitol dome (**May 18**). Chile ends Augusto Pinochet's immunity, clearing way for trial on murder and torture charges during years as dictator (**May 24**). Israeli troops withdraw from Lebanese security zone after 22 years of occupation (**May 24**). Former Indonesian president Suharto under house arrest, charged with corruption and abuse of power (**May 29**). Britain restores parliamentary powers to Northern Ireland after Sinn Fein agrees to disarm (**June 4**). Presidents of North and South Korea sign peace accord, ending half-century of antagonism (**June 15**). British find 58 bodies of illegal Asian immigrants suffocated in Dutch truck that transported them (**June 20**). Elián González returns to Cuba with father (**June 23**). U.S. navy resumes shelling exercises of Puerto Rico's Vieques Island, used as a training site (**June 25**). Human genome deciphered; expected to revolutionize the practice of medicine (**June 26**). Iraq believed to resume missile program (**June 30**). Vicente Fox Quesada elected president of Mexico (**July 2**). Bashar al-Assad succeeds late father, Hafez al-Assad, as Syrian president (**July 10**). Concorde crash kills 113 near Paris (**July 25**). Republican convention picks Texas governor George W. Bush as presidential candidate; Dick Cheney for vice presidential spot (**Aug. 2**). Democratic convention selects Vice President Al Gore and Sen. Joseph I. Lieberman to head ticket (**Aug. 14**). Los Alamos scientist Wen Ho Lee, accused of stealing sensitive nuclear weapons data, freed after serving nine months in prison (**Sept. 13**). Olympic Games open in Australia (**Sept. 15**). Six-year Whitewater investigation of the Clintons ends without indictments (**Sept. 20**). Yugoslav opposition claims victory; incumbent Slobodan Milosevic denies results (**Sept. 25**). Danish voters reject euro (**Sept. 26**). Abortion pill, RU-486, wins U.S. approval (**Sept. 28**). Palestinians and Israelis clash, spurred by visit of right-wing Israeli leader Ariel Sharon to a joint Jewish/Muslim holy site; "Al Aksa intifada" continues unabated (**Sept. 30 et seq.**). Nationwide uprising overthrows Yugoslavian president Milosevic (**Oct. 5**). Vojislav Kostunica sworn in as Yugoslav president (**Oct. 7**). 17 U.S. sailors on navy destroyer *Cole* die in

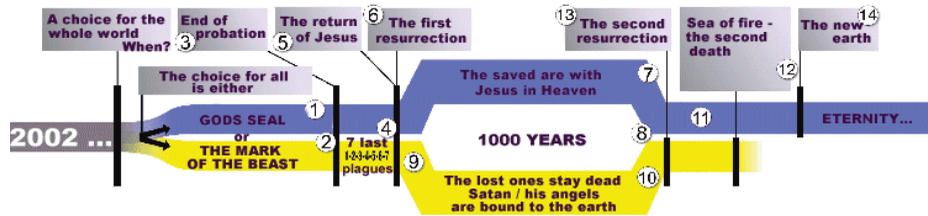
Yemen terrorist explosion (**Oct. 12**). U.S. presidential election closest in decades; Bush's slim lead in Florida leads to automatic recount in that state (**Nov. 7–8**). Republicans file federal suit to block manual recount of Florida presidential election ballots sought by Democrats (**Nov. 11**). Philippine president Joseph Estrada impeached after receiving gambling payoffs (**Nov. 13**). Florida Supreme Court rules hand count of presidential ballots may continue (**Nov. 21**). Global warming talks collapse at Hague conference (**Nov. 25**). Florida Secretary of State Katherine Harris certifies Bush as winner by 537 votes (**Nov. 26**). Mad Cow disease alarms Europe (**Nov. 30 et seq.**). Israeli Prime Minister Ehud Barak resigns (**Dec. 9**). U.S. Supreme Court orders halt to manual recount of presidential votes in Florida (**Dec. 9**). Supreme Court seals Bush victory by 5–4; rules there can be no further recounting (**Dec. 12**).

- World War I (1914–1918), The Holocaust (1933–1945), World War II (1939–1945)

**2000 till date:**

The 21<sup>st</sup> century's history on record is too vast to be posted in this book, if interested all of history is on [www.infoplease.com](http://www.infoplease.com). The world's population today is ~7.4 billion like as in the days of Noah and was destroyed by the Flood so also is the world today ready for the final events of earth's history as below:

**The Future of this world as prophesied in the Bible**

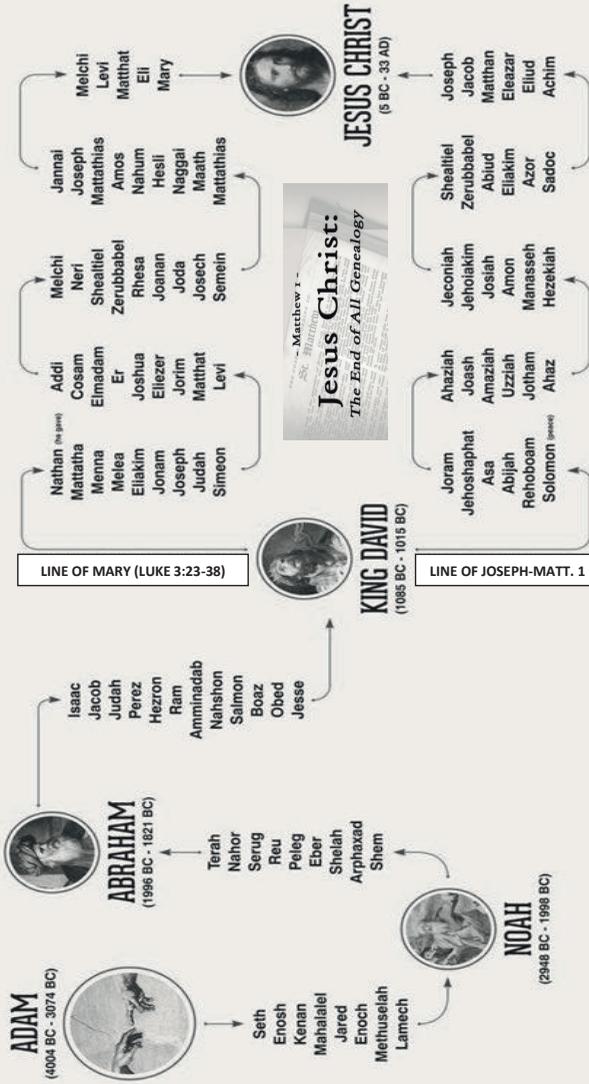


1. Gods seal: Rev. 7:2-4; Rev. 14:1-5; Ex. 20:8-11; Eze. 9:4
2. The mark of the beast: Rev. 13 (espec. v. 16-17); Deut. 6:6-8; Rev. 15:2; 20: 4; Rev.16:2
3. End of probation: Rev. 15:8; Rev. 22:11
4. 7 last plagues: Rev. 15:2-16, 21
5. Jesus 2nd coming: Acts. 1:9-11; Rev. 1:7; Rev. 14:14; Mt. 24:27, 30-31
6. 1. Thess. 4:15-18; 1. Cor. 15:51-55; Jn. 5:28-29
7. The saved are with Jesus in Heaven: Jn. 14:1-3; Rev. 20:4,6; Rev. 15:2-4; Rev. 7:9-17
8. The 1000 years: Rev. 20:2-7
9. The ungodly die at the second coming of Jesus: Rev. 6:15-17; Rev. 20:5a
10. Satan and his angles are bound on deserted earth for 1000 yrs: Rev. 20:1-3; Jer. 4:23-26
11. The new Jerusalem descends: Zec. 14:3-9; Rev. 21:2,10
12. Sea of fire. Satan and evil destroyed for ever: Rev. 20:7-9; Rev. 20:13-15; Rev. 21:8; Mal. 4:1-4; Isa. 5:24
13. The 2nd resurrection: John. 5:28-29; Rev. 20:5a
14. The new earth: Rev. 21:1-5; Rev. 22:1-5

These are the Bible prophecy events fulfilled and to be fulfilled. We cannot give a definitive end time date, because we do not know how long these end times events will last. The one thing we can say for sure is that once the mark of the beast is enforced, we will know that we are living in the very last days, just before the second coming of Jesus and the end of the world as we know it. I pray that you will study each of the end time events listed and seek the truth with all your heart. Jesus is coming soon. Keep watching, preparing, waiting and serving God with all your heart, soul, mind and strength.

# GENEALOGY of JESUS

[ FROM ADAM TO CHRIST ]



## Bible Recorded Events Timeline

The Bible reveals a beginning and an end of world history. It reveals the truth about God's original intention for mankind and how sin entered the world. The Bible also reveals what will happen at the very end of time. The best explanation of man's events in world history is probably best understood by taking a close look at the Temptation of Jesus Christ by Satan mentioned in Luke 4: Satan offered to Jesus all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus would only bow down and worship him. Jesus responded, ***"It is written, you shall worship the Lord your God and him only shall you serve."*** According to the Bible Satan fell or was cast out of heaven because he wanted to be worshipped like God, and throughout history and even now his purpose remains the same, he deceives mankind into following his way of thinking, and ultimately rebel against heaven, and by doing so they unknowingly serve (worship) him.

What does Satan's fall have to do with world history? World history is best studied in the context of world empires, or one kingdom or another attempting to expand their boundaries and ultimately dominate the world. But where did this desire come from? Satan has been working throughout history, whilst God has been controlling the events in this world and the entire Universe. World history is going to end after the final rebellion of Satan to overthrow God's kingdom (Armageddon), but God Himself defeats him and creates a new heaven and a new earth. The followers of Jesus are referred to as His bride will be clothed with a new body created for eternity, and they will dwell in the new heaven and the new earth forever. Most people will follow Satan in the rebellion (Matt 7:14). There is no way to fully understand every detail, but the message is clearly revealed in the Bible. This ancient history timeline reveals some main events that happened throughout world history from the creation of the world.

### Old Testament (All Dates are Approximate)

Before Time	In the Beginning was the Word (God - Jesus)	John 1
Before 4000 BC	The Creation	Genesis 1
Before 4000 BC	The Garden of Eden	Genesis 2
Before 4000 BC	The Fall of Man	Genesis 3
Before 3000 BC	Cain kills Abel	Genesis 4
Before 3000 BC	From Adam to Noah	Genesis 5
Before 2500 BC	Wickedness Provokes God's wrath	Genesis 6
Before 2500 BC	The Great Flood	Genesis 7
Before 2500 BC	The Flood Subsides	Genesis 8
Before 2500 BC	Covenant of the Rainbow	Genesis 9
Before 2500 BC	Shem, Ham and Japheth	Genesis 10
Before 2100 BC	Job's Suffering and Faith	Job 1 - 42
Before 2100 BC	The Tower of Babel	Genesis 11
2091 BC	God Sends Abram to Egypt	Genesis 12
2090 BC	The Famine in Canaan	Genesis 12:10
2085 BC	Abram and Lot Part Ways	Genesis 13
2085 BC	Abram Promised Many Descendants	Genesis 13:14

2084 BC	Abram Rescues Lot	Genesis 14
2081 BC	God's Covenant with Abram	Genesis 15
2081 BC	Sarah and Hagar	Genesis 16
2080 BC	Ishmael Born	Genesis 16:15
2067 BC	The Covenant of Circumcision	Genesis 17
2067 BC	God Promises the Birth of Isaac	Genesis 18
2067 BC	The Destruction of Sodom	Genesis 19
2067 BC	Abraham, Sarah and Abimelech	Genesis 20
2066 BC	Isaac Born	Genesis 21
2064 BC	Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away	Genesis 21:8
2057 BC	The Treaty at Beersheba	Genesis 21:22
2054 BC	The Offering of Isaac	Genesis 22
2030 BC	Death and Burial of Sarah	Genesis 23
2026 BC	Isaac Marries Rebekah	Genesis 24
2006 BC	Birth of Jacob and Esau	Genesis 25
1991 BC	Death of Abraham	Genesis 25:5
1978 BC	Esau sells his birthright	Genesis 25:29
1977 BC	Isaac and Abimelech	Genesis 26
1929 BC	Jacob Gets Isaac's Blessing	Genesis 27
1928 BC	Jacob Flees to Laban	Genesis 28
1928 BC	Jacob's vision of a ladder	Genesis 28:10
1928 BC	Jacob Serves Laban	Genesis 29
1921 BC	Jacob Marries Rachel	Genesis 29:28
1921 BC	Jacob and His Sons	Genesis 30
1916 BC	Rachel Bears Joseph	Genesis 30:22
1908 BC	Jacob Leaves for Canaan	Genesis 31
1906 BC	Jacob Wrestles with God	Genesis 32
1906 BC	Jacob Meets Esau	Genesis 33
1906 BC	Jacob Settles in Shechem	Genesis 33:18
1906 BC	Shechem Defiles Dinah	Genesis 34
1906 BC	Jacob Returns to Bethel	Genesis 35
1906 BC	Jacob Named Israel	Genesis 35:10
1906 BC	Descendants of Esau	Genesis 36
1903 BC	Rachel Dies	Genesis 35:18
1898 BC	Joseph's Dreams and Betrayal	Genesis 37
1898 BC	Joseph Sold into Slavery	Genesis 37:25
1898 BC	Tamar deceives Judah	Genesis 38
1898 BC	Joseph Prospers Under Potiphar	Genesis 39

1889 BC	Potiphar's Wife Accuses Joseph	Genesis 39:7
1889 BC	Joseph Imprisoned	Genesis 39:20
1887 BC	The Cupbearer and the Baker's Dreams	Genesis 40
1886 BC	Joseph Interprets Pharaoh's Dreams	Genesis 41
1886 BC	Joseph Put in Charge	Genesis 41:33
1886 BC	Seven Years of Plenty Begin	Genesis 41:47
1875 BC	Famine Begins	Genesis 41:53
1875 BC	Joseph's Brothers Sent to Egypt	Genesis 42
1875 BC	Simeon Detained by Joseph	Genesis 42:24
1875 BC	The Return with Benjamin	Genesis 43
1875 BC	Benjamin and the Silver Cup	Genesis 44
1875 BC	Joseph Reveals His Identity	Genesis 45
1875 BC	Joseph Sends for Jacob	Genesis 45:9
1875 BC	Jacob and Family to Egypt	Genesis 46
1875 BC	Jacob to Goshen	Genesis 47
1859 BC	Jacob's Illness	Genesis 48
1859 BC	Jacob's Blessing and Death	Genesis 49
1859 BC	The Burial of Jacob	Genesis 50
1806 BC	The Death of Joseph	Genesis 50:26
1800 BC	Jacob's Family Stays in Egypt	Exodus 1
1700 BC	Israelites Multiply in Egypt	Exodus 1:6
1600 BC	Israelites Oppressed by New King	Exodus 1:8
1539 BC	Pharaoh's Order to Kill Firstborn	Exodus 1:22
1525 BC	The Birth and Adoption of Moses	Exodus 2
1486 BC	Moses Flees into Midian	Exodus 2:11
1446 BC	Israelites Groan in Slavery	Exodus 2:23
1446 BC	Moses Sent to Deliver Israel	Exodus 3 - 6
1446 BC	The Ten Plagues on Egypt	Exodus 7 - 12
1446 BC	The Exodus Begins	Exodus 13 - 18
1446 BC	The Israelites At Mount Sinai	Exodus 19
1446 BC	Moses Receives the Commandments	Exodus 20
1446 BC	Moses Receives the Law	Exodus 21 - 24
1446 BC	Preparations for the Tabernacle	Exodus 25 - 31
1446 BC	The Golden Calf and Moses' Anger	Exodus 32
1446 BC	The Journey Resumes	Exodus 33 - 39
1445 BC	The Tabernacle is Erected and Filled	Exodus 40
1445 BC	Laws for Sacrifices and Offerings	Leviticus 1 - 7
1445 BC	Aaron and His Sons Consecrated	Leviticus 8, 9

1445 BC	The Sin of Nadab and Abihu	Leviticus 10
1445 BC	Laws of Purity	Leviticus 11 - 19
1445 BC	Punishments and Regulations	Leviticus 20 - 22
1445 BC	Feasts and Jubilee	Leviticus 23
1445 BC	Census, Tribes, Duties	Numbers 1 - 6
1445 BC	Tabernacle Dedication	Numbers 7 - 10
1445 BC	The People Complain	Numbers 11, 12
1445 BC	The Twelve Spies	Numbers 13
1445 BC	People Murmur at the Spies' Report	Numbers 14, 15
1426 BC	Korah's Rebellion	Numbers 16
1426 BC	Aaron's Staff Buds	Numbers 17
1426 BC	Priests, Red Heifer, Cleansing	Numbers 18, 19
1407 BC	Water from the Rock at Meribah	Numbers 20
1407 BC	Aaron's Death	Numbers 20:22
1407 BC	The Bronze Snake	Numbers 21
1407 BC	Balaam and the Angel	Numbers 22 - 25
1407 BC	The Second Census	Numbers 26
1407 BC	The Daughters of Zelophehad	Numbers 27
1407 BC	Joshua Chosen to Succeed Moses	Numbers 27:18
1407 BC	Special sacrifices and holy days	Numbers 28, 29
1407 BC	Vows of women	Numbers 30
1407 BC	Conquest of Midian	Numbers 31
1407 BC	Division of Transjordan	Numbers 32
1407 BC	Summary of Israel's Journey	Numbers 33
1407 BC	Apportionment of Canaan	Numbers 34
1407 BC	Borders and Cities of Refuge	Numbers 35
1407 BC	Zelophehad's Daughters Marry	Numbers 36
1407 BC	Psalm of Moses	Psalm 90
1407 BC	Moses' Summary of Israel's History	Deuteronomy 1 - 4
1406 BC	Recapitulation of the Law	Deuteronomy 4:44 - 31
1406 BC	The Song of Moses	Deuteronomy 32
1406 BC	Moses Blesses the Twelve Tribes	Deuteronomy 32:48
1406 BC	Blessings of Moses	Deuteronomy 33
1406 BC	The Death of Moses	Deuteronomy 34
1406 BC	God Commissions Joshua	Joshua 1
1406 BC	Rahab Welcomes the Spies	Joshua 2
1406 BC	The Israelites Cross the Jordan	Joshua 3 - 5
1406 BC	Conquer of Jericho and Ai	Joshua 6 - 8

1405 BC	Kings Join against Israel	Joshua 9
1405 BC	The Sun Stands Still	Joshua 10
1405 BC	Northern Palestine Defeated	Joshua 11, 12
1399 BC	Land allotted among the Tribes	Joshua 13 - 22
1375 BC	Joshua's Farewell Address	Joshua 23, 24
1375 BC	Micah's Idolatry	Judges 17
1375 BC	Danites Settle in Laish, Take Micah's Idols	Judges 18
1375 BC	A Levite's Concubine Degraded	Judges 19
1375 BC	Israelites Defeat the Benjamites	Judges 20
1375 BC	Wives for the Benjamites	Judges 21
1374 BC	Israelites Capture Jerusalem, Hebron	Judges 1
1374 BC	Israel Rebuked and Defeated	Judges 2
1374 BC	Israel's idolatry and Servitude; Othniel	Judges 3
1334 BC	Eglon	Judges 3:12
1316 BC	Ehud	Judges 3:15
1235 BC	Deborah and Barak	Judges 4
1235 BC	The Song of Deborah and Barak	Judges 5
1169 BC	Gideon and the Midianites	Judges 6 - 8
1140 BC	Naomi, Ruth and Boaz	Ruth 1 - 4
1129 BC	Abimelech Conspires to Become King	Judges 9
1126 BC	Plot against Abimelech	Judges 9:22
1126 BC	Abimelech is Slain	Judges 9:50
1118 BC	Tola, Jair	Judges 10
1100 BC	Birth of Samuel	1 Samuel 1
1100 BC	Hannah's Song	1 Samuel 2
1097 BC	Jephthah's Covenant with the Gileadites	Judges 11
1090 BC	Jephthah, Ephraim, Ibzan, Elon, Abdon	Judges 12
1090 BC	Israel Oppressed by the Philistines	Judges 13
1075 BC	Samson's Marriage and Riddle	Judges 14
1075 BC	Samson Burns the Philistine Crops	Judges 15
1075 BC	Samson and Delilah	Judges 16
1070 BC	Battle of Shiloh	1 Samuel 3
1070 BC	Philistines Take the Ark	1 Samuel 4, 5
1070 BC	Philistines Return the Ark to Israel	1 Samuel 6
1070 BC	Ark brought to Abinadab's House	1 Samuel 7
1050 BC	Israelites Repent at Mizpeh	1 Samuel 7:3
1043 BC	Saul Becomes King	1 Samuel 8 - 10
1042 BC	Saul Defeats the Ammonites	1 Samuel 11, 12

1041 BC	Saul's War with the Philistines	1 Samuel 13
1041 BC	Jonathan's Miraculous Victory	1 Samuel 14
1028 BC	Saul's Disobedience and Samuel's Rebuke	1 Samuel 15
1024 BC	Samuel Anoints David at Bethlehem	1 Samuel 16
1024 BC	David Kills Goliath	1 Samuel 17
1015 BC	Jonathan's Friendship with David	1 Samuel 18
1014 BC	David Protected from Saul	1 Samuel 19
1013 BC	David and Jonathan's Covenant	1 Samuel 20
1013 BC	David's Psalm of Deliverance (1Sam 20)	Psalms 59
1012 BC	David at Nob and Gath	1 Samuel 21
1012 BC	David's Psalm Fleeing Saul (1Sam 21)	Psalms 52
1012 BC	David's Psalm Before Ahimelech (1Sam 21)	Psalms 34
1011 BC	David's Psalm at Gath (1Sam 21)	Psalms 56
1011 BC	Saul Slays the Priests of Nob	1 Samuel 22
1011 BC	David's Psalms in the Cave (1Sam 22)	Psalms 57, 142
1011 BC	David Flees Saul	1 Samuel 23
1011 BC	David's Psalm at Keilah (1Sam 23)	Psalms 54
1011 BC	David Spares Saul's Life	1 Samuel 24
1011 BC	Samuel Dies	1 Samuel 25
1011 BC	David Spares Saul a Second Time	1 Samuel 26
1010 BC	David Flees to the Philistines	1 Samuel 27
1010 BC	Saul and the Witch of Endor	1 Samuel 28
1010 BC	Achish Sends David Away	1 Samuel 29
1010 BC	David Destroys the Amalekites	1 Samuel 30
1010 BC	Saul and His Sons Killed	1 Samuel 31
1010 BC	David Mourns for Saul and Jonathan	2 Samuel 1
1010 BC	David Made King over Judah	2 Samuel 2
1008 BC	Civil War Between Abner and Joab	2 Samuel 2:12
1006 BC	House of David Strengthened	2 Samuel 3
1005 BC	Joab murders Abner	2 Samuel 3:22
1004 BC	The Murder of Ish-bosheth	2 Samuel 4
1003 BC	Genealogies of the Israelites	1 Chronicles 1 - 9
1003 BC	Saul's Overthrow and Defeat	1 Chronicles 10
1003 BC	David Reigns over All Israel	2 Samuel 5, 1 Chronicles 11
1002 BC	David's Army Grows	1 Chronicles 12
1000 BC	David fetches the ark	1 Chronicles 13
1000 BC	David's Family Grows	1 Chronicles 14
1000 BC	The Ark is Brought to Jerusalem	2 Samuel 6, 1 Chronicles 15

1000 BC	David Plans a Temple	2 Samuel 7
998 BC	David Defeats the Philistines	2 Samuel 8
998 BC	David's Psalm of Victory (2Sam 8)	Psalms 60
998 BC	David's Psalm of Zion	Psalms 15
998 BC	David's Psalm of Glory to God	Psalms 24
998 BC	David's festival sacrifice	1 Chronicles 16
998 BC	Psalms of Praise (1Chron 16)	Psalms 96, 105, 106
997 BC	David Purposes to build a Temple	1 Chronicles 17
996 BC	David Strengthens His Kingdom	1 Chronicles 18
995 BC	David and Mephibosheth	2 Samuel 9
995 BC	David Defeats Ammon and Aram	2 Samuel 10, 1 Chronicles 19
995 BC	The Capture of Rabbah	1 Chronicles 20
993 BC	David and Bathsheba	2 Samuel 11
991 BC	Nathan Rebukes David	2 Samuel 12
991 BC	David's Psalm of Repentance (2Sam 12)	Psalms 51
990 BC	Solomon is Born	2 Samuel 12:24
990 BC	Amnon and Tamar	2 Samuel 13
990 BC	Amnon Killed by Absalom	2 Samuel 13:23
988 BC	The Widow of Tekoa	2 Samuel 14
980 BC	Absalom Recalled	2 Samuel 14:21
979 BC	Psalms of David	Psalms 2 - 145 (Assorted)
979 BC	Psalms of Korah	Psalms 42 - 44, 84, 85, 87, 88
979 BC	Psalms of Asaph	Psalms 50, 73, 75 - 78, 80 - 83, 89
979 BC	Psalms of Unknown Authors	Psalms 1 - 150 (Assorted)
979 BC	David Forces a Census	1 Chronicles 21
979 BC	Preparation for building the Temple	1 Chronicles 22
979 BC	Preparation of Priesthood	1 Chronicles 23
979 BC	Divisions of Levites	1 Chronicles 24
979 BC	Preparation of sanctuary singers	1 Chronicles 25
979 BC	Preparation of gatekeepers, treasurers	1 Chronicles 26
979 BC	Preparation of government	1 Chronicles 27
976 BC	Absalom's Conspiracy	2 Samuel 15
976 BC	David Flees Jerusalem	2 Samuel 15:13
972 BC	David and Ziba, Shimei	2 Samuel 16
972 BC	Shimei Curses David	2 Samuel 16:5
972 BC	David's Psalm of Thirst for God (2Sam 16)	Psalms 63
972 BC	Hushai's Warning Saves David	2 Samuel 17
972 BC	David Psalms of Deliverance (2Sam 17)	Psalms 41, 55

972 BC	Absalom Slain by Joab	2 Samuel 18
972 BC	Joab Comforts David	2 Samuel 19
972 BC	Sheba Rebels Against David	2 Samuel 20
970 BC	The Gibeonites Avenged	2 Samuel 21
970 BC	David's Song of Deliverance	2 Samuel 22
970 BC	David's Last Song	2 Samuel 23
970 BC	David's Psalm of Steadfastness (2Sam 23)	Psalms 108
970 BC	David Counts the Fighting Men	2 Samuel 24
970 BC	David's last days	1 Chronicles 28, 29, 1 Kings 1, 2
970 BC	David's Psalm of Salvation (1Kings 2)	Psalms 37
967 BC	Psalm for Solomon (2Chron 1)	Psalms 72
967 BC	Solomon Asks for Wisdom	2 Chronicles 1, 1 Kings 3
967 BC	Psalm of Korah (1Kings 3)	Psalms 45
967 BC	Solomon's Wisdom	1 Kings 4
967 BC	Solomon's Preparations for the Temple	1 Kings 5
966 BC	The Building of Solomon's Temple	1 Kings 6
966 BC	The Building of Solomon's Palace	1 Kings 7
966 BC	The Ark Brought to the Temple	1 Kings 8
966 BC	God's covenant with Solomon	1 Kings 9
966 BC	Solomon Prepares for a Temple and Palace	2 Chronicles 2
966 BC	Solomon Builds the Temple in Jerusalem	2 Chronicles 3
966 BC	Temple Furnishings	2 Chronicles 4
959 BC	Ark Brought into the Temple	2 Chronicles 5
959 BC	Solomon's Prayer of Temple Dedication	2 Chronicles 6
959 BC	God's Glory in the Temple	2 Chronicles 7
959 BC	Psalms of Solomon (2Chron 7)	Psalms 135, 136
959 BC	Solomon's buildings	2 Chronicles 8
950 BC	Solomon Psalm of Blessing	Psalms 127
950 BC	The Proverbs of Solomon	Proverbs 1 - 29
950 BC	The Words of Agur	Proverbs 30
950 BC	King Lemuel's Proverb	Proverbs 31
950 BC	Solomon's Song of Songs	Songs 1 - 8
946 BC	Mutual Presents of Solomon and Hiran	1 Kings 9:10
946 BC	The Queen of Sheba Visits Solomon	1 Kings 10, 2 Chronicles 9
939 BC	Solomon's Wives and Idolatry	1 Kings 11
937 BC	Ecclesiastes Words of the Preacher	Ecclesiastes 1 - 12
931 BC	Solomon's Death	1 Kings 11:40
931 BC	The Kingdom is Divided	1 Kings 12, 13

930 BC	Israelites Rebel against Rehoboam	2 Chronicles 10
930 BC	Rehoboam's Reign over Judah	2 Chronicles 11
927 BC	Rehoboam's sin	2 Chronicles 12
925 BC	Ahijah's Prophecies against Jeroboam	1 Kings 14
913 BC	Rehoboam's Wicked Reign	1 Kings 14:21
913 BC	Abijam's wicked reign	1 Kings 15
913 BC	Civil War against Jeroboam	2 Chronicles 13
913 BC	Asa Destroys Idolatry	2 Chronicles 14
909 BC	Jehu's prophecy against Baasha	1 Kings 16
895 BC	Asa's Reforms	2 Chronicles 15
894 BC	Hanani's rebuke	2 Chronicles 16
886 BC	Elah, Zimri, Omri	1 Kings 16:5
874 BC	Ahab's wicked reign	1 Kings 16:27
869 BC	Jehoshaphat Succeeds Asa	2 Chronicles 17
863 BC	Elijah Prays for Drought	1 Kings 17
863 BC	Elijah Fed by Ravens	1 Kings 17:3
863 BC	The Widow at Zarephath	1 Kings 17:7
863 BC	Elijah on Mount Carmel	1 Kings 18
858 BC	Elijah Flees Jezebel	1 Kings 19
858 BC	Elisha Called	1 Kings 19:19
857 BC	Ben-Hadad Attacks Samaria	1 Kings 20
857 BC	Ahab Defeats Ben-Hadad	1 Kings 20:14
855 BC	Ahab Takes Naboth's Vineyard	1 Kings 21
853 BC	Israel and Judah against Syria	1 Kings 22
853 BC	The Vision of Obadiah	Obadiah 1
853 BC	Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab	2 Chronicles 18
853 BC	Jehosaphat's deeds	2 Chronicles 19
853 BC	War with Ammon and Moab	2 Chronicles 20
852 BC	Jehoram's Wicked Reign in Judah	2 Chronicles 21
852 BC	Moab Rebels	2 Kings 1
851 BC	Elijah Taken up to Heaven	2 Kings 2
851 BC	Elisha Succeeds Elijah	2 Kings 2:12
850 BC	Jehoram Meets Moab Rebellion	2 Kings 3
849 BC	The Widow's Oil	2 Kings 4
849 BC	Elisha Raises The Shunammite boy	2 Kings 4:8
849 BC	The Healing of Naaman	2 Kings 5
848 BC	Elisha Floats an Axhead	2 Kings 6
848 BC	Elisha Promises Plenty in Samaria	2 Kings 7

847 BC	The Shunammite's Land	2 Kings 8
841 BC	Jehu Reigns in Israel	2 Kings 9
841 BC	Jehu Kills Joram	2 Kings 9:11
841 BC	Ahab's Family Killed	2 Kings 10
841 BC	Baal Worshipers killed	2 Kings 10:18
841 BC	Joash escapes Athaliah	2 Kings 11
841 BC	Ahaziah Succeeds Jehoram in Judah	2 Chronicles 22
841 BC	Jehoiada Makes Joash King	2 Chronicles 23
835 BC	Joash Reigns Well	2 Chronicles 24, 2 Kings 12
835 BC	The Word of the LORD to Joel	Joel 1 - 3
812 BC	Joash Orders Temple repairs	2 Kings 12:6
812 BC	Jehoahaz's wicked reign	2 Kings 13
796 BC	Amaziah's good reign	2 Kings 14, 2 Chronicles 25
790 BC	Azariah's good reign	2 Kings 15
790 BC	Uzziah Reigns in Judah	2 Chronicles 26
766 BC	The Words of Amos	Amos 1 - 9
760 BC	Jonah Sent to Nineveh	Jonah 1 - 4
753 BC	Hosea's Prophecies	Hosea 1 - 14
750 BC	Jotham Succeeds Uzziah	2 Chronicles 27
742 BC	Wicked Reign of Ahaz	2 Chronicles 28, 2 Kings 16
739 BC	Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption	Isaiah 1 - 5
739 BC	Isaiah's Vision and Commission	Isaiah 6
735 BC	Isaiah's Prophecy of Immanuel	Isaiah 7
735 BC	The Word of the LORD to Micah	Micah 1 - 7
734 BC	Uriah and Zechariah	Isaiah 8
730 BC	Isaiah Prophecies a Child Is Born	Isaiah 9
730 BC	Isaiah Prophecies Judgments Upon Israel	Isaiah 9:8
730 BC	Isaiah Prophecies Judgment on Assyria	Isaiah 10
730 BC	Isaiah Prophecies The Root of Jesse	Isaiah 11
730 BC	Isaiah's Joyful Thanksgiving	Isaiah 12
725 BC	Isaiah Prophecies against the Nations	Isaiah 13 - 22
725 BC	Isaiah's Valley of Vision	Isaiah 22
725 BC	Isaiah's Burden of Tyre	Isaiah 23
725 BC	Devastation on the Earth	Isaiah 24
725 BC	Isaiah's Songs of Praise	Isaiah 25 - 27
725 BC	Isaiah's Further Warnings	Isaiah 28 - 32
725 BC	Isaiah Prophecies a King Shall Reign	Isaiah 32
725 BC	Isaiah Declares God's Judgments	Isaiah 33, 34

725 BC	Isaiah Declares the Joyful Will Flourish in Zion	Isaiah 35
725 BC	Hoshea the Last King of Israel	2 Kings 17
722 BC	Israel Led into Captivity	2 Kings 17:6
721 BC	Strange Nations Transplanted into Samaria	2 Kings 17:24
716 BC	Hezekiah's Good Reign	2 Chronicles 29
715 BC	Hezekiah proclaims a solemn Passover	2 Chronicles 30
715 BC	Idolatry is Destroyed	2 Chronicles 31
712 BC	Hezekiah's Illness and Healing	2 Kings 20, Isaiah 38
711 BC	Hezekiah Shows Treasures	2 Kings 20:12, Isaiah 39
711 BC	Isaiah Prophesies Captivity and Restoration	Isaiah 40 - 66
701 BC	Sennacherib Threatens Jerusalem	2 Kings 18, Isaiah 36, 2 Chronicles 32
701 BC	Korah's Psalms of Refuge (2Ch 32)	Psalms 46 - 48
701 BC	Hezekiah's Prayer	2 Kings 19, Isaiah 37
697 BC	The Vision of Nahum	Nahum 1 - 3
687 BC	Manasseh's Wicked Reign	2 Kings 21, 2 Chronicles 33
640 BC	Josiah's good reign	2 Kings 22, 2 Chronicles 34
638 BC	The Word of the LORD to Zephaniah	Zephaniah 1 - 3
627 BC	The Call of Jeremiah	Jeremiah 1
627 BC	Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God	Jeremiah 2 - 6
627 BC	Jeremiah's Message at the Temple Gate	Jeremiah 7 - 10
625 BC	The Oracle to Habakkuk	Habakkuk 1 - 3
622 BC	Jeremiah Proclaims God's Covenant	Jeremiah 11, 12
621 BC	Josiah Prepares for Temple Repair	2 Kings 22:3
621 BC	Hilkiah finds the lost Book of the Law	2 Kings 22:8
621 BC	Josiah Celebrates the Passover	2 Kings 23, 2 Chronicles 35
609 BC	Jehoiakim's wicked reign.	2 Chronicles 36
609 BC	Jeremiah Proclaims Covenant Is Broken	Jeremiah 13 - 20
609 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies against Egypt	Jeremiah 46
609 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies against Philistia	Jeremiah 47
605 BC	Daniel Refuses the King's Portion	Daniel 1
604 BC	Daniel Interprets Nebuchadnezzar Dream	Daniel 2
601 BC	Rebellion of Jehoiakim	2 Kings 24
597 BC	Jehoiachim exiled	2 Kings 24:10
597 BC	Zedekiah reigns in Judah	2 Kings 24:18
594 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies against Moab	Jeremiah 48
594 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies against Ammon	Jeremiah 49
593 BC	Ezekiel's Prophecy at Chebar	Ezekiel 1
593 BC	Ezekiel's Calling and Instruction	Ezekiel 2

593 BC	Ezekiel Eats the Scroll	Ezekiel 3
593 BC	Ezekiel Foretells Siege of Jerusalem	Ezekiel 4, 5
593 BC	Ezekiel's Vision of the End	Ezekiel 6, 7
592 BC	Ezekiel's First Temple Vision	Ezekiel 8 - 19
591 BC	Ezekiel Sees God Refuse the Elders	Ezekiel 20
591 BC	Ezekiel Prophesies against Jerusalem	Ezekiel 21, 22
591 BC	Ezekiel Prophesies against two Sisters	Ezekiel 23
588 BC	Siege of Jerusalem Begins	2 Kings 25
588 BC	Jeremiah's Conflicts	Jeremiah 21 - 33
588 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies Judgment on Judah	Jeremiah 34 - 45
588 BC	Siege of Jerusalem Begins	Ezekiel 24
587 BC	God's Vengeance on Ammon and Edom	Ezekiel 25
586 BC	The Fall of Jerusalem	2 Kings 25, Jeremiah 52
586 BC	Psalms of Desolation (Jer 52)	Psalms 74, 79
586 BC	Jeremiah Prophesies against Babylon	Jeremiah 50, 51
586 BC	Jeremiah's Lamentations	Lamentations 1 - 5
586 BC	Ezekiel Pronounces Judgment on Tyre	Ezekiel 26 - 28
586 BC	Ezekiel Prophesies against Egypt	Ezekiel 29 - 32
586 BC	Ezekiel the Watchman	Ezekiel 33
585 BC	Ezekiel Explains Jerusalem's Fall	Ezekiel 33:21
585 BC	Ezekiel Foresees Reproof and Restoration	Ezekiel 34 - 36
585 BC	Ezekiel Sees Resurrection of Dry Bones	Ezekiel 37
585 BC	Ezekiel Sees Future battle	Ezekiel 38
585 BC	Ezekiel Sees God's judgment upon Gog	Ezekiel 39
585 BC	Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego	Daniel 3
582 BC	Nebuchadnezzar's Dream	Daniel 4
582 BC	Daniel Interprets Nebuchadnezzar's Dream	Daniel 4:19
573 BC	Ezekiel's Second Temple Vision	Ezekiel 40 - 48
539 BC	Daniel Interprets Handwriting on the Wall	Daniel 5
539 BC	Daniel Survives the Lions' Den	Daniel 6
539 BC	Daniel's Vision of Four Beasts	Daniel 7
539 BC	Daniel's Vision of the Ram and Goat	Daniel 8
539 BC	Daniel's Prayer and Gabriel's Answer	Daniel 9
539 BC	Daniel Comforted by the Angel	Daniel 10
539 BC	Daniel Prophesies Overthrow of Persia	Daniel 11
539 BC	Daniel Prophesies Deliverance for Israel	Daniel 12
537 BC	The Proclamation of Cyrus	Ezra 1
537 BC	The Exiles Return	Ezra 2

535 BC	Temple Work Begins	Ezra 3
534 BC	Adversaries Hinder Temple Work	Ezra 4
534 BC	Artaxerxes Orders Work Stopped	Ezra 4:17
520 BC	Tattenai's Letter to Darius	Ezra 5
520 BC	The Word of the LORD by Haggai	Haggai 1, 2
520 BC	The Word of the LORD to Zechariah	Zechariah 1 - 14
520 BC	Temple Work Resumed by Darius' Decree	Ezra 6
515 BC	Completion and Dedication of the Temple	Ezra 6:16
483 BC	Queen Vashti Deposed	Esther 1
478 BC	Esther Becomes Queen	Esther 2
478 BC	Mordecai Thwarts a Conspiracy	Esther 2:21
474 BC	Haman Seeks Revenge on the Jews	Esther 3
473 BC	Mordecai Informs Esther of Haman's Plot	Esther 4
473 BC	Esther Prepares a Banquet	Esther 5
473 BC	The King Honors Mordecai	Esther 6
473 BC	Haman Is Hanged	Esther 7
473 BC	Xerxes' Edict on Behalf of Esther and Jews	Esther 8
472 BC	Purim Instituted	Esther 9
472 BC	Xerxes' Tribute to Mordecai	Esther 10
458 BC	Ezra Journeys to Jerusalem	Ezra 7
458 BC	Ezra Commissioned by Artaxerxes	Ezra 7:11
457 BC	Families Return to Jerusalem with Ezra	Ezra 8
457 BC	Ezra's reforms	Ezra 9
456 BC	Ezra's Prayer About Inter-marriage	Ezra 10
445 BC	Nehemiah's Prayer for the Exiles	Nehemiah 1
444 BC	Artaxerxes Sends Nehemiah to Jerusalem	Nehemiah 2
444 BC	Builders of the Walls Named	Nehemiah 3
444 BC	Builders Overcome Ridicule	Nehemiah 4
444 BC	Nehemiah Abolishes Debt and Bondage	Nehemiah 5
444 BC	Sanballat's Plot	Nehemiah 6
444 BC	Completion of the Wall	Nehemiah 6:15
444 BC	Census of Returned Exiles	Nehemiah 7
444 BC	Ezra Reads the Law	Nehemiah 8
444 BC	Israelites Fast and Repent	Nehemiah 9
444 BC	Israelites Seal the Covenant	Nehemiah 10
444 BC	People Settle in Jerusalem	Nehemiah 11, 12
432 BC	Nehemiah Restores Laws	Nehemiah 13
430 BC	The Word of the LORD by Malachi	Malachi 1 - 4

### New Testament (All Dates are Approximate)

6 BC	Birth of John the Baptist	Luke 1, John 1:6
6 BC	Augustus Taxes the Roman Empire	Luke 2
5 BC	Birth of Jesus	Matt. 1, Mark 1, Luke 2:6, John 1:14
5 BC	Visit of the Magi	Matthew 2
5 BC	Escape to Egypt	Matthew 2:13
4 BC	Slaughter of Infants	Matthew 2:16
4 BC	Return to Nazareth	Matthew 2:23
8 AD	The Boy Jesus at the Temple	Luke 2:41
26 AD	John the Baptist Prepares the Way	Matt. 3, Mark 1:4, Luke 3, John 1:15
26 AD	The Baptism of Jesus	Matthew 3:13, Mark 1:9, Luke 3:21
27 AD	Temptation of Jesus	Matthew 4, Mark 1:12, Luke 4
27 AD	Jesus Calls his First Disciples	Matthew 4:18, Mark 1:16, Luke 5
27 AD	Wedding at Cana	John 2
27 AD	Jesus Teaches Nicodemus	John 3
27 AD	Jesus Testifies to the Samaritan Woman	John 4
27 AD	Sermon on the Mount	Matthew 5 - 7
28 AD	Instructions on Prayer	Luke 11
28 AD	Jesus Ministers in Galilee	Matthew 8, Mark 2, Luke 4:14
28 AD	The Pool of Bethesda	John 5
28 AD	Jesus Lord of the Sabbath	Matthew 12, Mark 3, Luke 6
28 AD	Jesus Answers John's Disciples	Matthew 11, Luke 7
28 AD	Jesus Speaks Many Parables	Matthew 13, Mark 4, Luke 8
28 AD	Jesus Heals a Demoniac	Matthew 8:28, Mark 5, Luke 8:26
28 AD	Jesus Heals a Paralytic	Matthew 9
29 AD	Jesus Sends out His Twelve Apostles	Matthew 10, Mark 6
29 AD	John the Baptist Beheaded	Matthew 14, Mark 6:14
29 AD	Jesus Feeds the 5,000	Matt 14:15, Mark 6:30, Luke 9, John 6
29 AD	Teachings on Clean and Unclean	Matthew 15, Mark 7
29 AD	Peter's Confession of Christ	Matthew 16, Mark 8, Luke 9:18
29 AD	The Transfiguration	Matthew 17, Mark 9, Luke 9:28
29 AD	Greatest and Least in the Kingdom	Matthew 18
29 AD	Jesus Sends out the Seventy-two	Luke 10
29 AD	Jesus Teaches at the Feast of Tabernacles	John 7
29 AD	The Woman Caught in Adultery	John 8
29 AD	Jesus Affirms He is the Son of God	John 9
29 AD	The Shepherd and His Flock	John 10
30 AD	Jesus Speaks More Parables	Luke 12 - 16

30 AD	Jesus Cleanses the Ten Lepers	Luke 17
30 AD	Jesus Raises Lazarus	John 11
30 AD	Final Journey to Jerusalem	Matthew 19, 20, Mark 10, Luke 18
30 AD	The Triumphal Entry	Matt. 21, Mark 11, Luke 19, John 12
30 AD	Closing Ministry in Jerusalem	Matt 22 - 25, Mark 12, 13, Luke 20, 21
30 AD	Thursday Before Passover	Matt 26, Mark 14, Luke 22, John 13
30 AD	Jesus Comforts His Disciples	John 14
30 AD	Jesus the True Vine	John 15
30 AD	Jesus Promises the Holy Spirit	John 16
30 AD	Jesus' Intercessory prayers	John 17
30 AD	Jesus' Betrayal, Trial, Crucifixion	Matt 27, Mark 15, Luke 23, John 18,19
30 AD	Jesus' Resurrection	Matt 28, Mark 16, Luke 24, John 20,21
30 AD	The Ascension	Acts 1
30 AD	Matthias Chosen by Lot	Acts 1:12
30 AD	The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost	Acts 2
30 AD	Peter Heals and Preaches	Acts 3
30 AD	Peter and John Arrested and Released;	Acts 4
30 AD	Believers Share All	Acts 4:32
30 AD	Deaths of Ananias and Sapphira	Acts 5
30 AD	Apostles Preach and Heal	Acts 5:11
31 AD	Stephen's Speech, Stoning and Death	Acts 6, 7
31 AD	Saul Persecutes the Church	Acts 8
31 AD	Philip in Samaria	Acts 8:3
31 AD	Simon the Sorcerer	Acts 8:9
31 AD	Philip and the Ethiopian	Acts 8:26
34 AD	Saul's Conversion	Acts 9
37 AD	Peter Preaches to the Gentiles	Acts 10, 11
42 AD	Barnabas Sent to Antioch	Acts 11:22
42 AD	Peter Led from Prison by the Angel	Acts 12
44 AD	Herod Agrippa Dies	Acts 12:20
45 AD	James Writes his Letter	James 1 - 5
48 AD	Paul's First Missionary Journey	Acts 13
48 AD	Paul preaches in Pisidian Antioch	Acts 13:14
48 AD	Paul and Barnabas in Iconium	Acts 14
48 AD	Paul and Barnabas in Lystra and Derbe	Acts 14:8
48 AD	Paul and Barnabas Return to Syrian Antioch	Acts 14:21
48 AD	Return to Syrian Antioch	Acts 14:24
48 AD	The Council at Jerusalem	Acts 15

49 AD	Paul's Second Missionary Journey	Acts 15:36
49 AD	Paul in Philippi	Acts 16
49 AD	Paul in Thessalonica, Berea, Athens	Acts 17
51 AD	Paul in Corinth	Acts 18
51 AD	Paul Writes to the Thessalonians	1 Thess. 1 - 5
52 AD	Paul Writes again to the Thessalonians	2 Thess. 1 - 3
54 AD	Paul in Ephesus	Acts 19
54 AD	Paul Writes to the Corinthians	1 Corinthians 1 - 16
54 AD	Paul Writes to the Galatians	Galatians 1 - 6
57 AD	Paul in Macedonia and Greece	Acts 20
57 AD	Paul Writes to the Romans	Romans 1 - 16
57 AD	Paul Writes again to the Corinthians	2 Corinthians 1 - 13
59 AD	Paul Returns to Jerusalem	Acts 21 - 23
60 AD	Paul imprisoned in Caesarea	Acts 24
62 AD	Paul Before Festus	Acts 25
62 AD	Paul Before Agrippa	Acts 26
62 AD	Paul Sails for Rome	Acts 27
62 AD	The Shipwreck	Acts 27:13
62 AD	Paul Ashore at Malta	Acts 28
62 AD	Paul Preaches at Rome	Acts 28:11
62 AD	Paul Writes to the Ephesians	Ephesians 1 - 6
62 AD	Paul Writes to the Philippians	Philippians 1 - 4
62 AD	Paul Writes to the Colossians	Colossians 1 - 4
62 AD	Paul Writes to Philemon	Philemon 1
63 AD	Paul Writes to Timothy	1 Timothy 1 - 6
64 AD	Peter Writes his First Letter	1 Peter 1 - 5
66 AD	Paul Writes to Titus	Titus 1 - 3
67 AD	Paul Writes Again to Timothy	2 Timothy 1 - 4
67 AD	Peter Writes his Second Letter	2 Peter 1 - 3
68 AD	Letter to the Hebrews	Hebrews 1 - 13
68 AD	Jude Writes his Letter	Jude 1
90 AD	John Writes his First Letter	1 John 1 - 5
92 AD	John Writes his Second Letter	2 John 1
94 AD	John Writes his Third Letter	3 John 1
95 AD	John's Revelation on Patmos	Revelation 1 - 22

**Ancient Chronology:** The dates of major events that happened in the great civilizations of the ancient world become more certain as we approach the birth of Christ. - [www.biblehub.com](http://www.biblehub.com).

## The Paradox of Our Generation

We have taller buildings, but shorter tempers, wider freeways, but narrower viewpoints.

We spend more, but have less, we buy more, but enjoy less.

We have bigger houses and smaller families, more conveniences, but less time.

We have more degrees, but less sense, more knowledge, but less judgment, more experts, but more problems, more medicine, but less wellness.

We spend too recklessly, laugh too little, drive too fast, get too angry too quickly, stay up too late, get up too tired, pray too seldom, and watch too much TV.

We have multiplied our possessions, but reduced our values.

We talk too much, love too seldom and lie too often.

We've learned how to make a living, but not a life, we've added years to life, not life to years.

We've been to the moon and back, but have trouble crossing the street to meet a new neighbor.

We've conquered outer space, but not inner space, we've done larger things, but not better things; we've cleaned up the air, but polluted the soul.

We've split the atom, but not our prejudice, we write more, but learn less, plan more, but accomplish less.

We've learned to rush, but not wait; we have higher incomes, but lower morals, more food, but less appeasement, more acquaintances, but fewer friends, more effort, but less success.

These are the times of fast foods and slow digestion, tall men, and short character, steep profits, and shallow relationships.

These are the times of world peace, but domestic warfare, more leisure and less fun, more kinds of food, but less nutrition.

These are the days of two incomes, but more divorce, of fancier houses, but broken homes.

These are the days of quick trips, disposable diapers, throwaway morality, one night stands, overweight bodies, and pills that do everything from cheer, to quiet, to kill.

It is a time when there is much in the show window, and nothing in the stockroom.

Today, many want to gain the world at the **"mere"** expense of their souls.

And he (Jesus) said to them all, if any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels. – Luke 9:23-26.

## Conclusion

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? – Galatians 3:1

Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the **present truth**. – 2 Peter 1:12

I have used these verses above as a warning that we need to be careful and not think ourselves above leaving Truth. That we may be careful and remember and cherish where we began, hold onto the special Truths given us through ages past, Truth lost along the way during the Dark Ages, Truth brought back in phases starting with those such as Luther and developed, stalled and lit again in the middle and end of the 17th century.

God never changes. He has had a people to continue His work starting from Adam and Eve to teach their offspring, Noah and family, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob from whom the 12 tribes came, David, Solomon, Jeremiah and his contemporaries, Daniel, and Ezra and his contemporaries. Slowly the faithful dwindled again until there were no prophets in the land. God raised up John the Baptist to herald Present Truth...the Messiah was coming...repent and turn your hearts back to God. Special Truths poured from the Messiah's lips to straighten out the Truth, which had been lost.

At His death the temple veil was rent, signifying that the time of Israel's mission to carry His gospel was ended. Now it was without a formed theocracy but all coming to Jesus going out into world with this gospel of Good News. Many Jews as well as Samaritans, Greeks, etc. received Him were filled with the Holy Spirit. Only those who have His Spirit are genuinely equipped to carry this Truth with Power. As the Word spread like wild fire, it also waned as history repeats this over and over...Truth is compromised but a remnant survives.

The Dark Ages brought a time of spiritual Darkness till about all Truth was lost. But these remnants sprinkled here and there...Waldenses, Albigenses, etc.... Then those that through reading His Word had their minds and hearts resurrected such as Wycliffe, Luther, etc. a fire of Truth as well as severe persecution ensued. At the end of those times, humble groups of believers found their way to various parts of the world.

The USA was especially blessed and called out in Revelation as the wilderness to which His people would flee. Everyone settled in nicely establishing homes, colonies, and states of the nation. Through time morality existed in some, others became outlaws and rebels, and education brought men's minds to out thinking God once again so that many new denominations formed.

However, a remnant still remained. Though many Truths were still lost, the remnant carried deep love and devotion to the Lord. It was during this time another time prophecy was ripening. Unknown to any of that time, the time for the cleansing of the sanctuary, the anti-typical Day of Atonement was at hand. A Deist, William Miller, at that time was lead by the Holy Spirit to begin studying. From his studies the world was soon buzzing of a new concept, another Truth restored, Jesus was to come back a second time. Long story short, through him, a young lady and faithful follower of Jesus was being groomed by The Lord Himself to bring a prophet back to the land, a group of true believers banded together to study His Word,

establish bible Truths and get Gods people back on track with Present Truth. Through them came a return to Sabbath, the goings on in the Sanctuary in heaven, that a man is a soul and is mortal, that hell was not an active place holding the spirits of sinners in torment, and so much more. Out of this also came the Present Truth for their time and to be carried all the way to the return of Christ...the Three Angels of Revelation and their special messages to a world who didn't know Jesus and to all churches that still held erroneous beliefs that cemented in during the Dark Ages. Jesus and The Real Truth of His Word are the only way to make it through to the end.

Many years have passed by since that awakening during the 17th century. The Seventh-day Adventist church that formed from that glorious time has been through much. As history has revealed and said to always repeat itself, time brings a degeneration from the beauty it had at its conception...thus, using God's people and their paths in history showing a lax and wandering that occurred, let us run to the Lord that we may hold onto the wonderful work He did in forming this church with His Love and Truth laid as its foundation, hold onto and recheck ourselves to see if we are fulfilling all that He laid out and how it is done...schools, education, hospitals built and operated as laid out in the Spirit of Prophecy, priced so that any can come in and find Jesus as the goal and careers and physical health are the secondary blessing rather than the primary goal will be found, equipping more so that His numbers will grow and the workers will be plentiful as the harvest is ripe and His coming is near. Let us extract ourselves of ego and pride that has allowed us compromise. This only results in spiritual degeneration and finally apostasy. He wants this church that He formed to stay on the platform and not think we can approve upon what He has already established.

Let us stand alone in Him, His Word and the guidance given us through the Spirit of Prophecy. Our name shows our first difference to any reading it...I've heard huh? A what? It causes us to speak the first Truth and we need to be ready with the correct bible answers as the Word says we are to do.

Why keep trying to blend in with the world when what makes us different is His Word, His Truth, His special anointing to send us out in His Power to reach a dying world and to call the rest of our brothers and sisters out of Babylon. If we don't, we will leave the platform and end up in Babylon ourselves. This church (Seventh-day Adventist), these messages (3 Angels Messages: Rev 14:6-12), are given a special task by God. No other church has these messages, nor even know these messages. Adventists are the last herald before the lines can no longer be crossed and the wicked will no longer have a Salvation Call. The Just will no longer miss chances to bring the Good News...all will be decided and these movements will no longer be available. However, we will not get there while we live mediocre lives; play in the worlds playgrounds, use our hospitals and schools as a money making business enterprise rather than a soul winning enterprise, not take seriously the diet and its effect on health, or eat from the spiritual tables of the churches that did not follow Jesus into the most Holy Place in 1844.

He has a remnant but shall the remnant stand on His platform as described in Early Writings and do not come down just as faithful Nehemiah. We have a work to do, let us, let go of the world and fix our eyes on Jesus and finish His commission given to each one of us.

***I Will! Will You?***





















